



Columbia University  
in the City of New York

THE LIBRARIES













A

HOLY, SACRED AND DIVINE

# ROLL AND BOOK;

FROM

## THE LORD GOD OF HEAVEN,

TO

### THE INHABITANTS OF EARTH:

REVEALED IN THE UNITED SOCIETY AT NEW LEBANON, COUNTY OF  
COLUMBIA, STATE OF NEW-YORK, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*By*  
*Philemon Stewart*

---

Read and understand all ye in mortal clay.

---

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

RECEIVED BY THE CHURCH OF THIS COMMUNION,  
AND PUBLISHED IN UNION WITH THE SAME.

---

PRINTED IN THE UNITED SOCIETY,

CANTERBURY, N.H.

1843.

938.98

574

APRIL 100  
VIRGINIA  
1911

## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

The publishers of this work, feel that it is their duty to say unto all who may read the contents of the same, that in the compilation and arrangement of it, they have copied the style in which it was originally written by the pen of inspiration ; that the subject matter is preserved entire, and wherever supply words have been added to the original matter, they are inclosed in brackets. The contents of each chapter, and a part of the leading captions have been added also for convenience' sake.

Some of the chapters have been divided for the sake of perspicuity, and many of the sections also, where it could be done without injuring the sense.

Throughout the work, it has been the object to follow the inspired diction, and, in a great measure the original manuscript, rather than conform to the customs of the present age and day.

In fine, it has been the labor of those engaged in the publication of this work, to preserve the sense as purely original as possible ; and it has been many times carefully compared with the original for this purpose.

As this is the first printed book ever issued by the United Society at Canterbury, among whom there is no regular printer, the mechanical execution may not be perfect in all respects.

We would also add, that the Society who have published the first edition of these sacred books, feel that they have, by so doing, answered the requirement of God unto them, in that respect, and will in no case become responsible for any expense that may be incurred on account of reprinting them hereafter. All printers who may wish to reprint them, must do it at their own risk.

*September, 1843.*

THE PUBLISHERS.



# CONTENTS.

---

	Page.
Introduction to the Proclamation . . . . .	1
Proclamation . . . . .	2
Word of the Lord to <i>one</i> of his mighty Angels . . . . .	5
Word of the holy and mighty Angel to the inspired writer . . . . .	8
Introduction to the Sacred Roll by the holy Angel . . . . .	11
CHAPTER I.	
The Lord first announces Himself in his true character, to the nations of the earth . . . . .	13
CHAPTER II.	
Briefly showing the order of his work with the children of men in early ages . . . . .	16
CHAPTER III.	
Of man's probationary state. His disobedience and loss. The revelation of a Savior &c. . . . .	21
CHAPTER IV.	
Of the law of nature, and order of grace. The Daughter of Zion declared &c. . . . .	29
CHAPTER V.	
Passages of Scripture referring to the coming of Christ . . . . .	31
CHAPTER VI.	
Of man's treatment with God's extended offers of charity and grace; and of God's dealings with him in dispensations past, and in the present . . . . .	36
CHAPTER VII.	
Of the manifestations of his Holy Spirit, and the manner of his work, as operating upon the hearts of the children of men, through visible and invisible agencies . . . . .	40
CHAPTER VIII.	
Passages or Scripture, showing the plain and pointed declarations of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the manner of life he required of all who professed to follow him . . . . .	46
CHAPTER IX.	
Solemn words of warning to the inhabitants of earth, never more to follow the example practiced in the long and gloomy period of time called the days of antichrist . . . . .	56

## CHAPTER X.

Page.

Passages of Scripture, alluding to the benighted reign of antichrist . . . 60

## CHAPTER XI.

Of the dispensations of God's grace to mankind; the manner in which man has treated them; the effects of his disobedience, and refusal of the offers of grace . . . 68

## CHAPTER XII.

Passages of Scripture, referring to the second coming of Christ . . . 74

## CHAPTER XIII.

The subject continued—Declaration and testimony of the Apostles . . . 80

## CHAPTER XIV.

Of the Mosaic law, and of the kingdom and law of Christ; also, concerning those in heathenish darkness . . . 85

## CHAPTER XV.

Passages of Scripture, referring to the second coming of Christ in the female . . . 89

## CHAPTER XVI.

Christ's second appearing in the female; her office and calling as the Bride, or Spiritual Mother; and the character of her true followers . . . 100

## CHAPTER XVII.

The office of the three first chosen witnesses separately declared, and further illustrations of those who are their true followers . . . 108

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Subject continued—The second witness . . . 111

## CHAPTER XIX.

Subject continued—The third witness . . . 113

## CHAPTER XX.

Passages of Scripture referring to the resurrection . . . 120

## CHAPTER XXI.

Of God's coming to visit the earth in mercy and in judgment . . . 124

## CHAPTER XXII.

Passages of Scripture relative to the peaceable kingdom of Christ . . . 129

## CHAPTER XXIII.

Of the rulers and great ones of the earth; How their time is spent, and the leading motives by which they are actuated . . . 138

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Of ministers and preachers of a fashionable and popular gospel; and of the many ways man has sought out for salvation, but always in the future . . . 143



## CHAPTER XXV.

Page.

The word of the Lord, concerning those who labor to turn the scale of justice for gain; and those who would prolong disease in their fellow creatures, for money . . . . .	149
--	-----

## CHAPTER XXVI.

Of justness, and the goings of the people. Of the confusion, and troubled state of man. The causes and the effects. . . . .	153
---	-----

## CHAPTER XXVII.

The subject continued . . . . .	157
---------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

Passages of Scripture referring to the present work of inspiration in Zion. Some general illustrations and warnings . . . . .	161
---	-----

## CHAPTER XXIX.

The subject continued . . . . .	168
---------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XXX.

The subject continued . . . . .	174
---------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XXXI.

Of harmony, purity and innocence, and the true enjoyment of the two sexes, in this state. Closing of the Roll . . . . .	180
---	-----

## CHAPTER XXXII, IN SIX PARTS.

Introduction to a prophecy of the ancient Prophet Isaiah . . . . .	187
PART I. Words of the Prophet Isaiah in the first watch, through his Archer . . . . .	188
PART II. Words of the second watch, from the Prophet Isaiah through his Archer . . . . .	190
PART III. Words of the Prophet Isaiah at the third watch, or hour of twelve; sent forth in solemn lamentation, for all the children of men, both in and out of Zion . . . . .	192
PART IV. Words of the fourth or morning watch spoken by the Prophet . . . . .	196
PART V. A prophecy from the Prophet Isaiah, communicated through two of his Archers . . . . .	201
PART VI. Of the awful judgments and desolation that God has purposed shall come upon man, if he heedeth not his warning voice, and turneth not from the ways of evil . . . . .	211

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

The word of the holy and mighty Angel of the Lord, who hath read the sacred Roll, and that contained in this book, for mortal hand to write . . . . .	214
Supplementary article by the writer . . . . .	219



# A PROCLAMATION

OF THE

## LORD GOD OF HEAVEN AND EARTH,

SENT FORTH BY HIS BLESSED SON, AND REVEALED IN  
FLAMES OF FIRE UPON HIS HOLY MOUNTAIN,  
FOR MORTAL HAND TO WRITE.

---

### INTRODUCTION TO THE PROCLAMATION.

New Lebanon, May 4, 1842.

This morning, between the hours of six and seven, the word of the Lord, through a Holy Angel, came to me, saying, Arise, O thou little one, and appear before the Lord, on the Holy Mount; and as thou goest, kneel seven times, and bow low, seven times to the earth; for the Lord hath words for thee to write; and thou shalt kneel, or sit low, by the side of his Holy Fountain, and the words shall be revealed unto thee, in flames of fire.

I went, and in obedience to the direction of the Holy Angel, I kneeled, and bowed the number of times required.

And as I reached the foot of the hill, whereon the Fountain is placed, language cannot describe the sensations of my soul; and the noise as of a mighty rushing wind, or as of distant thunder, did roar throughout the hill. But as I approached the Fountain, and seated myself low, to write, all became calm; and an inexpressible feeling, as of a consuming fire within, filled my mortal frame, and prepared me to write the following communication.

PHILEMON STEWART.

## THE WORD OF GOD,

TO HIS HOLY SON JESUS CHRIST, THE SAVIOR OF MEN.

*Take this short Roll of my word, go forth to earth, and read aloud, upon the top of my holy Mountain, that one of my servants may understand and correctly write the same.*

*To this place, I will cause one of my holy Angels, who shall bear thee company, to lead the one whom I have chosen, even in the first watch of the rising sun, to the sacred spot of ground, whereon I will cause my word to be revealed in flames of burning fire.*

---

## PROCLAMATION.

Bow down your hearts, all ye who dwell in Zion, and humble yourselves to the dust before Me, O ye worms of mortal clay! All flesh shall wither at my presence, and the deceitful worker in Zion shall be consumed by the fire of my burning. For much have I given unto Zion, and much will I require at her hand, saith the Lord God of Heaven.

For I will have a pure people on the earth, whose hands are not stained with human blood, nor their souls defiled with sin and disobedience to the commands of my blessed Son, whom I, ALPHA and OMEGA, the beginning and the end, have twice sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, whom I created in my own image, that they might bring forth offerings pure and holy, before my sacred throne.

In tender mercy, and loving kindness, did I send forth my Son, both in his first and second appearance, that they might learn the way of peace and salvation, and gain an inheritance in my pure and holy gospel, while on earth, that would insure them a peaceful mansion of rest in my holy kingdom, when they had done with the things of time.

But, *Oh! Ha'len si vas' ta vac' la!* Mortal man hath never been ready, from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, to learn my will and obey my sacred word, through such means as I was pleased to send it forth to them.

But my sacred words have been trampled under their feet; my

law of nature disregarded and set at nought; and in the sacred path of my gospel, which is the law of grace to the soul, their feet have not walked. But in other paths their feet have trodden, and [they have] shed much innocent blood. And other gods than Me, have their souls bowed down to worship.

Thus saith the Lord God of Heaven and earth; My All-seeing Eye hath beheld the doings of the children of men, for ages and ages long past, even to the present day. And a cruel, persecuting spirit, in all ages of the world, to the present time, hath invariably risen up against my most merciful offers, to persecute, even unto death, those who put their trust in Me, and would sooner suffer death, in any form, than disobey my righteous commands.

But give ear, O earth, and understand, O ye people that dwell in her! The day of my visitation hath begun, saith the Lord; and I will never cease, nor cause my hand of judgment to be stayed, until I have met all nations in their own paths. Mercy and judgment are in my grasp; and my hand of wrath and indignation is hovering over the earth, and my Angels are passing to and fro, through every quarter.

And where ever I find a people on the earth, saith the Lord, who are ready and prepared to keep the commands of my blessed Son, either in his first, or second appearance, and heed this, my present warning voice unto them, by humbling themselves, and bringing forth fruits meet for repentance, which are, humility of soul, peace, love and good will to all men, and a conscience void of offence, before Me, their God, and each other; my hand of judgment shall lightly pass them over; and in merciful rays of loving kindness, will I cause my blessings to distill upon them.

But unto such as make light, in this their day, of my warning voice, and will not even return to the law of nature, as I commanded the children of Israel, by my faithful servant Moses, in ancient days; but pass on, saying within their own hearts; "*These are the words of mortals and not of God;*" I will surely visit them, in my own time and season, with sore destruction and desolating judgments, till mountains sink and valleys rise, and kingdoms into pieces rend.

For I will cause peace to depart from the earth, and an awful gloom of terror and dismay to spread itself over her face. For I am the God of yesterday, to-day, and forever; and my spirit shall not always strive with mortal man to no purpose.

But they shall hear my word in different parts of the earth, sent forth through the mouths of babes and sucklings. And the tongues of the dumb shall be loosed, to warn the people to turn from the error of their doings, and repent before the Lord their God, that his rolling judgments sweep them not from the earth.

And awful signs shall appear in the firmament of heaven, that shall cause the heart of man to faint; and his strength shall fail because of the judgments which my Almighty hand hath sent forth upon the earth. For she groaneth beneath her present weight of sin and wickedness; and crieth unto Me for vengeance to recompense unto the inhabitants thereof, who, by their own disobedience, have brought this curse upon her.

Therefore, have I, the God of Heaven, in mercy and loving kindness, seen fit to reveal, in these last days, my word and will unto my chosen witnesses. And this short roll of my word, saith the Lord of hosts, I command my witnesses to put up in the yard of my Holy Sanctuary; that all such of the children of men, as may pass this street, upon the side of my Holy Mountain, may read and understand the same.

But touch it not, saith the Lord of hosts; for I have placed four of my holy Angels, to guard my sacred word. And let him that readeth understand; and judge not my word, judge not my work; for my doings are marvelous in the sight of men; and who can comprehend my ways, saith the GREAT I AM.

I have commanded my chosen people, who dwell upon this Mount, to bow down in low humility before Me, and separate themselves more from the children of this world; and worship Me, the coming season, in a retired situation, humbly supplicating the mercy of the Lord their God, both for themselves, and the rest of the inhabitants of the earth.

Therefore, trouble ye not my chosen ones; for I have called them, saith the Lord, and they shall not appear in pomp and splendor; but they shall be clothed in meekness, and humility of soul; clad in the spirit of the LAMB, and the garment of the SAVIOR. For my people are inoffensive, and will sooner suffer, even unto death, than resist unto blood. Therefore, in blessing I will bless; and in troubling I shall trouble, saith the Lord of hosts.



## THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD OF HEAVEN,

*To one of his holy and mighty Angels of Light, Power and Truth, as He was about to send him with a sacred and solemn Roll of his word, in mercy to the inhabitants of a perishing earth, and languishing world.*

Draw near before my throne, O ye mighty and holy Angels, and all ye Seraphs, spread your wings and lie low in breathless silence, while I sound forth my word and will to this Holy Angel, whom I have commissioned to take this Roll, which I have written with my own hand, and place it safely upon the central dwelling, in the heart of my Zion on earth; and there it shall remain, until the time shall come, that I, in my own wisdom, shall send him forth to read the same for mortal hand to write.

Have ye not beheld my doings, O ye holy and mighty Angels that surround my throne, how that my hand of charity and mercy, hath, in all ages of the world, preceded the hand of my judgment?

Have I not always verified unto you, the truth of that declaration which I sent forth by the mouths of my Prophets in early days, that I delighted not in the death of the wicked, but I would, that all turn and repent, in the day that my hand of charity, and loving kindness, was stretched out towards them? "Truth, O thou mighty God of Heaven, reply the Angels."

And have ye not furthermore seen, how that I, myself, in the everlasting attributes of my goodness, did stoop, and come down from my throne, and visit the earth on Sinai's top? And did I not there, on the Mount, engrave my law on two tables of stone, for the children of Israel, (a people whom I did call with my own voice,) and give them into the hands of my servant Moses, to establish the same among the people; warning him to use all his influence and power, to have these divine commands kept unbroken?

And at the same time, did I not acquaint him of the judgment that would invariably follow their disobedience, should the people persist in so doing?

And cannot all ye holy Angels bear witness that I have, from the day that I created and placed man upon the earth, held forth clearly and plainly to his view, both the good and comforting rewards of *obedience*, and the painful and distressing rewards of *disobedience*?

And can ye not also bear witness, that I have made use of every means, to bring my creature man into the path of obedience, even to the destroying of his whole race from the face of the earth, save a few chosen ones, who, by their faithful obedience, merited my mercy and protection? "Truth, truth, O righteous God, we bear thee witness from the foundation of the world, to the present day."

And can ye not furthermore bear witness, that I, in mercy and loving kindness, did send my only begotten Son on earth, to open the way of peace and salvation to a lost and degenerate world, and that too, after they had broken my commandments, and trampled my laws under their feet; and had turned and bowed their hearts to serve and worship other gods, that would please their own lusts? and that, with their eyes open, knowing that they were violating the most sacred laws of Heaven, that had been sent forth for their protection?

And nought would they learn from the judgments, which my Almighty hand, from time to time sent forth, to restrain their wicked, idolatrous hearts; but as a body of human beings, (whom I had created after my own image, with immortal souls, and rational faculties, with power to exercise them for their own best good and comfort,) they would, and did, madly pursue their own course to their utter destruction; by denying and crucifying my only begotten Son, whom I had sent forth, in the sublime order of my glory, clothed with power divine, sufficient to insure salvation to the whole human family, had they but hearkened to his voice and kept his commandments.

And furthermore, O ye my holy Angels, can ye not bear Me witness, that I did promise through the mouths of my faithful servants, the Prophets, that in the latter days, I would set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed? And that a stone from the mountain, cut out without hands, should grow, and fill the whole earth; and that the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head?

And did I not say, by the mouths of the Prophets, that in the last days, the mountain of the house of the Lord should be established in the top of the mountains, and exalted above the hills, and that many nations should flow unto it? That the law should go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem? "Surely we, thy holy Angels, bear thee witness, that all is true, O thou Everlasting Source of all goodness."



Then, O thou mighty and proclaiming Angel, take to thyself, would other Angels, and go to the Zion on earth, where, by my Almighty Power, the windows and doors of Heaven have been opened for, several years past, that the indwellers thereof might converse with mortals on earth, or with such a portion of them as had forsaken all for the gospel's sake, in a more remarkable degree of nearness and freedom, than was ever before suffered, since the earth, by my hand was created.

There, take to thyself a servant of my name, an instrument whom I have chosen for this purpose, and prepare him, through deep tribulation, and anguish of soul, to write correctly, the words of this Roll, as thou shalt read them unto him.

But before this shall take place, thou shalt show forth strange and striking signs unto the people, which shall appear both awful and sublime. For in this Roll to the children of men, have I declared the Daughter of Zion, in her proper lot and place, as well as the Son.

eve

ev

## WORD OF THE HOLY AND MIGHTY ANGEL,

*To the inspired writer, who had been at the Angel's service, many days previous to the writing of this Roll, in showing forth signs, both strange, and in a great measure unaccounted for by mortals; yet evidently showing that heavy tribulation for the people of God, was even at their doors.*

O thou child of mortality, in whose body life and breath is, but in whose power it is not, why dost thou seek to evade the sufferings and distress, which the Lord thy God hath meted out for thee, that thou mayest be prepared to do his will, though thy mortal life should be sacrificed as the consequence, and thy blood should be required by the hands of persecutors, to seal the truth of the words which, by his Almighty Power, thy mortal hand hath been moved to write?

I say unto thee, fear not mortals, nor the face of mortal man, who is able to destroy the body only; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

Bow down thine heart, O thou instrument in mortal clay, and suffer thy soul to drink in tribulation, as a thirsty ox drinketh in the crystal water. Have not all thy Heavenly Parents bestowed their strength, love and blessing upon thee, that thou mightest take thy life in thy hand, and put thy trust in God? Hast thou ever been forsaken by the spirit of God, when thou didst go forth, in obedience, to do his will? "Nay, nay, never, never, O holy Angel."

Then, make haste, get thee up from thy slumbers, thou child of sorrow, no more be faint hearted or dismayed, because of the word of thy God unto thee, that thou shouldst end thy days under excruciating sufferings; for none can find complete happiness, until they have suffered the final destruction of all the life that is natural and carnal.

But rejoice in that God who hath called thee to suffer, that his word, pure and uncorrupted, may be brought forth to the children of men, according to his divine purpose: for to this end hath He called thee, and unless thou resignest to his will, thy soul will

sink from his presence, and the blood of the unrighteous who would have hearkened to his word, had it been sent forth, he will require at thy hands. But if thou doest thy duty, and they hearken not, after they have had my word of warning placed before their eyes, or sounded in their ears, their blood must be upon their own heads.

The Lord thy God, sendeth forth to earth nothing in vain; nought of all that he giveth to the children of men, shall again return unto him void. He sendeth it forth in mercy, to all such as will receive and obey it, according to the best light they have; and in judgment to all such as willfully refuse to hearken and give ear to the words of solemn warning, which he hath sent forth, stamped with the seal of his everlasting kindness, to all who turn and repent. Let him that *will*, come and partake of the waters of life freely.

For we, his holy and proclaiming Angels, do testify and bear witness, that the Almighty Hand of the Lord God of Heaven is stretched out in wrath, in judgment and in mercy, over the inhabitants of earth, in a more singular and striking manner, than ever was done before, since it, by his hand was created.

And we do further testify, to all human beings, who may hear or see the record of our words, that judgments awful, gather rapidly over the face of the whole earth. And where ever God does find a people, whether they be few, or many, who fear Him, by keeping his commandments, and denying themselves of all ungodliness and every worldly lust, He will surely cover them with the shadow of his wings, and hold them in the hollow of his hand, that his destroying Angels, pass them lightly over.

He is no respecter of persons, farther than their works render them objects of his peculiar delight and protection: this marked distinction for work's sake, his attributes of goodness and justice at all times require him to show. Therefore, put on strength, O thou mortal child of sorrow, and be patient under sufferings, until the will of thy God, in writing this Roll, shall be accomplished.

Six hours in each day, I will distinctly read from the Roll, for thy mortal hand to write; the words thou shalt clearly understand, as I sound them forth to thee; but the rest part of the day, and time, thou shalt labor under severe distress of soul, and great anguish of spirit.

And so thou must be patient in this situation, until I shall have finished reading the Roll, and delivered the word which

the Lord my God hath given me ; and, at times, you will be required to leave writing the Roll, and write the word which is sent forth for immediate application in Zion.

Be not too anxious to get released from thy present scene of sufferings. Do all things in the order that God requires, and then his Almighty Hand will stay and support thee ; and I, his Holy Angel, will lead thee safely through the work which I have for thee.

## INTRODUCTION TO THE SACRED ROLL, BY THE HOLY ANGEL.

Reader, hearken! Consider in breathless silence, every subject embraced in the following pages, which you are about to peruse; for they are the sentences of your Eternal God and Creator.

And as you slowly pass your eyes along these sacred pages, pause, and consider the source from whence this sacred volume was, in mercy, sent forth unto all the inhabitants of the earth; that it is the Eternal Source of all goodness, and of your immortal existence.

Then proceed in solemn fear and reverence, considering, that by the declaration of the Almighty, made in this your day, He has placed before you that word, by which you shall be judged at his eternal bar of justice. And as you treat this, his word, so will He treat you, in the day of his heavy judgment which is at hand, and of which you have a solemn warning, in the sacred pages of this book.

Therefore, prepare, make no delay. And I solemnly warn you, (says the Angel,) make not this book a subject of speculation, for money's sake: for God forbiddeth that his sacred givings should be so used by mortals.

Ministers, professing to preach the pure gospel of Christ, are required, by the spirit of God, as soon as they can obtain a copy, to keep one sacred in the pulpit of their house of worship, as directed in the latter part of this book; and to be used accordingly. [See Chap. xxiv. Sec. 50.]

Boards of Foreign Missions, are also required, by his Holy Spirit, to translate correctly, into other languages, [this Sacred Roll,] and print copies sufficient to circulate into all foreign nations,

throughout Christendom, and where ever missions have been extended, making charges for the books, sufficient only to remunerate them for their trouble; and this is to be done, if possible, in two years' time from the commencement of the year eighteen hundred forty four, as will be seen towards the close of the Roll. [See Chap. xxvii Sec. 30.]

All printers, who may have a wish to re-print this book, are under the most solemn charge, (as will be seen by reading it through,) not to alter, add, or diminish, a word herein contained. [See Chap. xxvii Sec. 33.] And to make such charges for the books, of those who may wish to purchase, as will justly compensate them for their expense, and no more, saith the Holy and Mighty Angel of God.

New Lebanon, Feb. 2, 1843. 12 o' clock. M.



THE  
SACRED, SOLEMN AND SEALED ROLL,

OPENED AND READ, BY THE  
MIGHTY ANGEL.

---

**CHAPTER 1.**

THE LORD FIRST ANNOUNCES HIMSELF IN HIS TRUE  
CHARACTER, TO THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Lord announces himself in his true character.</li> <li>8. All creation should pass into oblivion, rather than one word of God should fail.</li> <li>9. Times and seasons of the accomplishment of God's work, seldom given to his agents to declare.</li> <li>10. Of the fulfillment of God's promise in sending a Savior into the world.</li> <li>11. Of the creation of New Heavens and</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a New Earth, and the humbling of man.</li> <li>12. Of coming in the night as a thief.</li> <li>14. Of blessing to those who prepared themselves at his coming, &amp;c.</li> <li>16. Mercy always has preceded judgment.</li> <li>17. Of warnings sent forth in this day.</li> <li>18. Character of those through whom God reveals his will.</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

**1. I AM THAT I AM, A GOD OF JUSTICE, OF WISDOM, AND OF TRUTH. A GOD OF LONG FORBEARANCE, OF TENDER KINDNESS, AND LOVING MERCY. A GOD OF WHOM YE READ, WHO CREATED THE HEAVENS, AND THE EARTH, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN.**

A God who sent forth the overwhelming deluge, to sweep from the earth's face, even that which I had created in my own image, bearing immortality, because of their gross wickedness, in perverting the order of nature which I had given them.

2. A God that appeared on Sinai's top, and gave my law, engraven upon two tables of stone, into the hands of my true and faithful servant Moses, for the Children of Israel.

3. A God who fought their battles when they were obedient, and suffered their enemies to prevail when they were disobedient;

4. A God that led them to the promised land, and sent, in my own wisdom unto them, the promised Messiah.

5. A God who hath narrowly watched the doings of the nations and

kingdoms of the earth, from the day they crucified my Son, up to the present time.

6. I AM, is God; whose power is Almighty, and whose glory and beauty filleth all immensity and space; yet the least creature of my creation, is an object of my particular notice; either in mercy or in judgment. And with Me, time does not exist, for before time was, I AM, existed; and the after Me can never come.]

7. JEHOVAH JAH, is my name; through endless worlds I'm known; fulfilling, to the least jot and tittle, that which I have promised through the mouths of my true and faithful servants.

8. All creation, that mortals can comprehend, should pass into oblivion, rather than one word from my mouth should fail of being accomplished, let it be spoken through whatever medium it may; if I have prepared that medium, I have also recorded it on the records of eternity; and all the power that earth and hell possess, can never falsify one word.

9. But times and seasons, I seldom give to any agent, to declare: they are reserved in true wisdom, by the ETERNAL TWAIN, united in one. [I am that God that did promise, in ancient days, through the mouths of my faithful servants, that in the latter day, I would set up a kingdom that should never have an end. This I have done; I have begun a kingdom that shall never have an end.]

10. I did also promise, that I would fill the whole earth with a stone, from the Mountain, cut out without hands: This I am also doing, in my own time and season. Remember that with Me, one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day: yet, the very hairs of your head are all numbered, and the moments of your lives all counted.

11. I did also promise to create a new heaven and a new earth, wherein should dwell righteousness. And I did furthermore declare, that my kingdom was a kingdom of peace; and for this purpose did I send my only begotten Son into the world. I did also promise, that I would cause the loftiness of man to be brought low; and bring into contempt the honorable and great ones of the earth, (or those who felt themselves as such,) that the pride of all flesh might be stained, and my name alone, exalted in that day. This work I am now doing, even in the present time in which you live.

12. I am that God who did promise, through the Lord Jesus Christ, that I would come as a thief in the night; and warned all to be prepared, with lamps well trimmed and burning, having oil in



their vessels, ready to meet the Bridegroom and Bride, and not to be found sleeping, when their Master should return.

13. And lo, I have come, and cried aloud the watch, but few answered; therefore I called the lame, the halt and the blind to my feast, and they that were the children of the kingdom I did cast out, and compelled those from the highways and hedges, to come in and sit at my table, that it might be filled.

14. **I** am that God who promised, through my blessed Son, that if any would forsake all, for the gospel's sake, take up their cross, and follow Me, they should be blessed while in time, an hundred fold; and in the world to come, with eternal life. And that all such as would lose their life for my sake, should find it; and all such as would save their life should lose it. For the Father and the Son are one, and from the Eternal Essence of my goodness, did I send him forth. [See St. John, Chap. xvii. 11, 21, 22.] *Contradiction*

15. I AM, is God of yesterday, to day, and forever; my purposes alter not, neither do they change, with the passing events of time.

16. My attributes of goodness, justice and equity, with an offer of repentance, have always, in the wise dispensations of my providence, preceded, (in kind and merciful offers to the children of men,) the heavy hand of my judgment, that they who would, might turn and be saved.

17. And now, even in this your day, I am that God who does, through means of my own choosing, and vessels of my own preparing, send forth my word of truth, accompanied by a kind and friendly warning, to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, who dwell upon the face of the whole earth.

18. Not through vessels polished by the arts and sciences, cultivated by man, but through such as are humble and dependent children, who seek to know, and do my will, as the first, and greatest object of their pursuit; who dwell in a humble and secluded position in life; choosing, rather to suffer persecution, tribulation and affliction with my people, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season.

19. Such are the instruments and vessels, through whom the word of my law shall go forth, from the Zion of my likeness, to the ends of the earth. Through such as do, in truth, yield themselves as clay in the hands of the potter; giving all the honor and glory to my name, knowing and feeling themselves nought, but poor frail worms of the dust, whose life and breath is but as a vapor, that vanisheth quickly away.

## CHAPTER II.

### BRIEFLY SHOWING THE ORDER OF MY WORK WITH THE CHILDREN OF MEN IN EARLY AGES;

WHOM I HAD CREATED IN MY OWN IMAGE, SAITH THE LORD,  
TO FILL A MUCH MORE HONORABLE AND EXALTED STATION, IN  
MY VIEW, THAN THAT TO WHICH THEY HAVE APPLIED  
THEMSELVES.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Of the primitive state of man.                                       | 15. Of the sending forth of God's warning.                              |
| 6. Generation, innocent and justifiable, had it been kept in its order. | 17. Violation of the order of nature, the cause of war and bloodshed.   |
| 7. How corrupted, and the following consequences.                       | 20. Expressions of the hearts of many, concerning the judgments of God. |
| 8. Of the original design of God in the creation of man.                | 25. Of the call of God to the inhabitants of the earth.                 |
| 10. Man protected, had he kept his rectitude.                           | 26. Of man's obstinacy against God, from the beginning.                 |
| 11. Mankind never ceased to pervert the true order of nature.           | 28. Salvation only to the obedient.                                     |
| 12. Judgments suffered to follow, as a rebuke.                          | 29. Criterion of the true witnesses of God.                             |
| 13. Man still hardens his heart.  | 30. Of the dispensations of justice to mankind.                         |
| 14. Of the earth's witness to its Creator.                              |   |

1. When I created the earth, and all that is therein, I created man in a state of free agency, possessing an immortal soul, endowed with reasonable faculties, and also with irrational, or opposite propensities.

2. These irrational, or opposite propensities, could never have gained such an influence over his rational mind, as to have perverted the order of his creation, had he kept my commandments, when first by my hand he was created, and placed in the garden, with full liberty to partake of every flower, and eat of the fruit of every tree, save the one that stood in the midst. This he was not to meddle with on pain of death.

3. But the irrational and inferior propensities working upon his animal part, seduced him to yield to the pleadings of the weaker vessel, and disobey the righteous command of his Creator God,

4. By giving way to indulge their natures, the seat of which gratification was placed in the midst of their bodies; and this is the tree, standing in the midst, bearing the forbidden fruit, from which they plucked, not for the sake of procreation, but wholly for the sake of gratification.

5. Therefore, the death, of which I had before told them, did now ensue; they could no longer stand before Me in a state of true innocence; for they had basely corrupted that order of nature which I had strictly commanded them to keep, and violate it not.

6. The times and seasons for them to come together merely for the sake of propagating their own species, could have been fulfilled, sufficient to accomplish that end, and [that work] been as justifiable in my sight, as that of eating or drinking; and they could have known no more shame in the transaction.

7. But by yielding to inordinate propensities, the seed of man was basely corrupted; and by that means, the order of nature, which I had established for his protection while in a natural state, was wholly thrown aside, saith the Lord, by the great mass of mankind, until debauchery, bloodshed and violence, did fill the whole earth, save a small remnant, who had descended from him who was begotten strictly after the order of nature, in true obedience to my command.

8. I never intended, saith the Lord, that after having created man in our own image, to be an honor and glory unto us, by showing forth the image of his Creator, that he should have filled the earth with every species of abomination and violence, and caused it to be covered with bloodshed and carnage: by no means.

9. But I intended it should have been a terrestrial paradise, standing in its natural order uncorrupted, until in my wisdom, I should have seen fit to introduce an order of grace, or a spiritual dispensation, for such portions of its inhabitants as were adequately ripened for the calling.

10. I should have noticed, with my blessing and protection, in the order of my providence, those who had strictly kept the order and law of nature, uncorrupted, as really as those who were called into the order of my grace; or to a work so pure and holy, that it could allow of nothing pertaining to the works of generation;

11. But mankind, from the earliest ages of the world, have never

ceased to pervert the order of nature, and turn it to subserve their own ungoverned and licentious passions, until their loss and darkness have become so great, that the whole earth is corrupted, and fast sinking under a curse, from my all righteous hand.

12. And all the judgments and calamities which I have suffered to come upon the earth in past dispensations and ages, to the present day, as a just recompense for their own doings, have been for the purpose that mankind might learn obedience to my law, by the things which they suffered.

13. Yet, notwithstanding all these solemn warnings, accompanied by awful judgments, if their lives were spared, they have never ceased to harden their hearts, and again provoke my Holy Spirit to anger by their gross wickedness, committed [by many,] with their eyes wide open, knowing that they were disobeying the commands of the Lord their God.

14. The whole world, and all the inhabitants that have heretofore lived on the earth's face, bear Me witness, that it hath now become ripe, for sore and heavy judgments.

15. Therefore, do I firstly send forth my warning voice in charity, and extend the offer of repentance to all who will accept it; for I delight not in the death of the wicked, saith the Lord.

16. But I would, that ye turn from the evil of your doings, and learn true righteousness; or come so far towards it, as to keep that law of nature which I first established for the protection of man, while yet in a natural state.

17. Hearken, O ye people, and hear my word, saith the Lord your God. Had man kept his rectitude in the order of nature, as I commanded him, no innocent blood would ever have been shed by his hand; no wars and fightings would ever have existed among the nations of the earth.

18. But because of their awful wickedness, and of their beastly abominations, I, the Lord God of Heaven and earth, have suffered the sword, with bloodshed and carnage, famine, destruction and pestilence, with sweeping blasts of my fury, in earthquakes and tornadoes, to devastate many parts of the earth, and swallow up in destruction, the living thereon; that others might take warning and behold the doings of an Almighty hand, that no mortal power could sway.

19. [*These events were suffered,*] that those who beheld the awful calamities, with which their fellow creatures had been visited in a



stroke of my judgment, might take warning, and turn from the evil of their doings, before it be too late.

20. But how, saith the Lord, have they hardened their hearts? Truly, by saying to their fellows when the calamity was passed, "Why this is truly remarkable, the Lord must have done this; but perhaps the like never will take place again, and so we will go on as usual, [*and do as we have done.* ]"

21. Others would say, "These things are unavoidable in the natural course and order of the elements; I do not consider that God has any thing to do with it."

22. And by this means, they would strengthen their fellow mortals in the belief, that my Almighty hand and power, hath nothing to do in bringing such sweeping calamities upon the earth, and by so doing, [they would ] strengthen and encourage their companions to go on, still adding to, and increasing the black catalogue of crimes that was attached to those whom I had swept from the face of the earth.

23. Yea, saith the Lord, instead of my judgments serving to work repentance and humiliation, in those who were unvisited by my judgments, it only served, (with many,) to harden them in their awful crimes of wickedness.

24. I deal, saith the Lord Almighty, with the creatures of my creation, according to my own wisdom. I deal with the different nations, kindreds, tongues and people, dwelling upon the face of the whole earth, both in mercy and in judgment; and in my own wisdom I deal with them as nations, and I deal with them as individuals.

25. Give ear, O Earth, and understand my words, all ye people who dwell in her, saith the Lord of hosts. Will you receive the word of the Lord your God in mercy, now while it is extended to you, in this, the latter day of his glory? Or will you forbear to hear, and refrain from repentance, as your fathers before you have done?

26. Eternity, and the souls dwelling therein, cry unto Me, as a witness, that from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, mankind, as a body, have stood against the most merciful offers of my hand, by refusing to hearken to my word, which I sent forth for their best good, their peace and their comfort.

27. But, as a few glimmering stars in the midst of midnight darkness, so have I preserved a few chosen witnesses, who were prepared, through deep tribulation, and much suffering, to testify of

my word, and of my work in truth, through all the dispensations of my goodness to man, from the earliest ages of the world to the present day.

28. I have never promised salvation nor protection, to any souls, only in the path of true obedience to that revealed will and order, made known to them, through such instruments, as I had prepared and raised up to testify of Me, both by precept and example, in the age and day wherein they lived.

29. And, as a criterion by which to tell those who were the true witnesses of my word, I did proclaim, through my blessed Son, that *fruits* alone, should declare, for or against each soul; that I would know no man by his words; but by the *fruits* which he brought forth, should he be judged. And this declaration from my eternal throne, must, and forever will remain unalterable, through time and in eternity.

30. For I AM, is a just God, dispensing unto every one according as their works shall merit; and weigh every nation, according to my wisdom, in the just balance of my power; and according to that measure which they have meted unto others, so shall it be meted to them again.

31. And according to that cup which they have filled with the waters of affliction for others to drink; so shall it again be filled to overflowing, and returned to their own mouths; and according to the effusion of blood which they have caused in other nations to flow; so shall it flow from their own veins, with an increased measure, saith the Lord their God.

### CHAPTER III.

## OF MAN'S PROBATIONARY STATE. HIS DISOBEDIENCE AND LOSS. THE REVELATION OF A SAVIOR &c.

THE HIGH AND EXALTED IDEAS OF MAN, INFLATED BY HIS OWN AMBITION AND PRIDE, CAN NEVER BE BROUGHT CONFORMABLE TO MY WILL SAITH THE LORD, NOR COMPREHEND MY WORK OR THE NATURE OF MY DOINGS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Man strayed from God, by disobedience.   | 27. Of the crucifixion of Christ; by what caused, &c.   |
| 2. His state of trial; command of God to him.   | 30. Man's way not God's way.  |
| 3. His bondage by the animal propensities; means of deliverance.                                      | 31. The manner in which Christ was sent into the world: for what purpose; his teaching and example. |
| 4. Indulgences the cause of haughtiness and hardness of heart; delusion suffered, as the consequence. | 36. Of the visitation of God and his holy Angels to earth.  |
| 6. The witness and declaration of justice against the works of man.                                   | 37. A word of examination to the children of men.   |
| 10. Mankind questioned by the Almighty.   | 42. The Heavens and earth, witness against mankind.   |
| 19. Man slights the offers of mercy and grace.  | 43. All ranks and orders, required to hearken and humble themselves.                                |
| 20. The state in which the wicked enter eternity.   | 45. Naught but humility will stay the hand of judgment.   |
| 22. Commands of God to man.   | 48. The manner in which all are to look for the coming of Christ unto them. Christ revealed, &c.    |
| 25. Mankind again questioned by the Almighty.   |   |

1. Mankind, by disobedience to Me, their God and Creator, have strayed far, very far from that way in which I intended their feet should walk; and from that work in which I wished to have them engaged, while on their short pilgrimage through time.

2. But, that man might not be as a mere machine, deprived of the power of volition, or free agency, I placed him, when created, in a peculiar situation or state of trial, and knowing the great weakness to which he would be exposed, I gave him a solemn charge, concerning the dangers that lay in his way; and that the most fatal

consequences would ensue, should he persist in acts of disobedience to that course which I had then instructed him to pursue. Having done this, I left him to prove his fidelity and true obedience to my word.

3. [But the irrational or animal propensities, [called the serpent,] soon over-ruled his right reason, and placed upon him strong bands, which held him in bondage to the law of sin and death, which is the animal or inferior part; and having polluted his seed, by acts of disobedience, the curse which followed, and rested upon him, by increasing the inordinate and beastly passions of lust, which never could be satisfied, had now become so strongly attached to the sensitive powers of the mind, which now were bent on gratification, [that they] could never be removed, short of a full cross being borne, against every propensity pertaining to that nature.

4. And by the influence of this degraded and beastly propensity, (which never was, and never will be necessary for the sake of procreation,) mankind, as a body, from the earliest ages, to the present day, have been exalted in their own imaginations, inflated with pride and vanity to that degree and extent, that I suffered their hearts to become hardened, their ears to become deaf, and their eyes to become blind; for they had chosen their own way, therefore I did suffer their delusion, saith the God of Heaven.

5. Not that it was my choice, but a choice that they themselves had made, in open and willful rebellion against all the fatherly and kind entreaties which I had sent forth to them, through messengers of my own preparing.]

6. Do not the records of eternal justice and truth, declare this against you, O inhabitants of earth? Do not the countless millions now groaning in chains and fetters of darkness, bound in eternity, witness this truth?

7. The eternal record before my throne, which shall bring a just reward to every human creature, declareth and sealeth this solemn truth; your own way you have pursued, and not the way of your God.

8. Your own plans of salvation you have embraced, and not the plans of your God. Your own paths you have pursued, and in them your feet have been swift to shed blood; these are not the paths of your Creator God.

9. All forms, all creeds and systems of religion that have been established by the sword, or supported by the force of arms, are of



man's own invention, that the life of that beastly nature, (after which the whole world, from its creation to the present day, have wandered,) might be spared and kept alive. It never emanated from my holy spirit, saith the God of Heaven; but frail and mortal man, in his bigoted and darkened condition, hath invented it, and practiced the same.

10. Hearken, all ye nations, and give ear, O ye people of the earth, saith the Lord your God. Can you answer these questions? Have your souls found that which saves you from committing sin in the present tense? Have you found that which saves you from shedding the blood of your fellow creatures? Have you found that which causes you to love your neighbors as yourselves?

11. Have you found that which saves you from all the gratifications of lust, and beastly works of nature, only that which is indispensable for the sake of procreation, or for the fulfilling of that great command which I gave to the children of men, in early days; under which the most licentious and beastly works of abomination have been cloaked, from that day to this?

12. The command was good, and stands good, in its order and place, but not one act of gratification carried further than is necessary for the propagation of your own species, can ever be covered by this command.

13. Have you found that which enables you to dwell together in unity, harmony and peace, having all things in common, and none saying that aught of the things that he possessed were his own? If not, what is the matter? Ponder these things in your own hearts! Communities, you say, are good, if they can agree.

14. But thus saith the Lord, have you laid the axe to the root of the tree, or have you only lopped a few of the branches? Have you found the golden cord of purity, that binds souls in one? Or do the bands of sin and death surround you, and [cause you to be] broken in pieces?

15. What was the reason that the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah refused to hearken to the solemn warnings which I sent forth unto them, through messengers of my own preparing? Did they not mock and scorn my witnesses, and deride the word of my awful truth at their mouths, that unless they did humble themselves and repent, they with their city, should be destroyed?

16. What was this, but the arrogance of their spirit that refused to

hearken to my word through those messengers, whom I did send unto them?

17. What caused the inhabitants of the antediluvian world, to mock and scorn, the solemn and righteous warning of my servant Noah, although they were clearly shown, by the operations of my Spirit, through my faithful servant, that unless they would cease from their awful wickedness, humble themselves and repent, they should, by the judgment of my Almighty hand, be swept from the face of the earth?

18. And notwithstanding, they were all doomed to suffer death, as a certain and sure consequence, if they refused to hearken; yet, this only served to increase their epithets of scorn and derision upon righteous Noah, for being such an old superstitious fool, ( as they called him, ) as to believe that the Lord was going to overwhelm the world with a deluge of water.

19. Was not this refusal to hearken to the tender warnings of my mouth, sent forth by means of my own choosing, to be attributed to their gross wickedness, which had caused their senses to soar, in lofty and exalted imaginations of their own great wisdom, and by this means, cause them utterly to reject the most solemn and sacred warnings, that I, their God and Creator could send to them, through one whose humble walk in life they disdained, from the very bottom of their hearts?

20. Therefore, they received not of my tender mercies, but were, in lieu thereof, compelled to meet Me in judgment, and enter the eternal world with cries and screeches, under the most horrid and awful condemnation of a guilty conscience, loaded with crimes and beastly abominations to sink their souls in flames of hell, until, through sufferings, they had paid the utmost farthing, for all their sinful deeds.

21. And the last error of their lives, in refusing to hearken to my righteous word of warning, was worse than all the rest; for here they sinned, saith the Lord God, against light and understanding; for the humble walk of my servant Noah, brought forth fruits in their sight, declaratory that my spirit dwelt in him.

22. Hearken, O ye children of men, and incline your ears to hear, and your hearts to understand, the word of the Lord your God, though you have not walked in my paths, and inclined your hearts to understand and do my will, as I have required from the earliest ages,

23. Yet, I am a God of mercy and of long forbearance, to such as have the least desire to return unto Me, through that medium which I have appointed for them; that is, to keep my law and order of nature unviolated.

24. Love mercy, deal justly one with another; fear Me, and keep my commandments throughout, which were given to regulate those in a natural state. This requirement, is distinct and apart from that of the order of my grace.

25. But consider, O inhabitants of earth, and in a special manner, those of you who make a great profession of Christianity! How have mankind treated, from the days of my servant Moses, to the present time, the merciful displays of my goodness, whenever, in my wisdom I have seen fit to send it forth unto them.

26. How oft did I have to scourge my chosen people Israel, for their wicked and rebellious doings, in rising against that order which I had appointed to lead and direct them, and thereby neglecting to keep my law, which I had established through my servant Moses, for their protection, stay and support; which, when strictly kept, would always ensure prosperity, and a blessing from my all righteous hand to rest upon them by day and by night. But when they departed therefrom, a curse was sure to follow.

27. Yet by all these things, how little did they learn, in willing obedience, the paths of true wisdom? Surely, not so much but that they set their hearts against Me their God. They surely were in my sight, a stiff necked and rebellious people, who were determined on pursuing their own plans; and by this means, they stood ready to destroy the animal body of the Christ whom I did send unto them, because he did not come in that way which they had laid out for themselves.

28. They wished him to come in great pomp and splendor, with mighty armies bowing at his feet. They wished to behold him as a mighty monarch, swaying the regal sceptre upon an earthly throne, destroying by the edge of the sword, all such as did not bow unto him in submission, and believe as he taught them, supporting the religion of his own nation, and condemning that of others.

29. Had he descended upon them in this manner and form, and held forth this testimony, it would at once have blended with their own self-exalted views of the coming of a Messiah; and they would readily have supported him, by force of arms, upon his throne.

30. But learn, O ye children of men, that man's way, is not the

way of his God and Creator. My way is equal for all; but man's way is unequal, unjust, and cruel. Therefore, did I send my only begotten Son to earth, clothed with the power of salvation, encompassed with a garment of humility and meekness, offering eternal life and salvation, upon equal terms, to all who would make the required sacrifice to obtain it.

31. I did not send him to court the love, favor or affection of Monarchs, Kings or Princes; or to say unto the great ones of the earth, Rabbi! Rabbi! But I sent him to proclaim, through the deepest scenes of suffering and tribulation, peace on earth and good will to men, if they would receive him in the name of his Father in Heaven, possessing the innocency of a lamb and the meekness of a dove.

32. Showing unto all, by precept and example, that he came in the perfect image of his Father, possessing a spirit of forgiveness, patience and meekness, under the most painful and excruciating sufferings of both soul and body, that was ever before shown forth upon the earth, by any spirit dwelling within an earthly tabernacle; being, at the same time, possessed of my mighty power to that extent, that he could raise the dead from their graves to life, or call from the Heavens above, at any time, myriads of holy Angels and justified spirits to his assistance.

33. And because I sent him, clothed in the attitude of *meekness* and *humility*, as I had predicted for hundreds of years before, by the mouths of my prophets, that he would come, they, as a body of people, rejected him and gnashed upon him with their teeth.

34. But a little chosen band, who were accounted poor and illiterate men, he did gather around him, unto whom he imparted the words of eternal life, and baptized them with the holy spirit; and the few that received his testimony into honest and sincere hearts, became his true followers through life, and ended their days under the heavy hand of persecution for so doing. But I, the God of Heaven, have kept a record of these doings, from the earliest ages of the world unto the present day.

35. I again repeat the question, saith the Lord; Where is the nation, where are the people, either few or many, that have, in truth, denied themselves of all the enjoyments of sinful pleasure, by renouncing the world with all its alluring enchantments, for the sake of embracing the blessed gospel of that holy Savior, whom I sent forth to begin a work on earth which should never have an end,



though the wickedness of man should quickly destroy the body, which, by my Almighty hand had been prepared, as a receptacle for that saving spirit, while it acted in the capacity of a local agent, in time below?

36. Give ear, O inhabitants of earth, and hearken all ye people who dwell in her! The Lord your God hath stooped from his throne, to visit the earth in mercy and in judgment. His holy Angels have come forth to execute judgment at his word, and show mercy at his pleasure. Vials filled with mercy, and vials filled with wrath, He hath placed in their hands.

37. Hear my voice, O ye Angels, and sound aloud your trumpets to the children of men, saying, Shall the spirit of the Lord your God, always strive with man to no purpose? Will He always endure to be scorned, mocked and frowned upon by the mites of his creation, who are but worms of the dust, and small ones too?

38. Will He always receive a negative answer to his kind entreaties? Do not your own hearts bear witness in the sight of your God, O ye inhabitants of earth, that ye have perverted the way of the Lord, and the cross of his Christ ye have not borne in truth; nor bowed your necks under the yoke of the blessed Savior?

39. Doth not the haughtiness of man declare that his spirit is high and lifted up, exalted above all that is of God?

40. Doth not the spirit of oppression, and the hand that grippeth the faces of the poor, declare that justice hath departed from the earth, and the blessing of the Almighty withdrawn from her inhabitants?

41. Doth not the spirit of bigotry and despotism rule in the hearts of the children of men? Are they not ready and willing, if not bound by civil laws, to support a religion that suits their own natural and carnal views, even at the point of the sword, and still maintain, that this is the religion of the Son of God, the Prince of Peace?

42. The Heavens bear witness against you, and the earth crieth unto Me with a loud voice, to be avenged on her inhabitants, for the rivers of innocent blood, which they have caused to flow upon her surface.

43. O ye Monarchs, Kings and Princes, and all ye Nobles, Lords and Commons, hearken to my voice of solemn warning, saith the Lord your God; all ye Rulers of the people, and such as move at their command,

44. Bow down your spirits, from the Monarch on his throne, to the humblest peasant dwelling in a lonely cottage. Humble both soul and body; roll in sackcloth and ashes, and proclaim ye solemn fasts throughout your lands. Prepare, prepare, O thou mortal man! prepare, prepare, all ye inhabitants of earth, for the day of my visitation beginneth to dawn upon you; for my anger is kindled against you, and who may quench it? The arm of my wrath is stretched out towards you, and who may turn it back?

45. Naught but your cries and lamentations in the lowest of humiliation, will cause my hand of judgment to be stayed from the earth, saith the Lord of hosts; For I purpose to visit her in judgment, for her wickedness and abomination, and I will fill unto her a cup such as she never drank, since by my hand she was created. And her inhabitants have no time to lose, in preparing to meet Me their God.

46. My times and seasons, I have revealed not unto man; but I will shortly convince all flesh that my hand is upon the earth, in very deed.

47. Look not for my word to be showered down from the natural heavens above,—Look not for my word through those that are high and lifted up, and feel themselves far above their fellow creatures.

48. Look not for the second coming of my blessed Son in the natural clouds of heaven; for I have already sent him, and the foundations of my new Heavens and new earth, are already laid, never more to be overthrown, and ye believe it not. But ye may look for my word of solemn warning, from those in humble walks of life; and from the mouths of harmless children, saith the Holy One of Israel, shall ye hear my word.

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF THE LAW OF NATURE, AND ORDER OF GRACE. THE DAUGHTER OF ZION DECLARED &c.

THE CHILDREN OF MEN, IN THEIR OWN NATURAL WISDOM, CAN NEVER DISCERN THE TRUE SIGNS OF THE WORKING OF MY HOLY SPIRIT, SAITH THE LORD.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The children of men required to search the Scriptures.</li> <li>2. The Lord reasons with man.</li> <li>7. Mankind required to come to the order of nature.</li> <li>8. Those called by the gospel, required</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to keep the law of grace.</li> <li>9. The Daughter of Zion, or the Heavenly Bride declared.</li> <li>10. Concerning the fulfillment of the prophecies. Of the second coming of Christ, &amp;c.</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

1. Thus saith the Lord to the inhabitants of the earth. Go search ye the records of my holy word, which many of you so highly venerate; for ye say that they testify of Me, and of my blessed Son.

2. But after all the warnings which I had sent for hundreds and hundreds of years, through the mouths of my faithful servants, to my chosen people, respecting the coming of the Messiah, what did it avail them, when the time for his appearance had arriven? The sacred volume by which ye pretend to be led and guided, does testify the truth so far as it goes, upon that ground.

3. Though much of the record of my sacred word, delivered in past ages, hath been destroyed, and much that is now handed down to the present generation, hath been greatly perverted by such as were enemies to the yoke and cross, which the Lord Jesus required them daily to bear and wear; yet by the interposition of my Almighty hand, a sufficient portion of that record, containing the words sent forth from my eternal throne, hath been preserved unto the present day, and doth now stand before Me as a witness, testifying against the body of darkness which covereth the earth, and the gross darkness that covereth the people thereon.

4. For their sins and abominations are many, and their trans-

gressions not a few, saith the Great I AM; whose eye beholdeth the thoughts and intents of every heart, and the leading motive of every action among the children of men.

5. But as I have said in ancient days, I would condescend to reason with my creature man; so do I now, in this the last age of the world, again say, I will this once, condescend to reason with the objects of my creation; for truly the earth is covered with many souls, and there be millions and millions who know not their right hand from their left; upon whom the rays of my true light hath never beamed.

6. Therefore, I will this once and again extend the arm of my mercy, holding forth the sceptre of true righteousness, to all such of the inhabitants of earth as hunger and thirst for salvation, and are ready to sacrifice all to obtain it. And to such as desire still longer to remain in the wilderness state of nature, the sceptre containeth my law and commandments for the same.

7. I do require, saith the Lord, (who is descending to earth in mercy, and in heavy judgment,) that all such as desire to live in nature, propagating their own species, keep the law of nature unviolated, as I have commanded from the beginning.

8. And all such as desire to come into the gospel of grace, must keep the law of grace, as I did command in the first appearing of my blessed Son, your Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, who stands as the first true Anointed One;

9. And, as I have commanded in the second manifestation of the same spirit, now in this your day, though you believe it not, which is through the Daughter of Zion, constituting a spiritual Mother, the second Anointed One, who now stands in her proper lot and place, with her blessed Lord and Savior; at the head of my new and spiritual Creation, now established on the earth; and her name is, and forever shall be, [called] MOTHER ANN LEE.

10. And now, the fulfillment of those predictions, from the mouths of my servants, concerning the establishing and setting up of my kingdom in the latter day of glory, as recorded in the sacred volume of my word, which all those of you who profess to be Christians so highly esteem and venerate as sacred truths, are now by my own mouth, saith the Lord, declared unto you to be fulfilled.

11. But I will show unto you, O ye children of men, the most plain and prominent passages recorded in holy writ, which have come down to the age in which you live, referring to the com



ing of the Messiah upon earth, to teach the people of his way, that they might walk in his path, when the time should come, for him to descend to earth.

12. And observe ye, how little these things were understood or regarded by those who then dwelt upon the earth; and in a special manner the Jews, who, for hundreds of years, had been called the chosen people of my name, and to whom I had shown great notice, in leading them out from the bondage of Egypt, into a land flowing with milk and honey, which I had promised their forefathers, I would give unto their seed after them.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE REFERRING TO THE COMING OF CHRIST.

Sec. 1. *Those passages recorded in scripture, which refer to the first appearing of the Son of God on earth, I the Holy Angel, who read this Roll for mortal hand to write, am commanded, by the Most High to have here inserted.*

GENESIS. iii. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Chap. xlix. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

[Shiloh, meaning the Messiah, the Anointed, that is, the same as Christ. The sceptre departed from Judah soon after the Messiah came, and has never returned, to this day; and the law was in substance disregarded.]

Deuteronomy. xviii. 15. The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken:

16. According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17. And the Lord said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18. I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

Sec. 3. This refers to Christ, and is corroborated by my faithful martyr Stephen.

Psalms. xvi. 8. I have set the Lord always before me; because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved:

9. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth; my flesh also shall rest in hope;

10. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

11. Thou wilt shew me the path of life; in thy presence *is* fullness of joy: at thy right hand *there are* pleasures forevermore.

Psalms. cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2. The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4. The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, thou *art* a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the days of his wrath.

7. He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

Isaiah. vii. 14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Sec. 4. This does apply directly to the manner in which the MESSIAH was to be ushered into the world, saith the Lord, for no virgin can possibly conceive and bear a son, through the co-operation of man; for the instant she yields to nature's passions in man, her virginity is gone.

Jeremiah. xxiii. 5. Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.**

Micah. v. 2. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet*, out of thee shall he come forth unto Me, *that is* to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

Zechariah. ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Daughter of Jerusalem; behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

II Esdras. ii. 36. Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory; I testify my SAVIOR openly.

46. Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47. So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

Chap. vii. 28. For my son Jesus, shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29. After these years shall my Son Christ die, and all men that have life.\*

Chap. xiii. 32. And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending;

33. And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

35. But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36. And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37. And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of

---

\* Alluding to the falling away of the primitive Church.

those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38. And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame; and he shall destroy them without labor by the law which is like unto fire.

Daniel. ix. 24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

25. Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and three score and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. †

Matthew. i. 23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

Chap. ii. 6. And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the Princes of Juda; for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

Chap. xxi. 5. Tell ye the Daughter of Sion, Behold; thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

Chap. xxvii. 9. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10. And gave them for the Potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

John. xii. 15. Fear not, daughter of Sion; behold; thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt:

16. These things understood not his disciples at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things

---

† That is, sixty nine weeks, reckoning each day for a year, from the date of the above mentioned commandment, brings the time to the public ministry of Jesus Christ—In the midst of the seventieth week he was crucified. And at the close of this week, which completes the seventy, his anointed body, the primitive Church was established. Thus by this prophecy, it was clearly shown that the Messiah would be manifested at that very time, which plainly proves Jesus to be the true Messiah.

were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

Acts. ii. 25. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved :

26. Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad ; moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope :

27. Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

29. Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30. Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruits of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne.

Chap. vii. 37. This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me ; him shall ye hear.

38. This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers ; who received the lively oracles to give unto us :

39. To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt.

Sec. 3. Thus saith the Lord, What different from this, have the children of men, as a body, done from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, whenever and wherever, I have manifested myself unto them ? The record of their own histories, do declare that they have pursued the same path.

Hebrews. v. 6. As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a priest forever after the order of Melchisedec.

7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared ;

8. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered ;

9. And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him ;

10. Called of God a high priest, after the order of Melchisedec.

11. Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.



## CHAPTER VI.

### OF MAN'S TREATMENT WITH GOD'S EXTENDED OFFERS OF CHARITY AND GRACE; AND OF GOD'S DEALINGS WITH HIM IN DISPENSATIONS PAST, AND IN THE PRESENT.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Of timely warnings by the Prophets.                                   | does not repent.  |
| 2. Of the darkness and opposition of man.                                | 18. Knowledge suffered to increase,                                       |
| 4. A few laid down their lives, for the gospel's sake.                   | Judgments to those who do not the will of God, for fear of reproach.      |
| 5. The light of the gospel never suffered to become wholly extinguished. | 20. Christ's mission and labor.   |
| 6. Mankind still persist in their own ways.                              | 24. Christ not sent to save souls in their sins.                          |
| 8. The Lord declareth the execution of justice.                          | 25. Of the confession of sins, in order to become true witnesses for God. |
| 9. The Lord reasons upon the situation and conduct of man.               | 28. All rewarded according to their works.                                |
| 17. Denunciation of judgments, if man                                    | 29. Few willing to sacrifice their own wills, and do the will of God.     |

1. Give ear, O ye people, and understand my words, saith the Lord; I testify unto you, that all the foregoing passages, and many more, which have never been handed down on record, were dictated by my spirit, and sent forth, through the mouths of the prophets, that the people might have timely warning of the coming of the Messiah, and be prepared to work with him, by hearkening to his voice, that my peace and my blessing might rest upon them.

2. But how dark was their darkness, and how great was their blindness, that after all the particular instruction from the mouths of my faithful servants, they knew not the Savior, when I sent him forth, neither would they, as a body, believe, when he declared himself unto them, and showed forth, by the miracles which he wrought, that he proceeded, and came forth from God, the Father of all, and from none else.

3. But the gospel which he preached, their carnal, self-willed and bigoted natures did abhor; and the testimony which he bore, cut them to their hearts, therefore, in cruel rage, and malice, they

exerted all their power, to destroy his animal body, as quick as possible, that his galling testimony might be suppressed, and thus did they accomplish their own destruction.

4. But a few chosen ones gathered unto him, and remained true to the cause, to the laying down of their lives; and were thereby crowned with glory, honor and immortality;

5. And the light of that gospel, revealed through the Son, I did never suffer wholly to be extinguished, through the gloomy, dark, and bloody reign of antichrist; but would, at times, cause rays of this light to break forth, in vessels of my own preparing, as twinkling stars in a dark night, from a cloudy horizon; and bear testimony against the awful abominations of the age in which they lived; notwithstanding, their natural lives were sure to be sacrificed, under the most excruciating tortures as the consequence. And thus have been the doings of mankind, from the creation of the world, to the present day.

6. They have always chosen their own way, in opposition to that which I, in mercy, sent forth unto them. Therefore, have they, as a world of human souls, all gone astray, and worshiped the idol god of their own lusts. Yet, as a kind and tender Father, oft have I reasoned with them, and entreated of them to turn from the error of their doings; to cease from doing evil, and learn to do well: to cease from their bloodshed and carnage, and dwell together in peace and love.

7. And many have been the holy Angels which I have sent, with messages of love and mercy, that they might be persuaded, through my unbounded goodness and loving kindness, to turn unto Me their God and Creator; but all to no purpose, save that they would draw out their mouths in ridicule and derision unto Me, and unto my messengers; and sound forth blasphemous words against my holy work, and the subjects thereof. Yea, saith the Lord, they would gladly turn the whole habitable earth into a theatre of sin and corruption!

8. But I have declared in my wrath, and I will execute in my fury, justice upon the nations of the earth, such as will not hearken and return to the law of the Lord their God: for I will surely avenge the innocent blood that crieth unto Me.

9. My spirit shall not always be mocked by frail mortals, who are but as worms and insects, crawling upon the earth's surface.



What is man, that I should be mindful of him, or the son of man that I should visit him?

10. Have we not created him to pursue a different path from that which he hath pursued, from the foundation of the world to the present day? Have I not declared that we created him in our own image, to be an honor and a glory unto us?

11. And shall we suffer him, saith the Lord, instead of doing us honor, to disgrace the name by which he was created,

12. By filling the earth with blood and violence, and covering her face with filthy stews of abomination?

13. By trafficking in human blood, and making merchandise of souls?

14. By grinding the face of the poor, and turning the right of the needy away?

15. By supporting the rich, the great and the high, who have got gain without right, in every kind of the most extravagant luxury; while those of their fellow creatures who labor daily with their hands for bread, are starving for want of the same?

16. Shall the earth groan unto Me, by reason of such injustice, and I not be avenged on her inhabitants, saith the Lord? Nay, nay, crieth my eternal justice.

17. I will visit her in mercy, if she will hearken; but if not, I will visit her in judgment, still more severe than I poured forth upon those stiff-necked, hard hearted and rebellious Jews, who crucified the holy Son of God, when he was sent forth unto them.

18. For I have suffered light, knowledge and understanding to be increased in the earth, and where ever much is given, there much, in return, will be required. And unto whomsoever light and knowledge is given, to do their master's will, and they do it not, the same shall be beaten with many stripes.

19. And where the true gospel light does shine into a soul, and they obey it not, for fear they shall be mocked and scorned, by their fellow creatures; double condemnation will fall upon that soul; and my judgments will surely visit them, unless they speedily repent, and obey the light which I have given them, saith the Lord.

20. Understand the word of the Lord your God all ye people; I did not send my beloved Son into the world for naught: I did not send him to make a show of the gospel without possessing the substance.

21. He took on him the nature of man, with all its frail and fallen

propensities, that he might set him a true example, how to deny himself, by taking up a daily cross, against every evil propensity of his nature.

22. This, your Lord and Savior effectually did, by putting every enemy of the soul's best good and comfort, under his feet. He conquered the power of sin and death, by passing through the deepest of sufferings.

23. And by this means, he was always able to resist the temptations of every fallen propensity of nature, at the first presentment, and was never, in any instance, overcome; therefore, he was perfected through sufferings, and enabled to open the door of eternal salvation to every one, that would strip themselves for the race, and run for the prize, in the path which he directed.

24. But I never sent him on earth, either in his first, or second appearance, to save any souls in their sins. There can be no power given to do this, saith the Lord; my attribute of eternal justice forbiddeth it.

25. But every one, who would come into the order of my grace, must confess their sins, one by one, before my Witnesses; and labor to repent of the same, by leaving them off. And none can ever come into the true gospel of Christ, either in his first or in his second appearance, short of doing this.

26. And none can ever stand as true witnesses for Me, until they have done this, in sincerity of heart and honesty of soul, and have labored to repent, and cry to God that they might be forgiven for the same.

27. For the heart, defiled and corrupted with sinful abominations, is like unto a cage filled with every unclean and hateful bird; or like unto a whited sepulchre, that is full of rottenness and dead men's bones within, and it never can be cleansed, short of a full and free confession. —

28. I AM, is a God of eternal justice, and will render to every one their just reward. I have in past dispensations of my grace to man, given him laws and statutes, agreeable to the age and day in which he lived, and in keeping them, he would always have been insured with my love and blessing, to protect him in his duty.

29. But few, very few, saith the Creator of all, have I ever found in any age of the world, who were willing to sacrifice their own ways and wills, with all their carnal enjoyments, to do my will and pleasure; therefore have they run in their own way, and not in the way of their God.

## CHAPTER VII.

### OF THE MANIFESTATIONS OF MY HOLY SPIRIT, AND THE MANNER OF MY WORK, AS OPERATING UPON THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN, THROUGH VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE AGENCIES.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. God calleth unto man, and reasoneth with him.               | 22. Man warned to turn from his wickedness.                 |
| 6. Man justified in proportion to obedience to the law of God. | 24. His works merit a scourge at the hand of God.           |
| 8. The gospel never leads to contention.                       | 25. An offer of mercy yet extended.                         |
| 10. Of the profession of Christians.                           | 27. Of the operations of the hand of Providence.            |
| 11. Expressions of the wicked.                                 | 29. Of the two leaved gates.                                |
| 14. Of those who declared falsely.                             | 30. Of the sending forth of Angels.                         |
| 15. Falsehood not changed into truth by that means.            | 33. The Lord come to declare his laws.                      |
| 17. Of the operation of the spirit of Christ.                  | 35. Of conviction and obedience to the calls of conscience. |
| 20. Of faith and words without works.                          |   |

1. Draw near unto me, the Lord your God, O ye inhabitants of earth! Incline your hearts to understand my word, and turn your feet to walk in my paths.

2. Open your eyes to behold, and unstop your ears that you may hear, while I hold forth the sceptre of my mercy, and extend the arm of my charity, once more unto you; and teach you again of my laws, that you may walk in my paths.

3. While I command the holy Angels, whom I have sent forth with the vials of my wrath and judgment, to stay their hands for a short season, that the people may hear my word, and have a space to repent if they will, and prove unto Me, by the humility of their souls, that they really believe my word, and will hearken unto my voice.

4. The great I AM, who sitteth upon his throne on high, is a spirit of everlasting goodness and eternal brightness, operating through all immensity and space, and endless worlds unknown;

yet, I formed this earth for my pleasure, and placed the image of my likeness thereon for my glory.

5. And as one grain of sand to the sea shore, or as one drop of water to the rolling deep, so it may be reckoned, in comparison to the power, majesty and glory of Him who created it. Yet, in every individual whom I have created after my own image, is placed an immortal soul, or never dying part, which is of that eternal substance that gave it being; and this must, and will, eternally exist, clothed in happiness, or in misery, just in proportion as its own individual works shall merit, when weighed in the balance of my eternal justice.

6. And just so far as the inhabitants of the earth have kept the law of nature, with all its restrictions, which I did sound, through the mouths of my faithful servants, [and cause] to be recorded in the sacred volume, that man might know the will of God, his Creator, just so far shall they be justified in that order and state before Me, and no further.

7. And again, just so far as all those professing the Christian religion, have sincerely embraced it, in singleness of heart and sincerity of soul, according to the very best light and understanding given them, so far they shall be justified in my sight, and no further; saith He who sitteth upon the throne of eternal justice.

8. And again, hear ye my word; my spirit doth work in the hearts of the children of men, in various ways and manners. But understand, all ye inhabitants of earth, and rulers of the same; never, since the days of the Messiah, hath the spirit of that gospel which your blessed LORD and SAVIOR brought forth unto you, operated to cause you to shed each other's blood.

9. For did he not declare, both by precept and example, as plain as the open light of day, that his kingdom was not of this world, therefore his servants would not fight? And did he not furthermore testify, that his kingdom was a kingdom of peace, and that the subjects of it must dwell together in bonds of love and peace; at all times, do unto others as they wished others to do unto them, and so fulfill the law of true righteousness?

10. Consider, pause, and reflect, all ye nations, ye rulers, kings and people, who make a profession of the true religion of my blessed SON. Great, very great, saith the Lord, are the professions of the children of men upon earth.

11. But I am about to visit them for that which they *possess*, not that which they *profess*; for they who *profess*, and *possess not*, are



likened unto the man who built his house upon the sand, and the floods came, and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall thereof.

12. And so shall it be, saith the God of Heaven, with the nations and kingdoms of the earth. And notwithstanding my word of warning unto them, many will say, Our God delayeth his coming; come, let us take our ease, and rest in our sinful abominations; perhaps it will be just as well with us, in the end, as with others.

13. We have often heard of great warnings and prophecies, purporting to be from God, but I do not know as there ever was any thing took place on the account, any more than common; so I think they are all a blasphemous fiction, of some vain mortal that wants to frighten the human race.

14. But I again declare unto the inhabitants of earth, saith the Lord, that although there have been those who spoke in my name, falsely, saying that I had sent them, when I sent them not; and those who have been suffered to taste a little of the true Oil of life and light, and, having no vessel suitably cleansed and prepared to receive it, have, by that means, run extremely wild, and done much harm, in causing the heart that was already hard with unbelief, as respects the invisible operations of my divine spirit, to become still more hard and unbelieving;

15. Yet, saith the Lord, none of these things change falsehood into truth, or truth into falsehood: a just weight, and a just balance alone can stand; and by their works shall they be known, who be false, and who be true.

16. I work by means of my own choosing, through both visible and invisible agencies. The fruit of the tree shall always stand as the criterion, by which the good qualities of that tree shall be known.

17. And where ever the spirit of my blessed Son does find an entrance into the hearts of the children of men, it operates in the following manner: They will feel a spirit of prayer, to cry unto Me, in deep tribulation of soul, that their eyes may be opened, to see and know whether they are, in truth, continually living up to the best light of their own consciences, or whether they are daily violating the same.

18. They will feel their souls hungering and thirsting after spiritual food, anxiously desiring to be clothed upon with that true state of justification, that they can feel they are at peace with all their fellow creatures, and can meet their God in a state of true confi-

dence, having followed the best light given them while upon earth.

19. And furthermore, all such souls as are operated upon by the spirit of good, will feel a kind, tender, and sympathetic feeling towards the whole human family: and when any of their fellow creatures are in distress, if it is in their power to alleviate their sufferings, they will do it; for, remember that faith, unsupported by works, is dead: but such as have true and living faith, will always have works, corresponding therewith.

20. But unto such as can say to a suffering fellow mortal, Go, be thou fed, warmed and clothed; or to the heart worn down under affliction, grief and sorrow, Go, be thou comforted, doing nothing further; I will liken them, saith the Almighty, unto such as profess to be great Christians, calling loudly upon the name of my blessed Son, to save them, by his righteous merits, while they themselves, can readily shed the heart's blood of their fellow creatures, and daily wallow in the filthy and sinful abominations of their own carnal propensities.

21. And again, O ye blind and stupid, saith the Lord,—How can you, in reason, expect to find mercy at my hand, while you are spending your days on earth in rioting and drunkenness, wickedness, and every kind of debauchery, fulfilling the desires of every carnal propensity of both body and mind; yet, cloaking it under the religion of my holy child Jesus, which is pure and undefiled?

22. O turn, turn, crieth the voice of Him who sitteth upon the throne, turn ye, turn ye, O frail mortals of my creation, turn, in the lowest of humility and repentance, to that God who created you; or I will sink kingdoms and cities, in the bowels of that earth which ye have caused to drink in the blood of the innocent.

23. For unto whomsoever ye have yielded yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are; whether of sin unto death, or of grace unto eternal life; and but few do I find upon the earth's surface, who, as yet, are willing to enter in at the straight gate, and walk in the narrow way, that they may find eternal life.

24. The whole human family have gone astray; there are none but what have sinned in my sight, and there are none, but what their works merit a scourge at my hand.

25. Yet, in mercy do I once more extend an offer of repentance, now, in this, the latter day of my visitation on earth, to fallen man. And they that think they can pass lightly over the solemn warnings which I send unto them, and trample them under their feet, I will

surely meet them, in an hour that they are not looking for Me, and in a day that they are unprepared for my coming, saith the Lord of hosts.

26. Then will they in vain call upon my name for mercy; then would they gladly confess their sins and abominations, that they might find mercy at my hand; but he that gathereth not in harvest, must perish in winter. He that receiveth not in mercy, must take in judgment.

27. All that operates in the hearts of the children of men, to diffuse the principles of peace; discarding the cruel and barbarous principles of bloodshed and carnage, and all the efforts and labors, of both governments and individuals, to bring about and produce a moral reform upon the minds of the people;

28. And all the associations and societies, which have been formed for the purpose of encouraging the cause of temperance, whether in eating or drinking, are the operations of the hand of my Providence, upon the hearts of the children of men, to prepare the way for my coming to visit the earth, in mercy and in judgment; in a far more remarkable and striking manner, than it ever before was visited.

29. For the great I AM, now openeth the *two leaved gates*, and declareth, with his own voice of eternal truth, the only way of entrance into the holy city. And all who seek to enter by other paths, are but as thieves and robbers; and it shall be said unto them, depart, for I know you not.

30. I have sent forth my angels of lamentation and of sorrow, of judgment and desolation, of mercy and of charity, to pass and re-pass through the earth.

31. Though as yet, I have scarcely suffered them, saith the Lord, to begin to make themselves known to the children of men: for I will first prove the inhabitants of the earth in this age, as I have proved them in times and ages long past.

32. I will send forth, in my own way, my solemn word of warning; and if that they will receive, I will give unto them, in my own time and season, my law and commandment, which I have already placed in the heart of my Zion, respecting those who still desire to live after the order of nature, propagating their own species.

33. Thus saith the Lord; I have come to declare my laws and my statutes to the children of men. And such as are for the law of nature, *keep the law of nature*, which I have sent forth, and the



blessing and protection of an over-ruling Providence, shall rest upon them for the same.

34. And such as are for the law of grace, *keep the law of grace*, which can have no part or place in the works of natural generation; and the immediate protection and blessing of my Almighty hand, shall be extended to them for the same; and they shall be crowned with glory, immortality and eternal life, in the world to come.

35. When souls are awakened in their spirits, to search after that which will save them from sin daily, then, the invisible agencies which I have sent forth, are operating upon their minds, to wake them up to a sense of their great loss and distance from a pure and holy God.

36. Souls in this situation, feel, many times, extremely bad, and know not the cause; but if they would follow, regardless of personal consequences, the beams of true light, that are suffered, by my Almighty power, at such times, often to break forth and shine into their souls, and strictly live to the same, regardless of sneers and scoffs, or the ridicule of their fellow companions, this light would invariably lead them, as the final result, to the fountain of eternal truth; where I, the God and Creator of all, have placed my name, forevermore to stand.

37. Where I have promised to set up a kingdom, that all the powers of both earth and hell, can never overthrow or destroy; where violence shall not be used, and where blood shall not be shed; where the spirit of the Lamb, and the meekness of the Savior, shall characterize the goings of the people; where no confidence or trust is placed in the arm of flesh; but where the Almighty power of the Lord their God is sought unto for protection.

38. For a pure and holy people, whose hands are not stained in human blood, and whose feet pursue not in the paths of sin and death, I will surely have upon the earth, to bear testimony of my word and my work, and testify against the wickedness and abominations thereon committed, saith the God of Heaven.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, SHOWING THE PLAIN AND POINTED DECLARATIONS OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, AND THE MANNER OF LIFE HE REQUIRED OF ALL WHO PROFESSED TO FOLLOW HIM.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. Christ, the end of the law for righteousness to all who believed.     | 25. What is required of those who would ever come to the Son of God.   |
| 6. Laws given in every age, suitable for the age.                        | 27. The requirements of God unaltered, by man's abuse of them.         |
| 7. Of fleshly gratifications.  | 28. Scripture passages quoted, sufficient to condemn the whole world.  |
| 8. Of evils forbidden.   | 30. Christ's words not contradictory in spirit.                        |
| 11. Of those who are counted worthy to obtain the resurrection.          | 31. Of a cloak for evil.   |
| 12. Of forsaking all, &c.  | 35. A declaration of God's judgments.                                  |
| 13. The situation in which mankind is found.                             | 37. The spirit of carnal warfare and contention, opposed to godliness. |
| 16. Of rejecting the offers of salvation, and of Christ's second coming. |  |
| 20. Of God's visitation to the inhabitants                               |  |

Sec. 1. I require, saith the Lord, the most plain and prominent passages, spoken by the Savior when he was on earth, as referring to the manner of life that all were required to live, who would become his true followers, to be here inserted; that the children of men may behold, with shame and surprise, the great difference between the manner of life here required, and that which they have practiced from that day to this; which stand as opposite as day and night, or as light and darkness.

2. And the record of this word is contained in the Sacred Book, which they acknowledge to be the true record of the word of God to the children of men.

*Matthew*, v. 1. And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2. And he opened his mouth, and taught them saying,

3. Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4. Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5. Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6. Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7. Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8. Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9. Blessed *are* the peace makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10. Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11. Blessed are ye when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad, for great *is* your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18. For verily, I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

Sec. 3. O ye professors of Christianity, saith the Lord, compare your past and present lives with the foregoing lessons of instruction, which were given by the mouth of your Lord and Savior, when he was on earth, in person.

4. Remember, O ye children of men, that *Christ*, the *Savior*, was the end of the law, [for righteousness,] to all them that believed; and none who name his name, as being a true follower of him, have, since the day he was on earth, had any right to plead, even the indulgences given under the law, that Moses gave to the children of Israel.

5. For in Christ, was brought forth the law of grace; which not only fulfilled all that had been given in the previous laws to the

children of Israel, but superseded the necessity of all other laws, going before; being, in itself, a superior law to any that had ever preceded it; as all had been weak, through indulgences; therefore could bring nothing to perfection.

6. In every age of the world, I have, in the dispensation of my own wisdom, given such laws for the children of men, as were adapted to the age in which they were given, and best calculated to effect the work for which they were designed, saith the Lord.

*Matthew*, v. 19. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20. For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

28. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her in his heart.  
Sec. 7. This plainly declares my requirement, saith the Lord, for all such as come into the order of the gospel; that they can have nothing to do with fleshly gratifications; not so much as even to *look on a Woman to lust after her*. And again;

*Matthew*, v. 34. But I say unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35. Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King:

36. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black:

37. But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these cometh of evil.

38. Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39. But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil; but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

Sec. 8. Now listen, O ye people, and understand my words; Do not the few foregoing sentences, spoken by your *Lord* and *Savior*, effectually forbid all quarreling, contention, revenge, and defrauding, which is so universally practiced among mankind? The voice of truth, in every heart, must answer, Yea.

*Matthew*, v. 43. Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou

shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy: But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

Chap. vi. 5. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

19. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

Chap. vii. 12. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13. Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14. Because, strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23. And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Chap. xii. 36. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

Chap. xv. 3. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

7. Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8. This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoreth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.



*Matthew*, xxiii. 4. For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6. And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7. And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

11. But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12. And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13. But wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering, to go in.

14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourselves.

Chap. xxvi. 52. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

Sec. 9. Consider, all ye who profess to be the followers of the Lord's Christ, the sayings in the foregoing verses, which wholly forbid all wars and fightings with your fellow creatures, of whatever name or nature: compare your present lives with the same.

*Mark*, vii. 20. And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22. Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness;

23. All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

8. For, laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

*Luke*, xxi. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

35. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Chap. xx. 34. And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35. But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36. Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

Chap. xiv. 33. So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

Sec. 10. Hearken, and incline your hearts to understand, saith the Lord, all ye people, the words of the Lord and Savior, just mentioned: Not that I say he has been your Savior; but he would have been your Savior, had you kept his commandments.

11. Hearken, saith the Lord, all ye who plead for carnal indulgences of your natures, and the necessity of living in a married state. "They that are counted worthy to obtain that world and the resurrection, neither marry, nor are given in marriage."

12. And furthermore, "Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple." These two sentences alone, crieth the voice of Him on high, are sufficient to convince every honest seeker after the truth, that the whole world have become blind to the truth, through their own lusts, and love to carnal pleasures.

13. Therefore, in very deed, they know not the Lord's Christ, or the purity of his work. I find, saith the Lord, the inhabitants



of earth, wandering after the beast, and a beastly nature; not after my holy child Jesus, the Son of the true and living God.

14. And I furthermore find them as ready to oppose the manner, and the name, by which I have sent forth his divine spirit the second time, to a lost and languishing world, as the Jews were, to oppose his first appearance.

15. I find the sense of man, exalted to the skies, looking into the natural heavens, for the millennial day, or the coming of the Savior, to appear the second time. But, as the Jews of old, drew their own plans for the manner of his first appearance, so have the children of men, in this age, fixed and drawn their own plans for his second coming.

16. But as the former rejected the Holy Son of God, and the offers of salvation at his hand, because of their own self bigoted wisdom; so, in like manner, do the latter reject the form in which I have sent forth Christ, the second time; for I have sent forth, [this divine spirit,] without sin unto salvation, to all that believe and obey him, in the order and manner that it hath pleased Me, the Almighty Creator of all, to reveal him; that the wisdom of this world might be confounded, and the loftiness of man bowed low; and such as feel themselves great and honorable, in the earth, brought into contempt before Me, saith the Lord.

17. And though they should follow the example of their predecessors, the Jews, and anxiously look, and wait, as long for Christ to come the second time, in their own way, and according to their own layings out, as the Jews have, for him to make his first appearance, they will be equally mistaken, saith the God of Heaven and earth; and I will, with my own mouth, declare it unto the nations of the earth, that all may be left without an excuse.

18. For the blindness and wickedness of men have become so great, that they will deny Me, and disbelieve my word, as their fathers before them have done.

19. They, as a body, will deny the Lord's Christ, who has the second time come forth, [through a chosen female] upon the earth, to make an end of sin.

20. Bow low, all ye inhabitants of earth, for no flesh shall glory in my presence. The days hasten, and rapidly roll on, that my Almighty hand of judgment shall sweep over the face of the earth; and those who have feared Me, by walking humbly in my presence, and keeping my commandments, shall be marked by the Holy

Angels, as the objects of my mercy, my favor and my protection.

21. For I have come, saith the Lord, to cleanse the earth from her awful abominations, by the fire of my truth, and the sword of my testimony; and when my heavy and desolating judgments roll on, then would her inhabitants gladly learn righteousness, by doing my will.

22. But my eternal justice, from the earliest ages of the world, hath always given the objects of my creation a due and timely warning; for I delight not in the destruction of any soul; but I would, that all turn to Me and repent, and be saved from their sins.

*Luke*, xvii. 26. And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27. They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28. Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29. But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30. Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

Chap. xiv. 26. If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

Sec. 23. Again, reflect and consider, all ye children of men, who think you are in any degree, following the divine precepts and examples of your Lord and Savior.

24. There can be nothing more plain, or any requirement more positive, than that which was sounded from his own mouth, when he was upon earth; and is contained in the two last verses.

25. No man can ever come to the Son of God, or be a follower of the same, except he first hate, and forsake, that which he most dearly loves; and then labors in tribulation of soul, until he hath gained a love to my holy requirements, which will far surpass all other loves.

26. And again, I say unto you, what do mankind love, while in a state of nature, as their own unsubdued passion of lust, and its coherents? Nothing, the voice of truth from every heart must

declare; for so have the works of man proved, saith the Lord, from the foundation of the world to the present time.

27. But the use that man hath made of the righteous requirements of my Holy Spirit, hath not altered the requirements, and never can; they remain holy and sacred, to the endless ages of eternity.

*Luke*, xiv. 20. And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

There were none that positively refused to come to the feast, but he that had married a wife.

Chap. xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

Sec. 28. Thus saith the Lord your God, unto all who name the Christian religion, I have commanded my mighty and holy Angel, whom I have sent forth to earth, to read this roll, for mortal hand to write, to have here inserted the foregoing declarations, which were delivered by my blessed Son, when upon earth, the first time, as divine requirements to the children of men; as these alone, are sufficient to condemn the whole world, in its present state of sin and wickedness.

29. Though many of his sayings, still more plain than these, have never come down to the age in which you live; but by them ye shall not be judged; ye shall only be judged by that which hath been always before you, that ye might look upon at any time ye chose, and shape your lives accordingly.

30. There is nothing that ever proceeded from his mouth, that will, in the least, contradict the spirit of any of the foregoing declarations of his.

31. Now, O thou vain and mortal man, in what part of the gospel recorded in the sacred volume, dost thou find a cloak that is able to cover thy wars and bloodshed, with all thy filthy works of darkness?

32. And again, even in that part of the sacred bible that ye call the law, and the Prophets, can ye find a passage, or a clause, that will justify the awful abominations and horrid crimes, that have stained the earth for hundreds and hundreds of years past?

[33. Where is there one single sentence, between the lids of the sacred record, that can, in the least, justify the deeds of bigoted

priests, and wicked clergy, in shedding the blood of millions of their fellow creatures, in the most cruel and barbarous manner, that their fiendish passions were able to invent; and that too, under a pretence of trying to bring them over to embrace the christian religion; which plainly declares, upon its whole face, that no violence can be used, or blood can be shed, by any who are its true subjects.

34. And the souls of millions now in eternity, cry unto Me for vengeance to visit the earth, for their innocent blood that was spilled thereon, by wicked priests and clergy.

35. And I will, saith the God of Heaven, visit, upon all generations, who shall follow their footsteps in shedding blood, to suppress what they call heresy; [yea,] I will visit them in great wrath, and in sore displeasure shall my hand of judgment rest upon them, both in time, and in eternity.

36. And I will hunt them in my vengeance, and destroy them in my fury, saith the Lord, as they have destroyed the innocent before them, to gratify their own bigoted natures of lust and ambition.

37. This, I declare, with my own mouth, to the nations of the earth, saith the God of Heaven, is as far from the spirit and the letter of that gospel preached by my holy child Jesus, the Prince of Peace, either in his first, or his second appearance, as the lowest depths of hell, are from the highest mansions of true felicity and enjoyment, in the heavens above.

38. And so shall it forever remain on my eternal record, by which every soul shall be judged, at my bar of eternal justice, saith God, the Creator of all, and the dispenser of true justice, in his own due time and season, to every human being.



## CHAPTER IX.

MY SOLEMN WORDS OF WARNING TO THE INHABITANTS OF EARTH, NEVER MORE TO FOLLOW THE EXAMPLE PRACTICED IN THE LONG AND GLOOMY PERIOD OF TIME CALLED THE DAYS OF ANTICHRIST ;

OR THE TIME IN WHICH MY TWO WITNESSES WERE CLOTHED IN SACKCLOTH AND MOURNING ; WHEN THERE WAS NO TRUE CHURCH OF CHRIST ON EARTH.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. God holds a controversy with mankind.      | 16. Christ's manner of instruction.                           |
| 3. Concerning the second coming of Christ.    | 18. The subjects of Antichrist rejected for their wickedness. |
| 4. Of the reign of Antichrist.                | 19. All warned by their fate.                                 |
| 6. Of the Ninevites.                          | 20. The children of Israel a figure.                          |
| 11. Days of ignorance lightly passed over.    | 21. Of their judgments.                                       |
| 12. The treacherous required to repent.       | 22. Of mockers.   |
| 13. Of wickedness in the reign of Antichrist. | 24. Warning by antichristian wickedness.                      |
|   | 25. The followers of Christ, no part in wars.                 |

1. Thus saith the Lord, I will condescend, in my infinite wisdom and goodness, to reason with the objects of my creation, as a man would reason with his friend. This I condescended to do, in early ages ; and shall the great I AM, in this, the latter day of his glory, be less mindful of the dangerous situation under the veil of darkness, which the many millions of souls now upon the earth, are resting ?

2. Have not light and knowledge been suffered to increase, upon the earth, since the days of my first anointed One, whom I sent forth to earth to proclaim a free salvation, (not a compulsory one,) that all, whosoever would, might take of the waters of life freely ? Surely, knowledge and understanding have increased. But did I not fore-show, even in the days of the Messiah, that I had not yet completed the order of my new, and spiritual kingdom ?

3. And did not my holy influence, (or spirit,) move upon the

prophets, and upon the apostles, (or followers in truth of the Messiah,) to speak of that day in which Christ should appear the second time; and clearly intimate, the humiliating position in which he would appear in the latter day? Truly, the records contained in your bibles, bear Me witness.

4. And was not a long and gloomy period foretold, by the same spirit, which would take place, between the two bright and last dispensations of my eternal goodness, sent forth to earth by the Two Anointed Ones, the King and the Queen of Zion?

5. Surely, this record is also before you. And was it not foretold, that a great declension, and a falling away from the true gospel, would take place, after the mission of my beloved Son, was the first time finished on earth? Truly, these things were clearly intimated by the spirit of prophecy, through my faithful servants. But what have all my solemn warnings, in past dispensations, availed man? Hath he not always been blind to his own best good and interest? Hath he ever hearkened to my solemn warnings, when they were sent forth, and changed his manner of life; so that my hand of mercy could be extended towards him?

6. Have mankind, in general, ever hearkened, so much as did the Ninevites, at the solemn warnings of Jonah, whom I sent to denounce destruction upon their city within forty days?

7. And did they not humble themselves in sackcloth and ashes, from the king on the throne, to the meanest servant; and lament, and bewail their forlorn condition, and cry mightily to Me, that I would spare their city?

8. And was not my anger appeased by their humility, insomuch that I hearkened to their cry, and prolonged the days that preceded their destruction, so long as they remained penitent and humble, and walked in the way of a true reformation?

9. And when they had ceased longer to keep their vows which they had made unto Me, in their supplications, and again turned to their former wickedness, did I not accomplish, in full, the words which I sent, by my prophet Jonah, that complete destruction should visit their city?

10. Truly I did, saith the Lord; and the great over-ruling First Cause, Jehovah, upon his throne, is the same Almighty power, yesterday, to-day, and forever; whose goodness faileth not, and whose judgments do not slumber.

11. But according to my infinite wisdom, all things are dispensed



in my own time and season; and to the honest hearted and sincere seekers, though the true light of the gospel might never have shone into their souls; yet, if they have truly followed the best light made known to them, the days of their ignorance shall be lightly passed over, and my hand of mercy shall rest upon them. \

12. But those who are treacherous to that light which I have suffered to shine into their souls, and by reason of the cross and self-denial, which they perceived it was going to require of them, and who, by that means, labored to stifle the same, and put it out, so that they could again turn to their former lives of sin and wickedness, and not feel that remorse of conscience which this light would bring, must surely feel deep tribulation of soul, and wash in the streams of godly sorrow and repentance for the same, or they cannot escape the heavy hand of my judgment, saith the Lord; for such, sin in very deed, against the true light of God.

13. But again listen, all ye people of the earth, pause, consider, and reflect! How awful and great, was the wickedness practiced by man, upon the earth, after the days of the Messiah were passed; and his faithful followers, who had laid down their lives in support of his testimony, were called home to eternity, to rest with their Lord and Savior, from their wearisome toils and labors on earth, which they had passed through in laboring to plant and establish the gospel of their blessed Lord and Master, in the hearts of the children of men, who, as a body, proved themselves unworthy of salvation, or the notice of their God in mercy!

14. For, by their cruel and persecuting spirit, against the holy Son of God, and against those who were his true followers, they proved themselves fit subjects for my wrath and sore destruction, to rest upon them, and sweep them from the face of the earth, and scatter the remnant to the four winds of heaven, seeking rest, and finding none.

15. And for what were all these, their heavy sufferings? Because of their self-exalted ideas of the coming of the Messiah, and of their hard and obstinate hearts, in rebelling against his word and work, when I sent him forth, saith the Lord.

16. Though he communicated his lessons of instruction to them, in the most mild and persuasive language, and in a most Fatherly and affectionate manner extended his hand of charity and loving kindness, and would have gathered them under his wings of protection, as a hen would gather her chickens;

17. Yet, notwithstanding all this, their hearts became hard as adamant, their eyes became blinded with thick scales, and their ears became deaf with their own clamors against the Son of God, against the gospel which he preached, and against all such as hearkened to him.

18. Therefore did I reject them, as a people, [who were] cursed in my sight, and from their own mouths did I judge them; whose lips were filled with blasphemy, and iniquity daily dwelling between their teeth, and practiced with their hands.

19. And by their fate, saith the Lord, do I warn all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, of the present day.

20. For I had chosen this people, and had led them for some thousands of years, that through them, I might prefigure my work with the children of men, in all after ages; and had they been obedient, no power, or people, should have ever overcome them.

21. But the heavy and desolating judgments, which I caused to fall upon them, to consume and scatter them among every nation upon the face of the whole earth, remain as a standing monument of solemn warning, to the nations of the earth at this day.

22. For in like manner as I *have* done unto them, saith the God of Heaven, so *will* I do, and moreover, also to that nation and people, in this latter day, who shall mock the sacred words of my solemn warnings, and make light of the day of my visitation unto them; or such as shall seek to destroy the work, or the word of my testimony, which I have established on earth, through my Two Anointed Ones.

23. Also give ear, and understand my words, saith He who ruleth on high, and will yet rule in the kingdoms of men upon earth.

24. Let the bloody and merciless reign of antichrist, which for hundreds of years, did bind the consciences, enslave the souls of men, and drench the earth with human blood, be a solemn and awful warning to all the human race. For greater crimes of heaven-daring wickedness, according to the age, by man cannot be committed, than was perpetrated by the secular arm, under this long, dark and gloomy reign, in which there was no true Church of Christ upon the earth; and all this, pretendedly, under the banner of Christ.

25. Let all nations and people, remember, saith the Lord, that they who are, in any measure, the followers of the Son of God, can neither have, or take, any part in shedding human blood; neither

can they have, or take, any part in making use of compulsory measures, to increase the number that may be said to believe as they do, or belong to what they may term, their own persuasion. No example of this kind, was ever set by your Lord and Savior, either in his first or second appearance, nor ever will be.

26. And by this criterion, may all professed christendom discern, that where Christ their Lord and Savior reigns, there, bloodshed and carnage must cease; there the spirit of retaliation cannot dwell; for the spirit of the Lamb is inoffensive, while that of the ravenous beast, is destructive.

27. Therefore, know ye, all nations and people saith the Lord, that where my kingdom is set up, its subjects rely upon my arm for strength and protection. They trust not in the arm of flesh. And they that put their trust in Me, shall renew their strength; they shall walk and not faint, saith Jehovah. But they that trust in flesh and blood, shall fall by the broken staff on which they lean.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, ALLUDING TO THE BENIGHTED REIGN OF ANTICHRIST.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 3. Mankind questioned by the Almighty.                       | 18. Transgression of the law of God, the cause of destruction.    |
| 8. God trifeth not with his creatures.                       | 21. Mercy never withdrawn from the obedient soul.                 |
| 10. Few learned righteousness, by teachings sent of God, &c. | 22. Of those who search the scriptures, to find a cloak for evil. |
| 11. Earth a paradise, had man kept his rectitude.            | 23. The sincere and obedient blessed, although imperfect.         |
| 15. No previous laws of God to man, disannulled in this day. | 24. The law, a step stone, &c.                                    |
| 16. Of the law of Moses.                                     | 25. Of justification by the law.                                  |
| 17. End of the Mosaic dispensation.                          |   |

Sec. 1. Again I do require, saith the Holy Angel, a few of the most plain and evident allusions, mentioned in Holy Writ, which refer to the benighted reign of antichrist, to be here inserted, just as they were then spoken by the spirit of prophecy.

*Daniel*, vii. 8. I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

21. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22. Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

25. And he shall speak *great* words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

Chap. viii. 13. Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14. And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

Chap. xii. 7. And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and



his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth forever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9. And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11. And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

*Revelations*, xiii. 7. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

*Micah*, iv. 11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

*Matthew*, xxiv. 4. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

15. When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand,)

23. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24. For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they should deceive the very elect.

25. Behold, I have told you before. .

26. Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

*Mark*, xiii. 6. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

14. But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

Sec. 2. Consider, O ye people, what plainer declaration of the spirit, could be given, than the foregoing, to inform the people that the time was then near, that the true Church should be made desolate of Christ, by the abominations practiced by those who professed to be of the same.

*Mark*, xiii. 21. And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not.

22. For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23. But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

*Luke*, xxi. 8. And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

I. *John*, ii. 18. Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

Chap. iv. 3. And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, [or, manifested through a mortal body,] is not of God. And this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

II. *Thess.* ii. 3. Let no man deceive you by any means; for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

7. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9. *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them



that perish; because they receive not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12. That they all might be damned who believe not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness.

II. *Timothy*, iii. 1. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3. Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4. Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5. Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6. For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts;

7. Ever learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Sec. 3. Where is the nation or people, saith the Lord, that is ready and prepared to come to the knowledge of the truth, when I shall reveal it unto them?

4. Where is the kingdom, nation or people, that will not do, in this last dispensation of my goodness to man, as their fathers before them have done?

5. Who is ready to receive Me in my own way, saith the Lord?

6. And who are ye that are ever ready to carve out ways of your own, and cry out against my word, and my work, Blasphemy and delusion?

7. Who among you will be ever learning, and never ready to come to the knowledge of the truth, when I, your God and Creator, make it known unto you?

8. Pause, and consider your doings. The Great I AM is a merciful God; but triflcth not with the objects of his creation, who spurn at his work, and turn a blind eye and a deaf ear unto his sacred word.

9. Look at the blindness of your fellow creatures, who have gone before you, for many hundreds of years past. Notwithstanding the

plainness of my word, in giving them warning; that they might always be enlightened, and enabled thereby, (if they would,) to keep from the devouring grasp of the adversary of all good, through the long and gloomy period which did elapse, between the first and second appearance of Christ, or the Two Anointed Ones, in their proper order and place.

10. But few, indeed, have learned righteousness by the holy lessons of instruction that I have sent forth unto them, in past dispensations, saith the Lord; but they have labored to carve out a way of their own, by which they might save their own corrupt, fallen propensities of a depraved nature, and indulge the same, in open violation of every command laid down, or given in the sacred volume.

11. Had mankind gone no further, in the indulgence and gratification of their natures, than there is permission given for it in the sacred book, which they with their mouths so highly venerate, and pretend is their guide, by which to square their lives, this earth would have been a terrestrial paradise to what it now is; and my Almighty power would have bestowed blessings of peace without measure, in lieu of war and bloodshed, desolation and destruction;

12. And at the present day, she would have been prepared to do my will and pleasure, of her own choice, without being visited with my heavy and desolating judgments, which are now poured out without mixture for her, saith the Lord; that when she refuseth to learn righteousness in mercy, she may learn it in judgment at my hand.

*Revelations*, vi. 12. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood:

13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide

us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Sec. 13. Thus saith the Lord, I have caused to be laid before you, some of the most plain, and instructive passages which were spoken by my blessed Son, and those who walked uprightly before Me, giving the people warning of the day that was then at hand; that all such as would, might avoid practicing the awful abominations that would be committed therein, under the pretended yoke of the pure religion of Christ.

14. And these passages, which are but few out of many, I have caused to be inserted in this *Holy and Sacred Roll and Book* of my word to the inhabitants of earth, which, in my mercy, I now again send forth unto them, in this, the last age of the world.

15. I shall not countermand, or disannul any law or commandment, which I have ever sent forth unto man; but I pronounce them all good; and I shall affix and apply them, to the age and day for which they were given; and so shall I deal with man, according to his treatment of the same.

16. Those statutes and laws which I sent forth for the children of Israel, by my servant Moses, were good, and intended for a protection, not only to that chosen people, but that all the inhabitants of the earth might behold the statutes and laws, handed forth to a people, whom my Almighty hand had condescended to lead and notice above all others; and by this means, learn a solemn lesson of warning, to imitate the same.

17. And had all strictly kept these laws, they would have been blessed and protected by my Almighty hand, until they should have reached the end of that dispensation, which did end, when I sent my only begotten Son upon earth.

18. And never, through all the different ages, and periods of time, which have existed from the creation of the world to the present day, have I caused any nation or people to be destroyed, unless they had previously transgressed, and gone forth in open disobedience to that which I had commanded them.

19. Throughout the dispensation of the law of Moses, mercy and compassion did I show, and cause my people to show, to such of the surrounding nations, as truly blessed my people from their hearts,

and treated them with kindness and respect. Such, I suffered not to be destroyed.

20. But those who sought to do them mischief, and vex them, while on their journey through the wilderness to the promised land, I did cause to be utterly overthrown; save at such times as when my people had been disobedient, and refused to hearken to my word; then, I suffered those nations to scourge them with the sword, and slay them without mercy before my face.

21. In no age of the world, have I ever withheld from the children of men, my hand of mercy, blessing and protection, when they went forth with sincere hearts, in true obedience to my commands, given in the age and day in which they lived. By faithfully keeping them, they would always be ready to embrace, and readily unite with every increasing dispensation of my grace and goodness to the children of men.

22. But such as have searched the record of my holy word, saith the Lord, to find such texts and passages as would best apply and excuse them, in the wicked and sinful gratifications of their own natures, have only plucked brands from the fire, with which to burn their own souls, by kindling the flames of torment within: Whether ye be rich or poor, whether ye be priests or people, I have recorded it against you, on my eternal record; and ye shall meet it in an hour that ye are not prepared.

23. But those who have obeyed, in singleness of heart, without regarding their natural inclinations to the contrary, such parts of the sacred volume as require them to deny themselves of all ungodliness, and every worldly lust, and have conscientiously labored to do the same, [according] to their best understanding, though it may have been quite imperfect; yet shall they receive at my hand of mercy, for the sincerity of their hearts, in so doing.

24. The law and the Prophets were given, as a step stone, to lead souls on, to the true foundation; or, in other words, it answered as a school master, to bring them to Christ.

25. But such as believed not the Christ, my only begotten Son, can no longer be justified by the deeds of the law; for I sent him forth to fulfill the law, and make an end of the same, by establishing the law of grace, which would not only embrace the whole substance of the law, but would far exceed it in every point of goodness.



26. And all who were faithful and true, to keep the law, and the restrictions therein contained, were justified by the deeds done under the law; and were, by this means, prepared, when called upon by an increasing and superior light, sent forth by my Almighty hand, to enter, with thankful hearts, and rejoice in that God who called them, that they were counted worthy.

## CHAPTER XI.

### OF THE DISPENSATIONS OF GOD'S GRACE TO MANKIND; THE MANNER IN WHICH MAN HAS TREATED THEM, THE EFFECTS OF HIS DISOBEDIENCE, AND REFUSAL OF THE OFFERS OF GRACE.

THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS REACHED THE DAYS OF THE MESSIAH; THE DISPENSATION OF CHRIST'S FIRST APPEARING, REACHED UNTO THAT OF HIS SECOND, IN WHICH THE ORDER OF HIS KINGDOM AND WORK ARE COMPLETED.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Of the daily gathering of manna.                                       | 19. What Christ foresaw and foretold.                              |
| 2. Of a lesson, and the requirement of God to man.                        | 24. Many upon whom true light hath never shone.                    |
| 3. By obedience, mankind could have been in advance to what they now are. | 25. The sincere merit a blessing.                                  |
| 4. Of man's declaration to God, by works.                                 | 26. A question to all professed christians.                        |
| 5. God reasons with mankind.  | 28. Disobedience, the cause of judgment.                           |
| 9. Man's excuses alter nothing.   | 29. Of the destruction of the human race.                          |
| 10. Christ's doctrines sufficient for the people, and day, &c.            | 30. Mankind never have kept the law of nature.                     |
| 12. No other way to be saved.   | 31. The earth ripe for destruction.                                |
| 14. Of words and works, or hearers and doers.                             | 32. Of the wickedness upon earth.                                  |
| 15. The followers of antichrist soon became numerous.                     | 33. The faithful, scarce and few.                                  |
| 17. Of the second coming of Christ.                                       | 34. Of prophecies concerning the latter day.                       |
|   | 35. Of the second appearing of Christ in a female.                 |
|   | 38. Man ever inclined to defer the work of God to a future period. |

1. When I caused manna to come down from Heaven, for food to the children of Israel, did I not require each to gather, day by

day, the store which they needed for that day only! save that which was for food on the Sabbath, was gathered the day previous. And could any keep it longer in an eatable state? Surely not, saith He who sent it.

2. And from this one circumstance, mankind should have learned a lesson, not easily to be forgotten; which is, that God, their Heavenly Father, requires the objects whom he hath created, to be constantly employed; first, seeking to do his will and pleasure, by laboring for spiritual food, or that which would feed, nourish and strengthen the soul, against every evil temptation, without and within; and their hands to work daily, for their own support.]

3. Had mankind learned these two important lessons, and practiced the same, from that day to this, their principles of morality, and spiritual goodness, gained by actual works, more than by words, would have been far in advance of what they now are; they would never, after having been called by the law of grace, again have turned their sense and feelings to seek after indulgences, permitted under a law given after [the order of] a carnal commandment.

4. But the works of mankind declare unto Me, saith the Lord, that they have neither kept the Mosaic law, nor in any way, walked agreeable to the order and law of grace; or the precepts of the gospel revealed through my blessed Son. But the law which hath ruled among the children of men, upon the face of the whole earth, from Adam to Moses, from Moses to Christ, and from Christ to the present day, is the law of their own corrupt natures.

5. And shall I, after suffering the wicked inhabitants of the earth to go on for thousands of years, in their own way, suffer them still longer to continue their course, uninterrupted, defying my holy power, and setting at naught my righteous commands?

6. Hath he not already begun to say, in his heart, "There is no God, there is no Christ that will ever do us any harm, [for these, our doings,] let us go on, and take our comfort, while we do live; for when we die, that will be the end of us; for we are no more than the beasts that perish!

7. Nay, saith the Lord God of Heaven, whose goings forth are from everlasting, and whose ways are past finding out by mortals, any further than his infinite wisdom and goodness may condescend to reveal them.

8. I will not always suffer man to scorn the works of his Creator. All flesh shall become as dress and dung before Me; and as



a vapor before the morning sun, shall it vanish quickly away; no flesh shall glory in my presence.

9. Man, with all the excuses he can collect, and with all the permission to indulge his carnal propensities, which he thinks he can derive from the record of my sacred word, can alter nothing in the least. The motives of his heart are recorded; they make nothing that is white, black, nor black, that is white. Eternal truth and justice shall bear the sway.

10. Sufficient unto the day, and to the people who lived in that day, were the precepts and doctrines of Christ, brought forth and preached loudly to the world, by examples of great sufferings, and true self-denial.

11. But few heeded his warning voice, or bettered their lives by reason of his coming. The cross which he bore, and testified to all, that none could come to him, who would not bear the same, was so galling to the carnal sense of man, in that day, that but very few made the sacrifice required, to obtain salvation, or gain the seal of eternal life.

12. But this hath not altered my declaration through the mouths of my servants, that there is no other name given under Heaven whereby men shall be saved; and he that preacheth any other gospel than this, let him be accursed.

13. And although there be millions of the present day, who pretend they are the true followers of the Lord and Savior; yet do I testify unto them, they are not the sheep of his fold.

14. Fair words, and fine speeches, saith the Lord, make not a true follower of Christ. It is not the hearers of the word only, but the doers of the work.

15. As soon as antichrist began to set up the abomination of desolation, by remodeling the letter of that gospel preached by Christ, that it might serve for a cloak, under which to conceal every species of wickedness; its followers at once became very numerous, and have increased rapidly unto the present day.

16. But remember, the Lord your God hath declared, that the gospel brought forth by the Lord Jesus Christ, was never known or practiced, in antichrist's reign; neither was the strait gate entered, or the narrow way traveled, from the time that the primitive church declined, and fell away, until Christ, or the fullness of the same spirit was sent forth the second time, without sin unto salvation, by my Holy Power, and Eternal Wisdom.

17. And [this second manifestation,] was, and is, quite as offensive to the children of men, in this day, as it was when he made his first appearance. And they appear to be no more ready now, to receive him in truth, in this day, notwithstanding their great profession, than the Jews were in their day.]

18. And upon which class will the greatest weight of guilt and condemnation fall? Surely, upon the latter, saith the Lord. For greater light hath shone upon them, if they would but have obeyed it, than ever shone upon the Jews.

19. Christ plainly saw, when he was upon earth, all that was in man. He needed not that any one should tell him what man possessed; therefore, he did plainly foretell to his disciples, what kind of use the wicked nature in man, would yet make of his name, and of the gospel he preached, as is plainly recorded in sacred writ before you.

20. He plainly saw that they would borrow his words, in blasphemy, and use his name in deceit, and loudly proclaim the letter of the gospel he preached; all for a cloak, and a show of religion to be seen of men.

21. And under this banner, they could shed the blood of millions of their fellow creatures, and readily destroy all such as presumed to bear testimony against their heaven-daring wickedness, the blood of whose slain, crieth unto Me to this very day.

22. And furthermore, every species of abomination could be tolerated, and committed, by those professing to be the subjects of this remodeled religion, said to embrace the true gospel principles of Christ. The least ray of true gospel light, would at once condemn all their sacrilegious proceedings.

23. Had mankind, from the day that the Messiah was on earth, to the present time, but kept the one following passage, in truth, "Love thy neighbor as thyself," they would have been much nigher to Me, their God and Creator, at this day, than they now are; take the body of the inhabitants of the world together.

24. Though many there be, upon whom the true light of the gospel hath never shone, yet, they are sincere according to the best of their understanding.

25. All such will merit my blessing and protection, until further light is suffered to shine into their souls; then they must likewise obey that, or they will fall into a far worse state, than they were be-

before it reached them; for transgressions, committed in ignorance, will be lightly passed over, saith the Lord.

26. But, saith the God of Heaven, I again call upon all professing christians, to ponder well this question; Do you sincerely believe, from your hearts, that you are fulfilling the divine commands of your blessed Lord and Savior, and are daily walking in that gospel he preached, by bearing the cross which he bore, and wearing the yoke which he wore?

27. Ponder well this question in your own hearts, and let truth decide, as ye would if ye knew ye must appear before my eternal bar of justice at the next hour: for the time hasteneth on, in my own wisdom, that I will know no man by his words, but by the fruit which he produceth.

28. As I before told you, disobedience is the cause; and judgment, desolation and destruction, are the effects proceeding from this cause.

29. But my creature man, for nearly six thousand years, hath adhered to the cause of destruction; and for which cause, I once swept him from the face of the earth, save a small remnant, to preserve his seed.

30. Yet, notwithstanding all this, he hath never learned obedience to my divine commands, either as regards the law of nature, given in the beginning; or that which was given by Moses, under the dispensation of types and shadows, or the order and law of grace, given under the gospel dispensation by the Holy Son of God.

31. Therefore, do I send forth my word of solemn warning; and declare, in the voice of my eternal truth, to all nations, that the inhabitants of the earth are ripe for the heavy hand of my judgments to visit them.

32. For violence doth cover the earth; deceit and hypocrisy stand up, and walk in the congregations and assemblies of such as meet together, to adore my holy name. Abomination is found in their skirts; it weareth the clothing of a sheep, but possesseth the body of a wolf.

33. Their fathers have gone astray, and their children have followed their footsteps; until the truly upright have become scarce and few, as particles of gold in the midst of crude ore.

34. Many have been the prophecies and predictions, in former dispensations, respecting the latter day of glory, in which Christ should come, the second time, with thousands of his saints; in

which day my kingdom should be set up, never more to be overthrown. That the stone, spoken of by the Prophet Daniel, should grow, and fill the whole earth. That my law should go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

35. These are all correct and true; and many more passages were spoken by the spirit of prophecy, referring to Christ's making his second appearance in a female; which are also correct.

36. But this declaration is so humiliating, to the proud and haughty sense in man, that he most universally spurns at the idea, and rejects it, as folly and fanaticism; witchcraft and delusion.

37. He looketh not at the fruit, to judge whether the root be holy; he seems wholly to overlook the criterion which his Lord and Savior gave, when upon earth, [by which to judge,] which was the works, or fruit.

38. But the disposition, and proneness in man, to disbelieve the work of God in the present tense, when it is sent unto him, and to fix the period still in the future, unless I send forth my word in immediate judgment upon him, hath been abundantly proved, from the earliest ages of the world to the present time.

39. But this altereth not the truth, nor in any way changeth the order and dispensations of my work. He only shutteth the door of mercy against his own soul by so doing.

## CHAPTER XII.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, REFERRING TO THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.

SOME OF THE MOST PLAIN PASSAGES RECORDED IN THE SCRIPTURE, REFERRING TO THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST, ARE REQUIRED, SAITH THE HOLY ANGEL, TO BE HERE CORRECTLY WRITTEN, AS HANDED DOWN FROM THAT DAY TO THIS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Of a misapplication of the scriptures.           | 9. Christ to appear in his chosen witnesses.  |
| 2. Of the manner of Christ's second appearing.      | 11. The female prepared for her office.       |
| 3. Of clouds spoken of by the apostle.              | 13. Bigotry, in this gospel will not abide.   |
| 5. Of the appearance of the holy spirit of God.     | 14. Of the likeness of the Son of man.        |
| 7. The mortal body of Jesus, never again to appear. | 15. Of Christ's appearance in the female.     |
| 8. The visitation of God at hand.                   | 16. Of her titles, and of the second witness. |
|   | 17. Of the third witness.                     |

*Daniel*, vii. 13. I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom, *that* which shall not be destroyed.

*Matthew*, xxiv. 30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Sec. 1. How can the children of men, in this day, saith the spirit, apply this one passage, in such a literal and natural sense, in contra-distinction to the plain declaration of the Holy Savior himself, who plainly declared to his followers, saying, Yet a little while, and the *world* seeth me no more, but ye see me, because *I live*, ye shall *live* also. [See *St. John*, xiv. 19.]

2. Surely then, his personal presence could never again be seen by the world; and he could never be seen again only by those who



should come into his life; for he hath declared the truth, and Heaven and earth should pass away, rather than his words should, in the least, fail from the true spirit of their meaning.

*Luke*, xxi. 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26. Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads: for your redemption draweth nigh.

*Acts*, iii. 14. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15. And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

29. And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21. Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

II. *Corinthians*, iii. 3. *For as much as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

17. Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

I. *Thessalonians*, iv. 15. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17. Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Sec. 3. Thus saith the Holy Angel; Understand, O ye children of men, and be ye no longer deceived, respecting the clouds, and the air, just mentioned. These clouds are spiritual clouds of his eternal light and brightness, shining forth in his true and faithful witnesses. And this air, is the uncontaminated and undefiled air of purity, in which spiritual element, Christ, and all his true followers *live*, and can *live* in no other.

4. And in this air, his true church doth dwell on earth, undefiled by sin. And in this spiritual air, do their prayers and thanksgiving ascend, even to the throne of their God, as sweet smelling incense of praise, saith the Angel. And this is the only air, or element of life, in which Christ can be met, or found.

5. Remember that sensual man, by all his learning, wisdom and understanding, comprehendeth not the true meaning of the sayings of the spirit of God; for this spirit appeareth, both literally, and spiritually, to subdue, and bring into subjection to the law of Christ, every member of the body, and every sinful and unruly propensity of the mind.

II. *Thessalonians*, i. 7. And to you, who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8. In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

Chap. ii. 8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

Sec. 6. Remember, O ye children of men, saith the Angel, that this wicked, is consumed by the *spirit of his mouth*, which is spiritual.

7. There never can be the same local, and material body, again upon earth, as it was in his first appearing; though the earth should remain for thousands of years to come, and mankind should be suffered to remain thereon as long, waiting, and looking for the second coming of the Messiah in this way, they would wait and look in vain, saith the Holy Angel; for this never will be.

*Revelations*, xiv. 1. And I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many

waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3. And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4. These are they which are not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb, whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6. And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

7. Saying, with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12. Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.

Sec. 8. Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord; These days, just spoken of, are near at your doors, and you know it

not; and many other passages there are, of my sacred word, which apply equally to your day; and much of the foregoing is already fulfilled, in the hearts of them that fear Me, and keep my commandments. The second coming of the Son of man, they have seen; and received, at his hand, the holy oracles of God.

9. When my Holy Son ascended, the apostles were told, that this same Jesus should *come* in like manner as they had seen him go into Heaven. [See acts. ii. 11.] As none but the apostles, his chosen witnesses, saw him go into heaven; and as Jesus signifies Savior; it follows, that none but his witnesses will ever see the Savior come again; but [all others] must rely upon the testimony of his chosen witnesses, or never know it.

10. And through them, does the voice of eternal truth now proclaim to all nations, that the spirit of the Christ, the Savior, hath again appeared the second time upon earth, without sin unto salvation; and hath established his church, whose everlasting and eternal foundation, *is living truth*; therefore it must, and shall forever stand, saith the Lord.

11. And for the reception of this spirit, I did prepare, with my holy power, a female, of my own choosing, upon whom I did, for many years, cause deep and heavy sufferings of soul to fall, that she might be cleansed and purified from the nature of sin, and fitly prepared for the holy office; which was done, according to my will and pleasure, saith the God of heaven.

12. Here Christ was revealed, and here was he made known, to all such as were sincerely seeking after good. And in this line, and in no other, will he reveal himself, without sin unto salvation, while time shall roll, and while man shall exist.

13. And in this pure and holy gospel, no bigoted priest can abide, who preaches for hire, and selleth the sacred word, sent forth by my spirit, for money; who maketh trade and traffic with that which should be kept sacred and holy.

*Revelation*, i. 7. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Chap. xxii. 20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

6. And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7. Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12. And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14. Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15. For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning-star.

17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Chap. xiv. 14. And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one*\* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

Sec. 14. This which my Servant John saw, sitting upon the white cloud, was the *likeness* of the Son of man; therefore it could not be his person; but that same spirit, which once dwelt in the person

---

\* The word *one*, is not original.



of Jesus. And that same spirit, is now upon earth the second time, making an end of sin, and bringing in everlasting righteousness.

15. And this spirit did first appear, and take up its abode, in the *female witness* of my last dispensation of grace and goodness, to the lost race of man.

16. The fullness of this work, in its completed order, was perfected, in the witness whose name is recorded on my eternal record, saith the Lord, the DAUGHTER OF ZION, the BRIDE, the LAMB'S WIFE, who once dwelt in the earthly tabernacle of ANN LEE. The second witness, who stood through great sufferings and tribulation, an able helper and supporter, once dwelt in the mortal body of WILLIAM LEE.

17. The third, who was a faithful, true and proclaiming witness of that everlasting gospel, now sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, once dwelt in the mortal body of JAMES WHITTAKER.

18. These were my three first witnesses, in this last dispensation of my goodness to man; and I proclaim them as such, saith the God of Heaven, to the four quarters of the earth: and let him that readeth, understand.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

### THE SUBJECT CONTINUED — DECLARATION AND TESTIMONY OF THE APOSTLES.

*Romans*, i. 18. For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:

25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped

and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

26. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections. For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature :

27. And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another ; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28. And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient :

29. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness ; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity ; whisperers,

30. Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31. Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful :

32. Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death ; not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

Chap. ii. 2. But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds :

I. *Corinthians*, vi. 9. Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God ? Be not deceived ; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Chap. vii. 1. Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me : *It is good* for a man not to touch a woman.

2. Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

6. But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7. For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8. I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

29. But this I say, brethren, The time *is* short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30. And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31. And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*. For the fashion of this world passeth away.

34. There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

38. So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

II. *Corinthians*, xi. 2. For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

*Galations*, v. 19. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20. Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21. Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23. Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts.

25. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

*Ephesians*, iv. 25. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another.

*Colossians*, iii. 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

*James*, iii. 5. Even so the tongue is a little member, and

boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6. And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed, of mankind:

8. But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9. Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

Chap. iv. 1. From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?

2. Ye lust and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5. Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6. But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7. Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners, and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded.

9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

Chap. v. 1. Go to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4. Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6. Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

16. Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

I. *Peter*, ii. 11. Dearly beloved, I beseech *you*, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Chap. iii. 3. Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorn-  
ing* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.



## CHAPTER XIV.

### OF THE MOSAIC LAW, AND OF THE KINGDOM AND LAW OF CHRIST; ALSO, CONCERNING THOSE IN HEATHENISH DARKNESS.


- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2. The word of God gives no license for the carnal indulgences of nature.<br>4. Of the completed order of Christ's kingdom.<br>5. Of the declaration of the work of God.<br>8. Of outstanding the day of visitation. | 11. Concerning passages of scripture.<br>12. The intent of the scriptures.<br>17. More tolerable for those in heathenish darkness, than for those who know, and do not the Lord's will. |
|--|---|

1. Again consider, O frail man; consider saith the Lord, the imperfectness of your sight, and the shortness of your understanding in respect to my holy and sacred word, which was sounded forth on earth, by my blessed Son, and his faithful followers, hundreds of years ago.

2. There is not one passage in the sacred volume, that ever escaped from his holy lips; that in any way gives permission, or tolerates a life of fleshly indulgence, or the carnal gratifications of nature. And nothing of that nature, was ever tolerated, by any of his apostles, only in the line of a permission, or an indulgence, for the time being, because of their great weakness in those respects; and this was done by the Apostle, in order, if possible, to content them that still greater sins might be avoided.

3. But nothing of *that* nature was ever given by commandment, after the gospel dispensation was sent forth by my Almighty hand; though the full order of my new, and spiritual creation, was not completed, to that degree of holiness throughout, in Christ's first appearing, but that some little indulgences of that kind, could be allowed. Yet, in the Savior himself, was a perfect work, and none can ever supersede it.

4. But the perfect order of his kingdom could not be complete, until the Daughter of Zion was sent forth to stand with him, in her proper lot and place, as the spiritual Mother, in the completed order of my new Heaven, and new earth, which I did promise, by

the mouths of the Prophets, I would create and establish in the latter day, saith the Lord. 

5. And my own time has now come, to declare the work of my hands, to the ends of the earth; notwithstanding frail mortals will rise up against Me, amidst my solemn warnings, and try to destroy the word of my mouth and the work of my hands; because they do not immediately see the heavy hand of my desolating judgments, sweeping their fellow creatures from the face of the earth, or causing her to open her mouth and swallow up the same.

6. But some will give ear and hearken, before it be too late, and by this means, save their souls from destruction. Some will receive my word, through whatever medium I am pleased to send it forth, even should it be from infants.

7. But remember, all ye people, who make a pretence of holding to the sacred word contained in your sealed bibles, and of following the divine commands of your Lord and Savior, while yet daily living in sin and wickedness; you are only treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath, where I shall meet you in a straight place, saith your God, and that, at a time when ye are not prepared, and when longer delay, for your preparation of heart, cannot be made.

8. For the greatest portion of the inhabitants of earth, have already, by reason of their awful wickedness, nearly out-stood the day of my visitation in mercy unto them.

9. Now all ye learned priests and people, bow low your hearts, and hearken to the voice of your God. All such of you, as name the sacred volume for your guide, look at the foregoing passages which I have commanded to be written in this Roll; are they not, the most of them, so simple, that even a child might understand them?

10. They are not great hidden mysteries; but plain and simple requirements, which, by my Almighty power, I caused to be sent forth to the inhabitants of the earth, as a protection and a guide, that they might walk in that way, that they would always be worthy of my blessing, whether they lived under the dispensation of the law, or of the gospel.

11. Though the passages which I required to be here inserted, are but a few out of the many thousands that have been, by my overruling hand, preserved for the children of men, that there might always be a record upon earth, among the inhabitants thereof, that

should bear upon its face, my Almighty and sacred impression, to testify against the growing depravities of the human family;

12. Those passages are clear and explicit, and nothing between the lids of the bible, can contradict them. And the whole substance of all, sent forth in the sacred record, was sent for the express purpose of causing mankind to cease from doing evil, and learn how to do well; that they might learn to love Me, their God and Creator, with all their souls, might, mind and strength, and their neighbor as themselves.

13. Had they done this, the requirements of their God would have been fulfilled, and the earth would have been blessed with a race of peace-makers upon it, long before this day; instead of a race of murdering Cains, who are ever ready, at the least offense, to imbrue their hands in the blood of their fellow creatures.

14. And their depravity, at this day, is so great, saith the Lord, that this popular way of murdering each other, hath received the general sanction of professed christendom; and this, they must all acknowledge, is in direct disobedience to every precept taught by their blessed Lord and Savior, for whom they pretend to feel the most sacred regard, and for the spreading of whose gospel, to all quarters of the earth, they make great provisions.

15. But remember, all ye people, that I am a God that must be served in works as well as in word, or the hand of my mercy cannot rest upon you. It is not those who say unto Me, Lord, Lord; but it is those who do the work which I require, that shall be known by my destroying Angels, when passing over the earth, to whom I will give charge, to spare them for their *works*' sake, not for their *words*' sake, saith the Almighty: words and works, with faith and works, must go together. 7

16. I have now briefly shown unto you, O ye children of men, both by the words of my own mouth, in the present tense, and by those passages which I caused to be sent forth hundreds of years ago, that which I required of the inhabitants of the earth, both while under the dispensation of the law, and while under the dispensation of the gospel of Christ up to the present day and time.

17. And that which I now require of the whole habitable earth, and especially of those calling themselves Christians, I will hereafter, clearly show unto you, saith the Lord. Far more tolerable will it be with those nations and people, who have never known the record of my word, which has been with the children of men,

for thousands of years, than for those who have been conversant with its requirements; yet have walked in open disobedience to, and in violation of, every such passage, as brought a cross upon their own carnal, corrupt natures.

18. These passages, in spirit, comprehend the whole substance of the scriptures; for unless *these* be kept, what profit doth a man derive therefrom, as it respects the work of purifying his own soul?

19. Surely none; but he continually heapeth upon his own head, still greater condemnation. For where light and understanding are given, and suffered to shine upon souls, and they disobey the same, far better would it have been for them, that this light had never so shone upon them. Their accountability unto Me, their God, will be much heavier, than upon those who have never been favored with such a blessing.

20. I here again require such passages of the sacred and inspired writings of past dispensations, to be inserted, as more immediately refer to the second coming of Christ, and that his appearance would be in a female.

## CHAPTER XV.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, REFERRING TO THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST IN THE FEMALE.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The second Adam, male and female.</li> <li>5. Of King David's prophecy, concerning the King and Queen of Zion.</li> <li>6. The breath of God, beareth against the wicked.</li> <li>7. Of judgments.</li> <li>8. Of a perfect work.</li> <li>9. Of the stone cut out without hands.</li> <li>12. The day now come, which John saw in vision.</li> <li>13. Of man's carving out new ways for salvation.</li> <li>14. Disobedient steps to be retraced.</li> <li>15. No impurity can enter Christ's king-</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dom, or evil dwell therein.</li> <li>16. Of stripping for the gospel race.</li> <li>17. Of coming to the law of nature.</li> <li>20. God's times of judgment, reserved in his own power.</li> <li>21. Of timely warning.</li> <li>23. Solemn warnings.</li> <li>25. Of the abasement of mankind.</li> <li>29. God destroyeth not his own work.</li> <li>30. The natural man understandeth not the givings of the spirit of God.</li> <li>31. Of the law, and its requirements.</li> <li>33. The ultimate end of God's purposes with man, unchanged.</li> </ol> |
|---|---|

[*Genesis*, v. 1. This is the book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him :

2. Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

Sec. 1. Understand the two foregoing passages: If the first Adam, being male and female, was a correct and true figure of him that was to come as the Second Adam, [See *Romans*, v. 14.] which I bear witness is true, saith the Angel, the second Adam must also be male and female; which is the case, and will so remain to the endless ages of eternity.

2. Degrading as it may feel to the haughty sense in man, he never can alter it; for it is the work of the Almighty Creator, that the pride of all flesh might be stained; and that the male and female, might both have their proper and equal lot and place, in the work of redemption.]

I. *Corinthians*, xi. 3. But I would have you know, that the head



of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.

7. For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8. For the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

9. Neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10. For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11. Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12. For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

*Psalms*, xlv. 1. My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5. Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6. Thy throne, O God, *is* forever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8. All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9. King's daughters *were* among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10. Harken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11. So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy LORD; and worship thou him.

12. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall entreat thy favour.

13. The King's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14. She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle work; the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee forever and ever.

Sec. 3. The fore part of this Psalm, speaketh so clearly of Christ, under the character of the King, that it would seem impossible for any to misunderstand it; and from the ninth verse to the end, speaketh so clearly of the Queen, the Daughter of Zion, and of the Virgins that follow her, that none, but such as are willfully blind, can pervert its true meaning, saith the Lord.

4. Virgin, meaneth that which is pure and undefiled, whether it be male or female; and such are the virgins, her companions, that follow her into the presence of the King.

5. And by the inspiration of my spirit, saith the Lord, upon my servant David, did he clearly foretell that which was to come to pass, and be accomplished, both in Christ's first and second appearing; though he understood it not himself. Yet he foretold the completed order of my Zion, and the office of the King and Queen, therein established, in this last dispensation of my goodness to mortals on earth.

6. And many more are the places that clearly foretell the same work, saith the Almighty Power, whose breath beginneth to bear against the wickedness and abominations of the earth; and whose breath will continue to bear, harder and harder, against all the unseemly and unnatural works of darkness; against all war, bloodshed and carnage; against the abuse of the order of nature, and of oppression against the rights of conscience's freedom.

7. And if they will not hearken, humble themselves and repent, in this the last display of my goodness and mercy unto them, I will, by the consuming breath of my mouth, sweep from the earth's surface, by thousands and millions, and millions on millions, until

by my judgments, the remnant remaining, know that the God of Heaven hath descended, with an arm of his Almighty power, to visit the inhabitants of earth, saith the Great I AM.

[Jeremiah, xxxi. 22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter! for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.]

Chap. xxxiii. 14. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our Righteousness.

Micah, iv. 1. But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5. For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God forever and ever.

6. In that day, saith the Lord, I will assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even forever.

8. And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

[9. Now, why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10. Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. ] *Micah iv.*

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

Chap. v. 3. Therefore, will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

*Zephaniah*, iii. 9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

10. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11. In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12. I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.

13. The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

II. *Esdras*, ii. 15. Mother, embrace thy children, and bring

them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

29. My hand shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30. Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

32. Embrace thy children until I come, and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

34. And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35. Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36. Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Savior openly.

37. O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38. Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord;

39. Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40. Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41. The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42. I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43. And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

Chap. vii. 26. Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

*Matthew*, xxii. 1. And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2. The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,



3. And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding : and they would not come.

4. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner : my oxen and *my* fattings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready : come unto the marriage.

5. But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise.

6. And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7. But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth : and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8. Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9. Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10. So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good : and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11. And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment :

12. And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment ? And he was speechless.

13. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into utter darkness : there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

*Revelations*, xix. 7. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him : for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white : for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

Chap. xxii. 17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

*Hebrews*, ix. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins

of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Sec. 8. Remember, all ye inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord, that a work without sin unto salvation, is a perfect work; and this is the work of Christ's kingdom, which is now set up on earth.

9. And this is the little stone, cut out from the mountain without hands, which hath smote the great image, or idol lust, [by destroying the filthy propensities in man,] and shall fill the whole earth in my own due time and season, saith the Lord.

10. Though it be small, among the countless millions of earth; yet, by my own hand has it been planted, and by my own hand shall it be watered with the dews of Heaven, until all the predictions which I have sent forth, concerning it, are fulfilled in its growth, in its power, and in its dominion. I require not the aid of mortals to defend the work of my hands.

11. Though mankind, in their own natural wisdom and understanding, darkened by the black veil of antichrist, apply and interpret those sacred passages referring to MOTHER, the BRIDE, and she shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS, as alluding to the Church; yet, this altereth not the true import of the sacred meaning; although the female had never been revealed in her sacred order, before this dispensation.

12. The vision seen by John, in the fourteenth chapter of Revelations, of the Lamb on mount Zion, and with him an hundred and forty and four thousand, was in a future day; which is, the day of his second coming, in the completed order of that new and spiritual kingdom, at the head of which he stands, with the Bride, whom I have prepared for him, saith the Lord.

13. Though mankind, from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, have ever applied their strength and faculties to carve out other ways, than that which I laid out for them, that they might indulge and gratify their own evil propensities, in contra-distinction to the laws and commandments that their Creator sent forth for their protection;

14. Yet, every step of disobedience, they must retrace in sorrow and humiliation, and enter in at the straight gate, and walk in the narrow way, or remain in endless shades of darkness and misery.

15. For my kingdom is a kingdom of peace and purity, and nothing that worketh abomination, or maketh a lie, shall in any

wise enter therein. And such as come when called, enter my holy vineyard in due season: such are owned and accepted of Me, for their obedience and sincerity of heart, whether they be rich, or whether they be poor; whether they be bond, or whether they be free.

16. But remember, they that strip for the race and run for the prize, in the gospel dispensation of this day, must strip off all their old filthy garments, and be clad with the new, by honestly confessing every known sin, in the presence of one or more of my true and faithful witnesses, who have been tried in the furnace of affliction, and purified by the gospel fire.

17. And let all such as still desire to remain in the works of nature, return to the law and order of nature, as I have commanded from the beginning, saith the Lord.

18. Defile not your own bodies, nor those of each other, only for the purpose of begetting your own offspring. And all such as name the name of Christ, as being ministers of his gospel, set ye this example to your people; or a curse, a heavy curse, from my Almighty hand, shall follow you and your seed.

19. All ye rulers, and great ones of the earth, set forth this example before those over whom you do preside; and bear against and suppress the haunts of debauchery, by your civil laws, as fast as is possibly in your power. You have no time to lose in doing this work; for delays will cast you from beneath the arm of my mercy; and when it is too late, you will cry unto Me saying, Lord, spare us, and we will mend our lives, by hearkening to thy word.

20. My times and seasons for utter destruction upon kingdoms, realms and cities, by reason of their wicked inhabitants, whose hearts are hardened in unbelief, and disregard of my solemn warnings, are reserved in my own power; even the Angels whom I have sent forth, as yet, know them not: therefore, they cannot be revealed as yet, unto mortals.

21. But timely warning I do give, to every nation, kindred, tongue and people, dwelling on the earth, saith the God of Heaven.

22. And all ye, of whatever grade or class ye may be, confine the gratifications of your own corrupt propensities, within the bounds of the law of nature. Cease, O inhabitants of earth, cease to promote and encourage works of licentiousness and debauchery; or I shall suffer you to sink into the earth's bowels, saith the Lord.

23. Beware, beware, and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, who delighteth not in the destruction of human life; nor in the misery of those whom he hath created for a much higher calling, than to be slaves to their own wicked passions.

24. Turn, O inhabitants of mortality! turn, turn ye to the Lord your God, in deep repentance of heart, that the holy and swift winged Angels, that I have sent to pass and re-pass through the earth, to pass and re-pass again, until the time of my own appointing is fulfilled, may behold you clothed in sackcloth and mourning, turning from the evil of your doings, and learning to do well; and record your names upon the list of mercy for the same.

25. For I AM, is a God, whose mercy is reached by the penitent heart, and whose judgment, in justice, will speedily follow the high, the lofty, and unabased. For the haughtiness of Monarchs, Kings, and the great ones of the earth, shall be bowed down, and the loftiness of man brought low, even with the dust; and my name alone, saith the Lord, shall be exalted.

26. Every dispensation of my goodness to man, from the creation of the world, to the present time, hath always been attended with an increasing degree of order, beauty and holiness, beyond that which preceded it.

27. The time had not come, when Christ first appeared on earth, for him to establish his kingdom, in that perfect order, glory and beauty, that he has now, in his second coming. For its order was not then completed, and never could be, until the female had found her proper lot and place, as the Mother of all who should ever after, enter the new and spiritual creation, which my Almighty hand hath established on the earth, inseparably connected with my holy kingdom in eternity.

28. I have caused a sufficient number of the sacred passages to be inserted, as do clearly show unto every reasonable mind, that Christ must necessarily make his appearance in the female, or the order of my kingdom would not have been made complete, nor the declarations given in past dispensations, from my holy spirit fulfilled.

29. And as I had before declared unto you, that I destroyed not that which hath proceeded from my own mouth, or disannulled the work of my own hands; but that heaven and earth should pass away, rather than that one jot or tittle should fail; so will all ye inhabitants of the earth find, that in my own time and season, all things which I declare unto you, will be fulfilled in their true spirit and sense.



30. But remember that a natural man, while under the influence of nature's darkness, understandeth not the givings of the spirit of God, for they appear like foolishness unto him: for the sinful indulgence and gratification of one's carnal and filthy propensities, out of the proper time and season for the purpose of begetting their own offspring, is one of the most soul-darkening, and sunken practices that man is capable of committing.

31. Even under the law, saith the Lord, if they went forth and defiled themselves contrary to the law, they were required to take an offering, and go to the priests, and there make an atonement for their transgression.

32. And shall my requirement respecting self-denial, and the laws of restriction, in this day, after having sent forth the gospel dispensation, be less effective than under the darkened ages of the Mosaic Law?

33. Shall my Almighty power suffer the children of men to go on from age to age, regardless of every law and restriction which hath been sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, even in the dark and wilderness ages of the world, when light, knowledge and understanding had been, but in a very limited degree, suffered to shine upon them? The voice of my eternal justice declareth, Not so; for I have created man to be an honor and a glory unto Me, his God and Creator; and my purpose, in the ultimate event of my work with man, shall not be disannulled or destroyed. But as yet, few, very few, in any previous age of the world, have answered the purpose of their creation.

34. And moreover, did not my servant Moses, when I sent him to sanctify and prepare the people to meet Me before the mount, require that none of them should come at their wives, for the space of three days before they were called to appear before Me? Surely he did; and does not this declare it to be the work of uncleanness? Surely it does; and every rational mind knoweth it to be so. Works that are attended with a shame, and require the curtains of darkness to be spread, wherein they are committed, every rational mind knoweth must be impure.



## CHAPTER XVI.

### CHRIST'S SECOND APPEARING IN THE FEMALE; HER OFFICE AND CALLING AS THE BRIDE, OR SPIRITUAL MOTHER; AND THE CHARACTER OF HER TRUE FOLLOWERS.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2. Mankind questioned by the Almighty.             | by the hand of Providence.  |
| 4. The peaceable kingdom of Christ.                | 60. Of a completed state of existence.  |
| 8. Of the stone from the mountain.                 | 61. Of being fed with milk.   |
| 9. Trusting in the power of God.                   | 63. Natural things, figurative of spiritual.                                    |
| 11. Of worshipping not mortal bodies.              | 64. The woman's lot.  |
| 14. Of justice in many respects.                   | 66. Of all things being created in the male order.                              |
| 19. The watch-word of diligence.                   | 67. Carnal desires.   |
| 20. The statutes of God.                           | 68. A kingdom of equality.  |
| 21. Government.                                    | 73. Of living so as to be prepared to die.                                      |
| 26. Abasement.                                     | 75. Of seeking and finding.   |
| 27. The advance guard of meekness.                 | 79. The second appearance of Christ, constituting a spiritual Mother in Israel. |
| 28. Carnal warfare.                                | 80. The Kingdom of Christ, established on earth.                                |
| 29. The blessed city of peace.                     | 81. Of proselyting.   |
| 35. A place of rest, and the same characterized.   | 83. Requirements of God to Zion.  |
| 49. The kingdom of Christ on earth.                | 84. The days of her seclusion.  |
| 52. Of the union of Saints in Heaven and on earth. | 86. Of liking a home in Zion, and hating the cross.                             |
| 53. Of washed garments.                            | 87. The three first witnesses, &c.  |
| 54. The slanderous tongue.                         |   |
| 57. Salvation from all sin.                        |   |
| 58. Resignation to the appointments of God         |   |

1. Thus saith the Lord, the Holy and Eternal One, Give ear unto my voice, all ye people, and hearken and understand my word, all ye nations of the earth.

2. For whom are you looking, to usher in the rays of eternal life, and open the eyes of your souls, that ye may be saved from your sins?

3. Do you look for the Christ of God, the spirit of the Holy Savior, the Lamb who stood upon Mount Zion, with the hundred and forty and four thousand, having their Father's name written in their foreheads, who were virgins, not being defiled with sin?

4. Do you look and seek after a kingdom, of which the sacred volume does predict; which by the spirit of inspiration was told, That a pure and holy kingdom, by my Almighty hand, should, in the latter days, be set up, which should be called the house of the Lord, established in the top of the mountains, and exalted above the hills; of which nations should say, Come, and let us go up to the Mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; for he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths?

5. Where the Law should go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem?

6. Where that spirit should be manifested, to rebuke strong nations afar off, and cause them to beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks?

7. Where the Lion should lie down with the Lamb, and a little child should lead them?

8. Do you look for the stone, cut out from the mountain without hands, that should grow and fill the whole earth; that smote the great image, and brake it in pieces, and caused it to be carried away of the wind, as the chaff of the summer threshing floor?

9. Do you look for that kingdom that standeth and trusteth in the strength of my power, and not in the arm of flesh; whose life is purity, and whose dwelling resteth in my eternal brightness?

10. Whose subjects are subjects of peace, and whose hands are not stained with human blood, and who walk not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the law of grace, given in the gospel of Christ?

11. Who worship not the mortal bodies of any, but who worship my Holy Spirit, whether manifested in man, woman or child?

12. Who use the measures of justice, and the weights of exactness, and decide not by the balances of deceit?

13. Who do unto others, as they would that others should do unto them?

14. Who turn not the right of the needy away, nor say to the hungry, cold and naked, Go, be thou fed, warmed and clothed?

15. Who turn not the needy from their doors, nor send the poor and distressed empty away?

16. Who procure not gain without right, nor pervert the laws of truth and justice, for silver or gold?

17. Who open their mouths in true wisdom with their neighbors, and speak words of truth to one another?

18. Whose God requireth that all should labor with their hands; and whose laws of equal justice, mete employment to every age and class, according as they have ability to perform?

19. Who highly prize, and daily do obey the watch-word of the morning from the Queen of Zion; Hands to work and hearts to God, with cheerfulness in your duties?

20. Whose laws and statutes from my eternal throne do emanate; and operate to rule and govern every soul in truth, in justice, and in acts of love and kindness?

21. Where no one is set on high, to sway an earthly sceptre?

22. Where tyrants cannot reign, and despots do not rule?

23. Do you look for that kingdom, where the holy anointing from my Eternal Throne, is placed in earthy vessels, to lead in meekness, and govern by the power of my spirit, against which, in the final result, no stiff nor stubborn will can stand unshaken, nor abide in the kingdom?

24. Where no coercive means are used; but power and force of spirit, given from my Almighty hand, through prayer and supplication are employed?

25. Where seekers after that which is great and high, must rest in hope, and die without obtaining?

26. Where high and exalted feelings, low and humble stations find?

27. Where meekness, virtue, power and wisdom, as the advancing guard do always move along?

28. Where carnal warfares are not known; but spiritual ones, against the wicked foe within, are eternally waged? No quarters given, nor quarters taken, but death complete unto the man of sin, doth crown the victorious conqueror?

29. Do you seek to find that city, where the Lord your God hath placed his name, in peace to dwell, in truth to reign?

30. Where all its inmates dwell as innocent lambs in the fold of their ever watchful Shepherd?

31. Where the bleatings of harmless sheep are heard, but where the howlings of the wild beasts of the forest, who hunt for flesh, and prey upon the same, are not known?

32. Where the gentle breezes blow from my Almighty throne, and waft upon their wings the bread of heaven, and the food of Angels; and where streams of living waters flow in rivulets mild and gentle?

33. Where all the inmates dwell, possessing the whole, yet claiming nothing; and aught of all they do possess, no one calleth it his own; but as children of one family, all live and fare alike!

34. Where the sick are ministered to, those in the decline of life supported, and the feeble and tottering knee, gently led by the hand?

35. Do you, in truth, seek after a place of rest unto your souls, where everlasting joy, peace and true comfort are received, as the reward of a daily cross of true self-denial, not in word alone, but in work perfected?

36. Where the innocency of little children is preserved with the utmost care and carefulness, until they reach maturity?

37. Where all dwell as brethren and sisters, bound in one golden chain of love and union; in clothing, food and convenience, each preferring one another?

38. Where none, by reason of care and trust in them reposed, seek for any thing more pleasant and agreeable, either to eat, to drink or to wear, than those to whom they stand as leaders?

39. Where those who are called to stand in front, rejoice to show they bear the greatest cross of true self-denial?

40. Where the jealous eye of wantonness cannot look upon those of the other sex, nor nature's passions vile be gratified?

41. Where none suffer the sun to go down upon their souls when defiled with sin?

42. Where Achor's valley, daily remaineth the only door of hope for any soul?

43. Where nought is again remembered, when once passed through this door?

44. Where ignorant deeds are lightly passed over; but willful acts of transgression, the laws of conscience do condemn?

45. Where my Holy Laws and Orders, reign as sacred guides, impelling every heart?

46. Where the unerring lines of truth, are drawn between the flesh and spirit?

47. Where natural affections do abound for all their fellow beings; but where vile affections, for fleshly kin, are banished from the soul?

48. Where fathers, mothers, husbands, wives, brothers, sisters, children, houses, lands, and their own lives also, are all forsaken to obtain a life in Christ, and the resurrection of the soul from the dead?

49. Do you seek for that kingdom established *on* earth, but yet is not *of* the earth?



50. Whose subjects are *in* the world, yet are not *of* the world; for I their Lord and God, have chosen them out of the world?

51. Where holy Angels from the eternal world minister unto them, and ten thousand times ten thousand gather to behold their worship?

52. Where saints on earth, with saints in heaven do unite in one eternal song of praise, to Me their God and Maker?

53. Where, through great tribulation and sufferings of soul, by living the life of the Lamb, their garments are washed white?

54. Do you seek for that kingdom, against which, the hand of persecution hath ever been raised; and against which the envenomed tongue of slander and falsehood hath never ceased to pour forth its volumes of blackest epithets?

55. Where souls fulfill the law of Christ, as made known in his first appearing, and by that means, are able to fulfill the whole law in his second coming?

56. Where souls know, by actual experience of more than sixty years, that they have found the spirit of the Lord's Christ, revealed in a Mother, whose name was ANN LEE?

57. For it hath saved them from all sin, and clothed their souls in a garment of true righteousness, and created in their hearts, that love to Me, their God and Maker, which surpasseth, in a thousand fold ratio, all other loves;

58. Which has given them strength and power to resign their lives in martyrdom, if called so to do, rather than deny their faith, or the power by which they received this, [which was] from, and through the QUEEN of Zion, who stands as my first and chosen witness in this last dispensation of my goodness to man.

59. Do you seek for that kingdom, where the gospel of a CHRIST and of a MOTHER reigneth, united in one?

60. Were any of you born, and brought forth into a completed state of existence in the world, by a *father*,—or by a *mother*? Or were you only begotten by a *father*, and then, at the proper time and season, brought forth by the *mother*?

61. And by whom were you fed with milk, and dandled at the breast, while in your infancy; by the father,—or by the mother?

62. By whose caresses, and soothing hand of comfort, were your troubled spirits pacified to rest? Was it not the Mother's?

63. If We, the over-ruling and GREAT FIRST CAUSE of all created things, on earth and in the heavens, have, in our own wisdom,



created the natural order of things, figurative of that which was spiritual, how can there be any spiritual order, or kingdom of glory completed, unless the woman is brought to stand in her place, according to the figure?

64. Have We not created an order and place for the woman, in the natural order of the creation? Was she not to travail in sorrow, and bring forth children? And in the absence of her husband, does she not stand at the head of her own family?

65. If these things in nature do exist, why stumble ye at the fulfillment of the true representation?

66. And if this is not the true representation, and this order does not exist in the spiritual heavens, why did not We create and send forth, all living upon earth, in the male order?

67. O ye blind and bigoted seers, who strain at your own pride, and must swallow your own folly! The woman you all want, and the man you all want; but the enjoyment of each other in fleshly gratifications, is your greatest desire. No longer wipe your lips, and say you are guiltless; for the God of Heaven doth judge you, the Searcher of every heart, before whose eyes, your abominations are as plain as the whited walls of your houses are in your view.

68. But hearken; Do any of you seek for a kingdom, where the pride of vain mortals ruleth not, and the arrogance of frail, fallen nature, beareth not the sway? Where the high and the low, the rich and the poor, the lame, the halt and the blind, can all fare alike, upon terms of strict equality and justice?

69. Where all yield strict obedience to the revealed will of Heaven, through such agencies as are appointed, through the order of my holy anointing power, wherever I may have caused it to rest?

70. Where all the political strifes and contentions, and party feelings amongst the children of men, are disowned and rejected?

71. Where an avaricious spirit, to heap up treasures on earth where moth and rust doth corrupt, cannot dwell?

72. And again; Do ye sincerely seek for that city of refuge on earth, where you can know and do the will of your God, day by day? Where you can receive strength to crucify your own evil natures, and be born anew, as little innocent children, into the kingdom of your God?

73. Do you seek for that home and place, while in a terrestrial state, where you can live day by day, as ye would, if ye knew ye

were to die on the morrow, and as ye would if ye were to live a thousand years ?

74. Where the kingdom of Heaven, and the righteousness thereto belonging, is the soul's first pursuit; and where all that is needful for the body, through obedience and faithfulness, shall be given unto it? And where, to deal justly and walk humbly, to fear God and keep his commandments, comprise your whole duty ?

75. If so, seek in earnest, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; ask, and ye shall receive; follow that light which I shall cause to shine into your souls, and it shall lead you to the city of peace, saith the Lord your God; but not to ease and indulgence, thinking to procure your souls' salvation in that way; not where the manna of Heaven rains down, to feed and support you in idleness, without the soul's exertion;

76. Not where each one, or any part can do that which seemeth right in their own eyes, according to their own natural wisdom and understanding;

77. But where that wisdom, that knowledge and understanding, which is revealed in the order of my own appointment, beareth rule, and is the main spring of action throughout, in all things, spiritual and temporal;

78. According to the completed order of my new heavens and new earth, which I have, in this latter day, established on the earth for all nations, all kindreds, all tongues and all people, who will make the sacrifice which I require, saith the Lord, to obtain a home therein, beneath the wings of my protection.

79. I have now declared unto you, all ye nations and people, that the spirit of my blessed Son hath appeared the second time, without sin unto salvation, in the *female*, or *Spiritual Mother* in Israel.

80. And this, my kingdom, as represented by the stone from the mountain, has been established for more than sixty years upon the earth; and yet, ye believe it not; though various publications of its principles, have been circulated when called for, yet, ye know not the Christ or his true kingdom.

81. I have never required, saith the God of Heaven, that the subjects of Christ's second coming, or the children of the Bride, should compass sea and land to make proselytes;

82. This, my Church, the assembly of Saints, was never established upon the eternal foundation of righteousness and truth, for a popular show to the inhabitants of earth.

83. But I required her people to embody their strength in one united capacity, and conquer and subdue their own evil natures within, and travel in humility of soul, and tribulation of spirit, and gain a substance of the true oil of light, and life eternal; That when my time should come, in the order of my own wisdom, she might have wherewithal, to do her duty to other souls, as I have placed her, a city upon a hill, whose light and brightness can never more be hid.

84. And thus, the days of her seclusion are accomplished; and I, the God that formed her, do now declare her to the inhabitants of the earth; and I have also declared the true characters of all who do, in truth, compose the subjects who dwell, and safely remain within her holy walls.

85. Though wolves in sheep's clothing, may creep within her gates, yet, their craving wants for flesh, or fleshly lust, will soon betray the borrowed coat they wear.

86. No ravenous beast can long remain within her holy borders; though many like the place, yet none but the true and honest hearted like the cross, nor will long endure the gospel fire of truth, which doth eternally burn to guard the tree of life.

87. And furthermore, saith the Almighty Power, I declare the *three first witnesses* unto you, who bore record on the earth, that I, the Almighty God of Heaven, had sent forth the likeness of my blessed Son, the second time, without sin unto salvation, to poor frail mortals on the earth.

88. And through a female was Christ made known, [*as a spiritual Mother,*] to complete the order of that kingdom which was begun in his first appearing. And I declare, to all nations, the spirit of this chosen female to be the Bride, the Lamb's wife, the Queen of Zion, and Mother of the new and spiritual creation which shall never be destroyed.

89. Though I, her Lord and God, should purge and refine her [inhabitants] to that degree of purity and holiness, that not more than ten souls were able to abide the fire within her holy courts; yet shall these stand, and be supported by the Almighty power of my hand, though armies against them should be arrayed for their destruction.

90. Remember, all ye people who dwell within the walls of my Zion, which is pure and holy, if ye walk not worthy of your holy calling, the great privilege, which in my mercy I have granted you,

shall only prove as burning coals of fire upon your heads, to sink your souls from my presence; and a far heavier stroke of my judgments, shall come upon *you*, than upon those who have never been blessed with such a privilege of my notice, within the walls of my Zion.

91. It is not numbers that compose my Zion; but the purity of that life which souls live; and by the interestedness of their spirits, to build up the cause to which they are called, by spending and being spent, agreeable to that example which was invariably set by the *three first witnesses*, who bore this gospel across the rolling deep, to fair Columbia's shore, and who, by my Almighty hand, were protected so to do.

92. And by my power, shall other faithful souls safely re-cross the foaming deep, to plant this gospel in distant lands, to feed the hungry souls who cry to Me for [the] bread [of life.]

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

### THE OFFICE OF THE THREE FIRST CHOSEN WITNESSES SEPARATELY DECLARED, AND FURTHER ILLUSTRATIONS OF THOSE WHO ARE THEIR TRUE FOLLOWERS, SAITH THE SPIRIT OF GOD.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. God, able to manifest himself as he wills, at any period. | 10. It is God who forgiveth sins. Who are prepared as witnesses for souls, &c.                            |
| 3. Passages of scripture required to be quoted.              | 11. Duty of witnesses.  |
| 5. Of the testimony of the three witnesses.                  | 12. Not required to hear the confession of capital crimes, until the sentence of the civil law is passed. |
| 6. Of the confession of sins.                                | 13. Confessions to be considered sacred.  |
| 7. Of rising into life.                                      | 15. Of the representation of the spirit, by Mother Ann Lee.   |
| 8. Of purchasing liberty to sin. Of hired forgiveness.       | 16. Of what was manifested in Mother.   |
| 9. Of making trade of sacred service.                        |   |

Sec. 1. But a few passages, saith the Lord, were ever mentioned in the Sacred Volume, respecting the three witnesses. But I am a



God of yesterday, to-day, and forever; and to all such as truly walk uprightly before Me, doing my will and pleasure, regardless of all personal, partial or selfish views, I am as able to manifest myself in one dispensation, as in another.

2. And I now bear witness, (declaring my words to the ends of the earth,) to the office and calling of the three first witnesses, in Christ's second coming.

3. And where the witnesses are mentioned in Sacred Writ, I require [some of] the passages to be here inserted.

*Matthew*, xviii. 16. But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

*Isaiah*, xliii. 10. Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD.

Chap. xlv. 8. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, *there is* no God; I know not *any*.

Sec. 4. These three witnesses, in this latter day of my goodness, testified before all, both publicly and privately, that there was no true God but *Me*, and that there was no way of God opened or revealed to man, by which he could find salvation, or an entrance into his holy kingdom, while living in sinful works of whatever name or nature.

5. And they did furthermore bear witness, that the spirit of Christ, the Son of God, had, in truth, made his appearance the second time, without sin unto salvation; and that none could be cleansed and purified, and enter into the work of regeneration, while living after, or taking any part in, the works of natural generation.

6. And they did furthermore testify and bear witness, by that power which I gave them, that all souls must confess their sins, in the presence of God's witnesses, one by one, just as they had committed them, or never find true happiness; and then labor for godly sorrow and true repentance, by leaving them off, and by taking up a cross against their evil natures which led them into sin.

7. By so doing, they would find the favor and mercy of God, and their souls would begin to rise in the resurrection of Christ; and my holy blessings would begin to distill upon them, as dews from Heaven.

8. They never taught souls, that they could, for money, purchase



liberty from priests and clergy, to indulge in sinful abominations, gratifying their own propensities; and then again, for money, they could hire their sins forgiven, such as they had not bought a privilege to commit.

9. Awful consternation must seize on every heart, when they see these things in their true light! Is not this making trade and traffic, to all the extent of man's ability, of that power and service which he pretends to hold sacred? Surely, the truth recorded on my eternal record, declareth the affirmative.

10. But as different from this, as light is from darkness, did these three chosen, true and faithful witnesses, declare the order of confessing sins. They testified that none had power to forgive sins but God, [and Jesus Christ, manifested through that medium which he established;] and that every soul must stand in a true state of justification, by honestly confessing their own sins, in the presence of God's witnesses, before they were, in any way, commissioned to stand as witnesses for other souls;

11. And that it was the duty of all those who stood as witnesses for the confessions of other souls, to pray earnestly to Me their God, that I would hear the honest souls, and bless them with strength and power, to withstand the temptations of evil in future.

12. And furthermore, did my three witnesses testify, saith the Lord, that no one was called as a witness, to hear the confession of sins, now, in Christ's second coming, from such souls as had committed capital crimes, for which the civil laws of man must deal with them.

13. None were to hear any such confessions, until after the civil authority had passed judgment upon them; and at all times, witnesses were to consider confessions made in the fear of God, of the most sacred, solemn and delicate nature; and rather than be compelled to divulge that which a soul had honestly confessed to them, in my holy fear, they had better sacrifice their lives.

14. For none had any right to hear such confessions, as laid them open to the civil powers of man to make enquiries, and demand answers, by reason of the liability of the person who had confessed to them.

I. *John*, v. 6. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

9. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is

greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

*John*, iii. 5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

Sec. 15. It may truly be said of the Daughter of Zion, (That is, MOTHER ANN LEE,) that she represented the spirit; for in her, the spirit of Christ appeared, with a full and complete salvation, for such as were willing to sacrifice all to obtain it.

16. In her was displayed my sacred and saving power, to search the hearts, and penetrate into the souls of such as came before her, to much the greatest extent of any human being ever before sent forth, save the Lord Jesus Christ, whom I sent on earth, saith the Lord, to begin the foundation of this kingdom, which is now completed, through and by the Daughter; and upon which the building is now arising, forever more to stand; against which, the powers of earth and hell shall never more prevail.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### SUBJECT CONTINUED—OF THE SECOND WITNESS.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Of what he represented, &c.   | until they have confessed their sins.                  |
| 2. Of suffering for souls in eternity.   | 9. The subsequent duty of souls who confess sins.      |
| 3. Of suffering for souls on earth.  | 10. The second witness, an example of true sufferings. |
| 4. Of gifts bestowed, &c.  | 11. The effect of sufferings for righteousness' sake.  |
| 5. None redeemed, only through sufferings. Of passing through the fiery furnace. |  |
| 8. None can come to God, or find peace,  |  |

1. The second witness, whose name is recorded on my eternal record, FATHER WILLIAM LEE, was truly "A man of sorrow, and acquainted with grief;" who bore and suffered in tribulation, for the increase of the gospel on earth, to the laying down of his natural life; which truly represents the blood, for he ended his days under sufferings, for the good of souls, as a bleeding martyr.

2. Often did I suffer, saith the Lord, to fall upon him, while upon earth, a state of sufferings for souls in eternity, who were in their sins, and could not be released in any other way, only through the medium of that gospel which was now revealed, through the Mother, to mortals on earth.

3. And the state of those that were bound in their sins on earth, was often suffered to fall upon him, that through his cries and intercessions, under the severest of sufferings, the way might be opened for them to be loosed from the bands of death, by which they were holden, and enter into the gospel field.

4. And upon this same witness, did I, the God of Heaven, bestow that power of spirit against which no wicked opposers could stand, when in my wisdom, he was suffered to exercise it.

5. Be it known to all people, saith the Lord, that no souls can ever be again redeemed unto Me, only through sufferings and deep tribulation of spirit. They have fallen so far below the moral order of nature, and from that state of innocency in which I first created them, that they must, before they can again be redeemed unto Me, pass through the fiery furnace of the gospel, by confessing every known sin.

6. And [having done this, they must] travel in godly sorrow and true repentance for the same, until they have conquered that nature, and their souls are washed from the stains thereof, and have again become pure and innocent as when I first created them, saith the Lord.

7. And this second witness, not only suffered to the cleansing of his own soul; but he suffered for thousands of other souls, both in time and in eternity, that the door of this one sin-destroying, soul-saving gospel, might be opened unto them.

8. Be ye not deceived, O ye inhabitants of earth! No soul can ever come to Me, or enter my peaceable kingdom of rest, or find the acceptance of my Holy Spirit, in peace and in purity, either in time or in the eternal world, till they have honestly confessed their sins, one by one, to such of my witnesses as are appointed for that sacred duty.

9. After which they must labor, and travel in tribulation of soul, until they are redeemed from that nature which caused them to sin; and this is a journey that the soul has to perform, before it can enter into that joy and felicity which is promised the truly right-

eous, or stand with the Lamb on Mount Zion, clothed in white, as was seen in vision by my servant John.

10. An example of true sufferings in spirit, this my faithful witness and servant William, did truly set, by night and by day.

11. But remember, O ye people, my spirit of strength and consolation never forsakes a soul, while truly suffering for the gospel's sake, either for their own purification, or that of others; but I will, in the midst of these sufferings, cause their souls to break forth at times, with joy and thanksgiving, that they are accounted worthy to suffer for Christ's sake and the gospel.

12. But remember, all have this travel to perform, as really as a man, when in a natural body, starting on a journey, has it to perform, step by step. Just so [must be] the travel of the soul.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### SUBJECT CONTINUED—THE THIRD WITNESS.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. The third Witness declared.   | cutors in the depths of hell.  |
| 2. Of his tuition in childhood and youth.  | 20. The expressions of their souls.  |
| 3. His peculiar gift.  | 25. The Lord's reply.  |
| 4. His character.  | 27. Mankind will not hearken.  |
| 5. The Witnesses faithfully accomplished their work, &c.                               | 28. The manner in which the latter day of glory is ushered in.                   |
| 8. Of the anointing of successors.   | 29. Must God always work miracles, in order to convince mankind?                 |
| 9. Of the government of the church.  | 30. The power of working miracles, still in the church of Christ.                |
| 10. The consequence, should any prove untrue to their trust.                           | 31. Of the eternal power and operation of the work of God.                       |
| 11. Of King David's anointing.   | 32. Of the working of miracles.  |
| 12. The gospel superior to the law.  | 34. The power, strength and substance of the spirit of Christ, retained in Zion. |
| 13. God's chosen people never left without a lead, only as a scourge for disobedience. | 35. Of the opening of the Heavens.   |
| 14. Of man's strife against good.  | 36. Of the state of Zion.  |
| 15. The lives of first witnesses sought.   | 37. Three leading principles.  |
| 17. Of Christ's sufferings and death.  | 39. A woe upon the unrighteous in Zion.  |
| 18. Of the sufferings of the three first witnesses.                                    | 40. Of God's equity and justice.   |
| 19. Witnesses in mansions of rest. Perse-  | 41. Who can win the prize.   |

1. The third witness, who was a proclaiming and watering witness,



and whose name, saith the Lord, is recorded on my eternal record, FATHER JAMES WHITTAKER.

2. This witness, by the over-ruling hand of my providence, was, at an early age of his childhood, placed under the special charge of *Mother Ann*, who brought him up in the path of true godliness and purity; by which means he was protected from all those soul darkening and sinful indulgences of self gratification, which most children are suffered, at a very early age, to run into.

3. Therefore he grew up without defilement, and became an able help and supporter, in the ministration of his blessed Mother. I bestowed on him a peculiar gift, to water and nourish that which his blessed Mother had planted.

4. His whole demeanor was mild, placid and gentle, yet solemn and soul gathering; and by this means, he would water, nourish and strengthen all; and many times cause the weak and drooping plants, that were about to wither before the rays of the scorching sun, to be invigorated with new life and courage to press on their journey with zeal and fortitude.

5. And because of the purity of that life which he lived, from his childhood up, saith the Lord, I did cause the most beautiful gospel graces to shine forth in his spirit. And in proclaiming the testimony of Christ's second appearing, and the way that leadeth to life eternal, to the surrounding multitude, even his wicked persecutors, would acknowledge the goodness of his spirit.

6. Yet, under sufferings was he patient, and in the hours of his rejoicing, I clothed his spirit with feelings divinely sublime and lovely, [and with] a portion of that mantle with which I had clothed the Daughter of Zion from head to foot; and [in which] her spirit was inwrapped, as was measurably Father William's also.

7. And all these, my three first witnesses, who were called first, to open the door through sufferings, that Christ might appear the second time without sin unto salvation, faithfully did the work which was required of them to do, by the over-ruling power of the Most High; and spread their mantles of love, strength and wisdom, as they were about to leave the world, upon all such of their children, as were determined to pursue the gospel path, even to the laying down of their natural lives, should they be called so to do.

8. And upon such as had been prepared, through deep sufferings and tribulation of spirit, to succeed them in leading and directing the sheep of my fold, or the house of Israel, [the foundation of]



which was now established on the earth, in its completed order, did they bestow that anointing power, which I had given them for that purpose, saith the Lord. And in this way doth the order of this anointing devolve and rest [upon such as are prepared to receive it.]

9. My church, which is now established, in this day and age in which you live, is governed by an *authority* emanating from my divine influence, and proceeding directly from my Holy Spirit, through those upon whom I have caused my holy anointing oil to rest.

10. But if any should prove themselves unworthy of this sacred calling and trust, after they had been once anointed by the unction of my Holy Spirit, I should, in my own wisdom, saith the Lord, send forth my anointing and saving power, to rest in other vessels, more worthy; as I did in the case of Saul, whom I anointed king over the children of Israel, but who departed from my statutes, by walking in disobedience to my commands.

11. I did then cause my anointing power again to go forth, through the same prophet Samuel, by whom Saul was anointed, and to rest upon David, the son of Jesse, that he might be king and ruler in Israel.

12. Though the gospel dispensation, both in Christ's first and second appearance, is much superior in its order, beauty and holiness, to that under the law; yet, saith the Lord, in every age of the world, I have always provided means by which the sincere and honest hearted, who desired to do my will, might be instructed in the path of their duty.

13. And whenever my chosen people, in former dispensations, were left without a true and faithful lead, according to the day in which they lived, it was because of their disobedience and rebellion to that which I had taught them; and I suffered them to run into confusion, each doing that which seemed right in his own eyes, and, by this means, break to pieces. Where this has been suffered, it has been as a scourge, to punish them for their own wickedness, saith the Lord.

14. But as frail and mortal man hath never ceased to pervert the way of the Lord, when it was in his power so to do, both by the means of a lying and slanderous tongue, and by inflicting with his hands, cruel and violent acts of persecution upon the bodies of those who sought to obey Me, rather than man, both in Christ's first and second appearing; so that wicked nature will

continue to operate, in the hearts that are hardened in sin and beastly abominations, until my heavy and desolating hand of judgments shall fall on them for the same.

15. But I suffered not the lives of any of my first witnesses to be taken by the hands of persecutors, though that of Mother Ann's, was in a most determined manner sought, time after time; yet I, the God of Heaven, did defeat their plans. I sent my holy Angels to guard and protect her, and those who followed her in truth.

16. As these were my three first witnesses, through which I caused the spirit and likeness of my blessed Son, the second time to appear, without sin unto salvation; the heaviest tribulation and sufferings of soul that ever fell upon any, possessing earthly tabernacles, save that of the Lord Jesus Christ himself, fell upon them.

17. But in Christ's first appearing, I suffered, when his work was done, the life of his animal body, and that of many of his followers, to be taken by wicked persecutors; as this was the beginning of the true gospel dispensation, and a perfect example of sufferings, in both body and mind, was required, even to the laying down of their natural lives, should the wickedness of man rage to that extent.

18. But in the finishing and completing of that order, or gospel dispensation, I suffered none of my first witnesses' lives to be taken in that way. But for years were they inhumanly persecuted at times, both by night and by day; and in the midst of their most severe sufferings, from the hands of the wicked, my holy Angels have often beheld them kneeling, and praying unto Me, that I would forgive them, for they knew not the wickedness they were doing.

19. But these, my witnesses, are now in the eternal mansions of my rest, my glory and my delight, which I had prepared for them, and for those who had suffered before like unto them; while those who hunted them from place to place, for the purpose of gratifying their own wicked and malicious spirits, are banished from my presence, sunk in the depths of hell, in anguish and horror, drinking the bitter cup, filled to overflowing, which they labored, [while on earth,] to make my faithful witnesses drink.

20. Their cries and groans, their shrieks and lamentations, pierce the gloomy prisons of hell, beseeching Me, the God of mercies, to condescend, once more to warn their fellow creatures on the earth, not to pursue the steps they have trod; not to lift their hands, nor their hearts, to fight against that of which they know not; but wait, and

the work of the Lord will prove itself; and the work of man will also prove itself.

21. O merciful God, in thy everlasting kindness, warn them! O Holy Creator of all things, O warn them! warn them! lest they also pursue that course of persecuting thy righteous saints on earth, and thereby fall into this awful place of torment where we are bound in the flames of hell, suffering the just reward of our works.

22. O *Eternal Father* of all *mercies*! if we may be suffered, in the flames of hell, to breathe forth supplications unto thee, in the midst of our unspeakable torment, suffer, O suffer thy word of warning to reach the ears of our brethren on earth, who will be liable to pursue the same course that we did.

23. But could we, O could we have heard but one word of warning, direct from thy eternal and hallowed lips, we surely should have hearkened, O righteous God! We know that our sufferings are just, for fighting against thee, through those whom thou didst send upon the earth to open a door of salvation, in thy everlasting kindness, to poor lost souls.

24. We indeed, justly suffer the punishment thou hast inflicted upon our souls. While those whom we distressed on earth, are comforted in thy presence, we are banished far from thee, to suffer the just reward of our doings.

25. But understand my words, saith the God of Heaven; Those who will not hearken unto those whom I have sent on earth, to warn the inhabitants thereof of the certain destruction they will bring upon themselves, by pursuing the paths of their forefathers, would not hearken and believe, though I should cause one to rise out of the grave, and go and declare my word unto them.

26. And should I cause it to roll upon the earth, like peals of thunder, yet would it quickly be forgotten: for a moment, it would strike consternation and terror, upon mortal man; but how soon would my solemn lessons of warning be disregarded, and the ways of wickedness again be resorted to!

27. And, as your Lord and Savior said, in his parable to the Jews, respecting the rich man and Lazarus, so do I, your God and Creator, say unto you; If you will not hearken to my word in past dispensations, nor in the present, sent unto you through means of my own choosing, neither would you hearken, if I should send it through means that you yourselves might choose.

28. Understand, O ye people; I have not ushered in this latter day of my glory, with great signs and wonders, working of miracles, by raising the dead from their graves, as was suffered in Christ's first appearing. You have the records of what I then suffered to be done; and if ye believe in the sacred volume, then ye must believe the things therein recorded, respecting the Christ, and those who followed him.

29. But must I always be compelled, saith the Lord, to call the natural body, resting in the grave, again into life; or command fire to come down from Heaven in the sight of men, and destroy my enemies, before man will be convinced that there is a God, who ruleth at his will; after all that I have caused for thousands of years, by my Almighty Hand, to take place upon the earth?

30. Not so, saith the CREATOR of all things. Though I vested supernatural power in MOTHER ANN, to work miracles, and that power is still retained in my holy Church; yet, I suffer it not to be applied, in a natural point of view, to the external sight of men, only at my command; whether it be much or little.

31. My work in this dispensation, saith the Lord, as effecting the work of salvation in the hearts of the children of men, is far greater and more powerful, than any that has ever preceded it; yet, to external appearances, it is not so great; therefore, I warn souls to be the more careful how they treat it.

32. I often suffered the power of working miracles to be made use of by my first witnesses, as they were but few in number, and the work was new and strange to all people; for Christ, in truth, had become a great stranger on the earth; and moreover, there was no body or church then established, only what consisted in these few first witnesses.

33. And the opposition of an unbelieving world was so great, that I suffered, in many instances, miraculous power to be displayed in a natural point of view, from the Queen of Zion and those with her, insomuch that the unbelieving world acknowledged, they knew there must be a supernatural agency attending them.

34. But now, saith the Lord, my power, strength and substance for the protection of souls, are concentrated in my Church, or Zion, which has been tried or proved on earth for more than sixty years. But this spiritual and divine power, has never, from the beginning, ceased entirely to show itself to the external view; yet I have suffered her to feel great leanness, and much tribulation, so that at



times, she almost felt as though she was forsaken of her God: and this I have done, to try and to prove her, and those who dwelt within her walls.

35. But for some years past, I have again widely opened the Heavens to her assistance, and showered down upon her, in boundless measures, that which it pleased Me to bestow; that she might be cleansed, as with refiner's fire, and whitened, as with fuller's soap. And of the cup of my blessing hath she received, as well as the rod of my chastening.

36. I found the ancients of the people, true to the cause; but of other classes, there were many, who had become lukewarm, and indifferent in their zeal and feelings, respecting the true first principles upon which Zion is built, never more to be overthrown.

37. And these are her first principles: *True self denial* and *obedience*, with a total seclusion from the popular sense, forms and fashions of the children of this world. And upon these principles she will always stand, and the gates of hell cannot prevail against her.

38. And such as will not keep these principles, I will surely cut off from my people, and cast into outer darkness without the city. For nothing that worketh abomination or maketh a lie, shall remain at ease in her, saith the Lord her God.

39. But wo unto them who stand in her gates, whose names are not written in the book of life. No name can be entered upon my holy book of life, saith the Lord, but the honest hearted and sincere seeker after righteousness. And all such are written therein, never more to be erased while pursuing this path: such, do make their own calling and election sure.

40. I am not a God of partiality, towards the creatures of my creation, consigning some to eternal misery, and others to eternal happiness; this would be the height of injustice, and inequality. But let him that will, come and partake freely. All have immortal souls, and all have a right to salvation, upon equal terms.

41. They that will pay the price, shall win the prize; and no others can. They that will give up all, and lay down their own lives, shall take them up unto life eternal, saith He who gave immortality.



## CHAPTER XX.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE REFERRING TO THE  
RESURRECTION.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2. Sudden change of the soul from time into eternity.<br>4. The soul not again reinstated in the mortal body.<br>6. Such as look for a natural resurrection, cited to past events.<br>7. Of the reinstatement of the soul into | the natural body.<br>9. Natural bodies caused quickly to disappear.<br>12. The only resurrection, that of the soul.<br>13. True resurrection, from darkness to light. |
|--|---|

Sec. 1. I here require, saith the Holy Angel, such passages of the sacred writings, or some few of the most prominent ones, as refer to the resurrection, to be here transcribed entire.

I. *Corinthians*, xv. 20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23. But every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24. Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25. For he must reign, "till he<sup>h</sup> hath put all enemies under his feet.

26. The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

39. All flesh *is* not the same flesh; but *there is one kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40. *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41. *There is one* glory of the sun, and another glory of the

moon, and another glory of the stars ; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42. So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption :

43. It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory : it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power :

44. It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

46. Howbeit, that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural ; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47. The first man *is* of the earth, earthy : the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48. As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy : and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God ; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

Sec. 2. Understand, all ye people, saith the Lord, all beings created with immortal souls, must meet with a sudden change, and this sudden change spoken of in Holy Writ, is passing from time into eternity.

3. And when this change, or separation between the soul and body is effected, the animal or earthly part, returns to earth and dust again ; and the soul, or immortal part, returns to Me, the God who gave it, there to receive its just and due reward.

4. And thus, saith the Lord, is effected an eternal separation between the two, the mortal and immortal parts, as it respects the soul ever again being reinstated in its former house, or tenement of clay.

5. Hear ye my words, and understand, all ye people ; The many passages, contained in the sacred record of my word, from whence you derive the apprehension, or idea of a resurrection of the natural body, were not intended to be understood in a literal, or natural sense, as you construe them.

6. And as evidence of the truth, that all such as look for a natural resurrection, will forever look in vain for the fulfillment thereof, I advise them to look back, and consider. What do all

the events that have taken place, from the creation of the world to the present day, prove, respecting the final dissolution of the animal or natural body, and the final separation of the soul therefrom?

7. Have those who died in early ages, been again reinstated in a natural body? By no means, saith the Lord; though in some few instances, through the cries and intercessions of my faithful servants, I have caused the soul, for a short season, again to return into its former house, or tenement of clay, after I had called it therefrom.

8. And this I did suffer, that the hardened hearts of the unbelieving children of men, might be convinced of my Almighty power, as operating through those that I had sent forth on earth, to bear testimony against the sins of the world, and open a way that man might be saved therefrom.

9. And again, I have in some instances, saith the Lord, with my Almighty power, caused the animal, or natural bodies of some few individuals, quickly to disappear and vanish from the knowledge of all mortal beings; and this I have done, that the lifeless lump of clay, resting in its grave, should not become an object of idolatry unto the living.

10. For in those ages of the world in which I have done these things, the blindness and darkness of man were so great, that he would much sooner have worshiped the animal or natural part, that was consigned to its mother earth, than he would have worshiped or obeyed the spirit that I had sent forth to dwell in this body, while possessing the breath of life, and moving in its duty, according to my divine commands.

11. Therefore did I cause that part which would have become a snare unto him, to be removed; for I have commanded all people, from the foundation of the world to the present day, to worship no God but Me, the one true and living God.

12. And I do now testify unto all the inhabitants of earth, that the only resurrection that will ever take place, either on earth or in eternity, is that of the soul, not of the natural body. The soul, or spiritual body, is complete within itself, and needeth not the aid of that which is natural, to complete its order.

13. And they that rise in the resurrection of the life and power of Christ, must rise from darkness into light, or from a state of sin and death, into a state of purity and holiness, without which, no one shall see the Lord, or meet their God in peace.

14. This is the true resurrection of the soul, or spiritual body,

into that element of eternal life which is promised the faithful, who forsake all for Christ's sake and the gospel.

15. And such as take the steps that I do require, saith the Lord, to rise and come out from under the bondage of darkness, of sin and death, and enter into a state of life and light eternal, do rise in the only true resurrection of peace and happiness to the soul, that ever was, is, or ever will be, saith the Lord.

16. And whether they be in time, or in eternity, it altereth not the path they must pursue, in order to rise in this resurrection, as is clearly shown in this roll; and there can be no other resurrection, save the resurrection of damnation to the soul, spoken of in Holy Writ; and so do I, your Lord and God, testify it, in this your day.

17. And all who fear Me, and keep my commandments, though they remain in nature's darkness, yet, by so doing, they begin to rise from a state of disobedience, and come into the path of true *obedience*, which will, in the final event, if followed, whether in time or in eternity, surely lead them into that resurrection of eternal life, here spoken of, and to which my servant Paul alluded while upon earth.

18. Though the fullness and completed order of my kingdom, (the foundation of which was then begun on earth,) was not then made known to the children of men, saith the Lord; it is now revealed, in this your day, without sin unto everlasting salvation.

## CHAPTER XXI.

### OF GOD'S COMING TO VISIT THE EARTH IN MERCY AND IN JUDGMENT.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. God come to visit the earth.   | 23. Of beginning the soul's travel in eternity under adverse circumstances.   |
| 3. The manner of his coming.  | 24. Easier for souls to destroy their evil natures while in time, than in eternity; and more glorious will they be. |
| 5. Mankind questioned, relative to receiving the word of God.                     | 25. Of those who turn back.   |
| 9. The great reward of those who spend their days on earth devoted to God's will. | 27. The object for which this roll was sent forth.  |
| 17. State of sinners in time.   | 28. Not the invention of mortals. How it was sent forth.  |
| 19. Their state at the close of life.   | 30. The state of those who refuse to do the will of God.  |
| 20. Of their punishment in eternity.  |   |
| 22. Ministering spirits sent forth to offer such souls the gospel.                |   |

1. Hearken, O ye people, and understand, all ye nations of the earth. I AM, before Me none were, and after Me, none can exist.

2. The God, before whose bar of judgment ye must all shortly appear, hath now, in this last age of the world, condescended, in his eternal goodness, to stoop from the throne of his Almighty power on high, and come down to warn the inhabitants of earth. With thousands of holy Angels upon his right and upon his left, doth he approach the habitations of man. And how doth he come? crieth a mighty Angel that goeth before him, that the people may hear.

3. With a balance of true justice in his right hand, and a sword of his judgment in his left; and on his right, doth a holy Angel bear the sceptre of his mercy, and on his left, a mighty Angel of power doth bear the besom of destruction.

4 Yet, saith the Lord, I send forth unto you my solemn warnings in a still small voice, in language plain, simple and familiar, that a child may understand. Will you hearken any the less on that account?

5. Would you be more ready to receive it, were the earth rocking under your feet, and opening her mouth ready to swallow you down?

6. Would you be more ready to receive it, should I, without giving you the offer of repentance, send a pestilence through your land, that should sweep three fourths of its inhabitants therefrom?



Would you be more ready to receive it, should I cause a dearth throughout the earth, and destroy both man and beast thereon?

7. Or would you be more ready to receive it, should I, in my wrath, take from the earth what little peace there is thereon, and suffer the sword to be unsheathed, through every nation and kingdom?

8. Or will you, in mercy, receive it at my hand, before my awful judgments roll on you? *My* times are not *man's* time, remember; but the time of times shall not pass in vain over this earth, or those who dwell upon it.

9. But I will now show unto you, the rewards of those who sincerely spend their lives to Me, while in time, such as enter under the law of grace, and walk uprightly therein to the end of their days.

10. When once a soul has heard the sound of the everlasting and true gospel, (remember there is but *one true* gospel,) they no longer can be considered in a state of ignorance; but they must either harden their hearts to disbelieve and reject it, or else they must follow the best light in their own souls in obeying it.

11. But let it forever be remembered, by all the human race, that they who go through time and commit the least sin, are always the most bright and glorious in the eternal world, and come the nearest to God, their Creator; for every sinful act makes a stain, and deep impression of guilt upon the soul, which can never be eradicated, but through confession and true repentance.

12. And none have found any way or power, by which they can keep from sinning, only such as have, in full purpose of heart, embraced the one only true gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, in his first, and in his second appearing, which, if lived up to, completes the work of redemption in the soul.

13. Such as embrace this gospel in their childhood, and by that means, learn to love the way of purity in the days of their innocence, and continue faithfully to bear the blessed cross of Christ, to the end of their days, offer unto Me, their God and Creator, the first fruits of their lives.

14. And such souls are prepared, at any time, to enter eternity, and stand before my holy bar of judgment, justified by their God; and there is no power that can condemn them; and in this state, they are prepared immediately to enter a travel in eternity, progressing from one degree of glory to another, continually rejoicing in that God of their salvation who called them while upon earth, before they had

sunk their souls in sin and wickedness, and become hardened against God, their Creator.

15. Such are crowned with eternal crowns of glory, having palms placed in their hands; and such are made kings and priests unto Me, for they are worthy. They lived in a sinful world, but they defiled not themselves with her sins, that they might not partake of her plagues.

16. And now, they are prepared to stand in truth with the Lamb on Mount Zion; therefore I will clothe them in white, and gird on them the breast-plate of righteousness, for they have no need to taste the second death.

17. But such as pass a long life in every kind of wicked and sinful indulgence, to which their natures are prone, often feel a stroke of reproof from the monitions of conscience, while passing through time, which awakens in their souls, at times, solemn feelings of reflection and sorrow, for the time that is past and gone, which they have spent in wickedness, against the laws of their Maker. And in this state, many form strong resolutions of mind, that they will mend their lives; but when temptations again appear, their resolutions are gone, and so they again become an easy prey to nature's vilest passions.

18. And, as they approach the close of life, they feel an awful horror and condemnation, thrilling through their souls; a dread of death, judgment and eternity now stares them in the face.

19. They know they are unprepared to meet their God, for they have gone far aside, from doing the best they knew; they now try to pacify their own feelings, by that doctrine which they have so often heard advanced, while passing through life; That if they will, before they breathe their last, only confess themselves to be sinners, by calling on my name; by the merits of Christ, the Savior, all their sins shall be pardoned.

20. But how awfully mistaken on this point, do they find themselves, when they enter eternity! Though many times, my Holy Spirit, saith the Lord, suffereth such souls to wander, and grope in darkness, for hundreds of years, before they are called to judgment; yet no enjoyment do they find; but are similar, in situation, to a man lost in a dense wilderness, among wild beasts. And when their time comes to be called to judgment, they find, that upon my eternal record every deed of their lives is recorded; the good upon the right, and the bad upon the left.

21. And these are weighed in the balance of my eternal justice, which finds them greatly wanting; and their doom is sealed in the flames of hell, with the devil and his angels, till they have paid the utmost farthing, by suffering the demands of justice.

22. I now send forth ministering spirits, to offer them this self same gospel which is offered unto you, O ye children of men. They thankfully embrace the least offer of mercy which I now show unto them; and they now have to begin, exactly in the same way that they would, had they begun in their childhood, or in any period of their lives while on earth, to embrace this gospel of Christ's second coming, without sin unto salvation.

23. After losing their time on earth, as to gaining any treasure for their souls, and all this time in eternity, enduring all the heart-rending sufferings they have had to pass through, as their due and just reward, they now have to begin, and travel out of the nature of that loss, with all its increased strength, which is added many fold by indulgence, just the same as they would have had to do, had they begun in the early part of their lives. If they had done this, they would have saved all the time lost in eternity, and their souls from the deep impressions of guilt, darkness and disgrace, and of a sin-stained life, saith the Lord; and been preserved from all the sufferings therewith connected.

24. And be it known unto all people, that it is much easier for them to find a fruitful travel in this world, by yielding obedience to the cross of Christ, while they have strength and activity, of both soul and body, than it is for them to find it in eternity; for there they must pass from prison to prison, from one degree of sufferings to another, seeking the mercy of God.

25. And for those who have once tasted the true gospel of Christ, and the good word of God, and of the powers of the world to come, and then turn back to serve their own corrupt natures, it would have been better for them never to have been born; for such crucify unto themselves the son of God afresh.

26. But such as do not feel themselves called upon by the awakening flames of conviction, in their own consciences, to obey the law of gospel purity, must return to the moral law of nature, saith the Lord, or they cannot escape the heavy hand of my awful judgments.

27. I have not sent forth this roll of solemn truth and warning, to threaten, or terrify the inhabitants of earth; neither have I sent

it forth for naught, or to be disregarded, trampled upon, and treated with scorn and contempt by any, either Monarchs, Kings or Princes; but those of you who believe it not, let it alone, and both time and eternity will convince you, from what source it was sent forth.

28. You shall be fully convinced, in the event, that it is not the invention of the people called Shakers, whose religion is so universally despised throughout the earth, nor the invention of man or of woman; but in obedience to my imperative command, and that alone, was it sent forth unto you.

29. For the [inspired] mortal instrument, whose hand I required to pen the words of this roll and book, to the inhabitants of the earth, would sooner have laid down his life, than been compelled to draft what the Angel read, for mortal eyes to view, could he have been accepted of Me, his God and Creator, in so doing.

30. But mortals are but worms of the dust; and whosoever shall refuse to do my will, (when I make it known plainly before them, with indisputable evidence,) are banished from my presence, to suffer in torment and anguish of soul.

31. But if they trust in Me, and obey my voice, let the inhabitants of the earth to whom these warnings are sent, do as they may, they clear their own souls, saith the Lord.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE RELATIVE TO THE PEACE- ABLE KINGDOM OF CHRIST.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Mankind cited to the scriptures.   | weakness' sake.   |
| 2. The Lord questioneth the inhabitants of earth.                           | 13. Of looking back to Egypt.   |
| 6. Of the law of the house of God, and of man's qualifications of the same. | 15. Of overlooking the kingdom of Christ.                                       |
| 7. Of a cloak for sinners, by wrong application of scriptures.              | 16. Of the establishing of Christ's kingdom.                                    |
| 8. Of living without sin, and becoming perfect.                             | 17. Who can abide in it.  |
| 9. Christians questioned in regard to the cross of Christ.                  | 19. Of eloping from an evil nature at once.                                     |
| 10. Of a day of justice.  | 20. Victory gained step by step.  |
| 11. No indulgences of a half way cross in Christ's second coming.           | 23. Comfort administered to those who travel in godly sorrow.                   |
| 12. No indulgences ever granted, only for                                   | 24. Well of the water of life.  |
|   | 26. Christ's yoke easy to the honest heart-ed.                                  |
|   | 27. Judgment to fall on those who hinder souls from entering the straight gate. |

Sec. 1. And now look, O ye children of men, and consider those passages, recorded in the sacred volume, which I caused from the mouths of the Prophets to be delivered, in this same line of inspiration that I now send forth this word unto you, which are hereafter inserted; clearly illustrating the glory of Christ's kingdom that should be established in the latter day. To this very day in which you now live, a portion of them refer, and ye know it not.

*Psalms*, xli. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

Chap. lxxii. 16. There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17. His name shall endure forever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

19. And blessed *be* his glorious name forever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.



*Isaiah*, iv. 2. In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

Chap. ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Chap. xi. 1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots:

2. And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3. And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4. But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

12. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Chap. xxvii. 5. Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

Chap. xxxii. 1. Behold, a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

17. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance forever.

18. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.

Chap. xxvi. 20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Chap. xxvii. 2. In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

Chap. xxxv. 1. The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

5. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

8. And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9. No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

10. And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Chap. xlii. 9. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

Chap. lii. 1. AWAKE, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good-tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8. Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

*Isaiah*, lv. 1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2. Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which* is not bread? and your labor for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which* is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of David.

4. Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5. Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6. Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8. For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9. For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

Chap. lvii. 14. Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive

the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

19. I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20. But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21. *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

Sec. 2. Thus saith the Lord, O ye people, answer me this question; What is it that constitutes a wicked man? Is it not in transgressing the laws and commandments of his Creator God? And again; Is there any such kind of wickedness as popular and fashionable wickedness, that which the common usages and customs of man have sanctioned? Is it in the power of man, by his habits and customs, to alter the nature of that which I have pronounced wicked, and have forbidden?

3. Is it in the power of mortals to change truth into falsehood, or falsehood into truth, in the final result?

4. Can the laws and commandments of an Almighty God be made null and void, by the traditions of men?

5. Or must every thing remain, as his Almighty power hath ordained it, having this seal, "Let God be true, and every man a liar," who perverteth his holy laws, when once made known to him?

*Isaiah*, lx. 1. ARISE, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2. For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

15. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

21. Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit



the land forever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22. A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

Chap. lxxv. 17. For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

Chap. lxxvi. 5. Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

13. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

15. For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16. For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

22. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

*Zechariah*, x. 10. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

Chap. xiv. 20. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

*Ezekiel*, xliii. 12. This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

Sec. 6. Consider, all ye people, the law of my house saith God. Is it not, that all shall be holy? Have I ever, at any age of the world, applied qualifications to my law, so that mankind could apply it, in any state or situation of life that they chose, even from



him who possessed the most upright and blameless character, to him who had abandoned all rule or law, but that of his own corrupt nature, so that the transgressor could justify himself, as well as the upright, and pretendingly derive his authority from what he called the word of God?

7. How oft are the two following short passages made use of to justify known transgressions. There is no man that sinneth not. [See I. Kings, viii. 46.] *There is none that doeth good, no, not one.* [See Psalms, xiv. 3.]

8. But thus saith the Lord unto you, He that committeth sin after having knowledge of what is sin, is of the devil, not of God, nor of his Christ. My beloved Son taught his followers to be perfect, even as their Father in Heaven is perfect. And the Apostle Paul said, "Except Christ be in you, ye are reprobates." Can the spirit of Christ be in those who know they almost daily transgress that which he and his beloved followers taught, and laid down as rules indispensable for every one who wished, or expected to be saved, or made heir to eternal life, by that gospel which they preached?

9. Although the order of his kingdom was not then completed, as he plainly showed, and his followers after him showed the same; yet do I ask, saith the Lord, all professed Christendom, whether they truly think and believe, within their own hearts, that they bear that cross which Christ and his disciples required every professing christian to bear, saying nought of the increase of his requirements in [this] his second coming?

10. But, as I have before told you, the day draweth nigh, when every thing shall bear its just weight. Truth and justice to the line, and righteousness to the plummet.

11. The completed order of my kingdom, now, in the second appearance of Christ, is comprehended in few words; it is, *Without sin unto salvation*, in every sense of the word. That is, there are no indulgences granted, nor permission given, for any to take up a half way cross, by keeping from indulging their natures of passion and lust, as much as they conveniently can, yet not think they must bear a full cross.

12. In the first appearing of Christ, such a toleration was permitted, by some of his followers, for weakness' sake; but in his second coming, nothing of that kind can exist.

13. And in this day, no one, having put his hand to the gospel plough and looking back into Egypt, hankering after the leeks and

onions thereof, (or his carnal gratifications,) is fit for the kingdom. But they that lay hold with full purpose of heart, by honestly confessing their sins, one by one, and press on with zeal and energy of soul, do, by so doing, make their calling and election sure.

14. I have caused the last foregoing passages of scripture to be inscribed in this Roll; for they are a few, out of many that are illustrative of the glory and beauty, and that perfect holiness which I required to rule and reign in the kingdom of Christ, which should be established in the latter day;

15. That all nations and people, may see that they are overlooking the kingdom of Christ; or, in other words, are as blind to its appearance, in this day of his second coming, as the Jews were in his first.

16. For I do now, in my own time and season, saith the God of Heaven, proclaim to all people, that the Kingdom so abundantly spoken of by the Prophets, which should be set up in the latter days, is, by my Almighty hand, now established upon the earth; and that no other kingdom, to the end of time, will ever be established by Me.

17. And this I have established, by the second appearance of the spirit of my blessed Son, through a chosen female, or the Daughter of Zion; and the names of my three first witnesses I have told you, and the character of the inhabitants who are called and chosen to dwell in this kingdom. And none others, but those whose daily labor it is to maintain this character throughout, can long abide within its holy walls.

18. And furthermore, remember, that He who speaketh unto you, is a just God, and requireth nothing more of his people than they are able to come to, if they will be truly obedient; and without being obedient, they never can, either in time or in eternity, answer my requirements unto them.

19. Since the whole human family have been so deeply baptized into the nature of the fall, in which nature they are born into the world, and which increases with their strength, and grows with their growth, it is not expected that any human creature can elope from, or overcome it at once.

20. Not so, but by a daily cross, faithfully borne, they will, step by step, day by day, crucify that nature until it is dead; which [nature] is the beast, so much spoken of, after which the whole world have wandered.

21. But such as are honest and open hearted, in exposing all their filthy works of darkness, and continue so to do, in sincerity of heart, whenever, in any way, by its influence they are overcome, they will surely destroy its life, and rise triumphant over its nature. But it is by a progressive travel, day after day and year after year, that the soul gains a complete victory.

22. And, although they perfect their travel in tribulation and godly sorrow; yet, if they are faithful after they have honestly confessed their sins, the horror and condemnation of a guilty conscience they never need to feel.

23. But in true tribulation and godly sorrow, I never fail, saith the Lord, to administer, from my eternal source of goodness, comfort and consolation, which none can have any correct idea of, but those who have taken the right steps to obtain it.

24. This is the well of water, springing up unto everlasting life, which enableth mankind to love the Lord their God, with all their souls, might, mind and strength; and their neighbor as themselves. This fills the soul with a kind and sympathetic feeling, for the whole human family;

25. This is that which creates such true love in the soul, that one is ready to lay down his life for his brother; and no man hath greater love than this, as said my beloved Son, when he was on earth.

26. And upon all such as are sincere and honest hearted, Christ's yoke is easy, and his burden is light. But to those who seek to do their work by halves, it is galling and burdensome indeed; but I am delighted saith the Lord, in the free-will offerings of a soul, as none can be compelled to enter the gates of the Holy City: this must be an act of every one's free will and choice.

27. But when I cause, by whatever means I may be pleased so to do, a spirit to awaken the flames of conviction in souls, which leadeth them to look heavenward, and others stand in their way and hinder them from entering, Woe shall be unto such; not only the judgment of their own sins shall be upon them, saith the Lord, but the sins of such as they have hindered from entering the Kingdom.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### OF THE RULERS AND GREAT ONES OF THE EARTH; HOW THEIR TIME IS SPENT, AND THE LEADING MOTIVES BY WHICH THEY ARE ACTUATED.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Of the torments of mighty men.<br>3. The Rulers questioned.<br>25. Just Rulers, a blessing.<br>27. Of Rulers clothing themselves in humility.<br>28. Of dispensing justice.<br>30. Rulers warned of an approaching day of judgment and equity.<br>31. The world in a state of peace, had it been judiciously ruled. | 32. Of God's visitation to earth in mercy.<br>33. Earth's cup of judgment, yet stayed in mercy.<br>37. Judgments promised, if the inhabitants of earth refuse to hearken.<br>40. Of causes and effects.<br>42. Special warning to rulers, concerning the notice of this warning.<br>43. A blessing to those who hearken.<br>44. The consequence of rejecting it. |
|--|--|

1. Great and mighty men shall be mightily tormented. Why should mighty men be mightily tormented? Have I not promised equal justice in the balance of eternal truth? Then why should mighty men be tormented more than others?

2. Hearken ye Monarchs, and give ear O Kings, and incline your hearts to understand, O ye rulers of the people.

3. Do ye stand in the house of decision for the benefit of the people, or for the benefit of yourselves?

4. Do you spend the wages of your hire in benefiting the people, or do you spend it for your own gratification, in pleasing yourselves, in wanton luxuries and carnal pleasures, wastefulness and extravagance?

5. Do you ever consider that you are mortals, and must shortly lie as low before Me, your God and Creator, as the humblest peasant in your kingdoms?

6. Do you consider, that naked, mortals come into the world, and naked go they out?

7. Do ye stand in the seats of judgment, or the civil tribunals of earth, to mete out justice by weight, and equity in the balance?

8. Do ye hearken to the cries of the needy, and take the wants of the afflicted home to your hearts?



9. Do you prolong debates, to feed your country's poor?

10. Or do ye sound forth words, in trumpets to be blown?

11. Do ye spend the rolling moments as ye would, did ye know each day was to be your last?

12. How often do you consider, and in solemn muse reflect, that soon you must appear, naked and unclothed from mortal clay, before my eternal bar of judgment, and here, on my everlasting record of true justice, are all your works portrayed?

13. Do you decree, and statutes bind to support the schools of vice, where plans are drawn, and means sought out to spill the blood of man?

14. Do fleets by sea and troops by land, bespeak the christian life? Do armies drawn in battle array, bathing their swords in the blood of their fellow creatures, bespeak the true religion of the Son of God, whose doctrines ye so highly applaud?

15. Look ye in the sacred record of his word; read, and *understand* what you read, saith the God of Heaven. For of one blood, did my Almighty hand create all nations, kingdoms, and all people. And all these will I convince, by my Almighty power, that the Son of God was not sent on earth for nought, either in his first, or in his second appearing.

16. Do ye administer the right of the poor, and deal justly with the afflicted? Or do you even deign to feed them with the crumbs that you trample under your feet, which fall from your full tables, extravagantly loaded?

17. Do you tax the laborers in justice, and heap up stores of their silver and gold for yourselves?

18. Do not the rich grow richer, and the poor, poorer?

19. Is not justice bribed, the weights deceitful, and the measures scantied when going out? And are they not heavily laden, when coming in to one's private store?

20. Can you all make out such records as will compare with mine, at the shortest warning?

21. Can you stand in judgment, and die in mercy?

22. Do you enslave the freedom of conscience, and bind the hearts of men?

23. Do you sway the despot's sceptre, and wield the tyrant's sword?

24. Do you make use of literary knowledge, and science learned



of men, to defraud the ignorant and blind the eyes of the weak, who on you for justice do rely?

25. Just and upright rulers in the kingdoms of men, are a blessing, which my Almighty hand doth bestow, that the people may be prospered thereby: but unjust, hard hearted, hasty and wicked rulers, I suffer for a scourge and a curse, to kingdoms and to nations.

26. Do you, at all times, consider the golden rule, laid down by my blessed Son when he was on earth, "Do unto others, as ye would that others should do unto you?"

27. Do you ever lay aside, for a season, the pride and arrogancy of your spirits, and clothe your thoughts in the ignorant and humble attitude of the suffering poor, and lower classes of your fellow beings, who are suffering with hunger and cold, with nought but their hands to procure the stay of life, and employment for them they cannot find? And yet, exactions are required at their hands, by such as have thousands to spend in revelings, extravagance, and wickedness.

28. Do you, in dispensing judgment and justice to them, put yourselves, for the moment in their situation, and them in yours? Think ye that the eternal record before my throne would read as it now does, had this been practiced by the rulers, and great ones of the earth?

29. Does not this clearly account for the saying of the scriptures, That mighty men must be mightily tormented? Surely this is the reason, and so does it stand on my eternal record. In their power they are exalted above their fellow creatures, and trample the rights of the poor and needy under their feet.

30. But remember, all ye Monarchs, Kings, Rulers, and rich ones of the earth, ye must shortly appear before my eternal tribunal, as poor and destitute as the poorest.

31. Had you but exercised your power, throughout your different kingdoms [and dominions,] to put an end to wars, bloodshed and carnage, as was plainly taught by the Messiah, when I first sent him upon the earth, your kingdoms and nations would long ere this day, have been the habitations of peace, of equality and justice; and not a suffering mortal, for the want of the needful things of life, need to have walked your streets.

32. But the God of Heaven hath stooped from his throne on

high, to bestow a crumb of his notice, in mercy, to mortals; and now doth call aloud, yet in mercy, to the nations of the earth.

33. Though my awful judgments slumber not, yet doth my Almighty hand, in mercy, longer stay from earth her merited reward, till she shall again hear my word in truth, as she did hear it in ages long past;

34. And doth prove herself an object of my mercy through humbleness of heart, by proclaiming solemn fasts throughout her lands, and solemnly hearing and reading this, my sacred word; or of my judgment by refusing the same, though sent by my Almighty hand to her in a way not looked for by mortals.

35. And this is the way that I have worked, from the earliest ages of the world.

36. But now, in these last days, I have condescended to visit the earth with my holy Angels, in a more accessible manner than I ever before have done; by reason that the foundation and order of my kingdom is now completed thereon.

37. But if souls refuse to hearken to my word, earth's cup of judgment is filled to running over, and this she shall surely drink, saith the God of Heaven.

38. And I do require, saith the Lord, that all nations, and in a special manner, those calling themselves civilized and christianized, cultivate the principles of peace, at home and abroad, by sea and by land.

39. Would ye be more willing to believe this, my requirement, should I bury your fleets in the bosom of the deep, and sweep your landed forces from the face of the earth by pestilential diseases?

40. Like causes produce like effects, throughout all created things: principles of peace produce their like, and principles of war their like. War and bloodshed among the objects of my creation, are entirely contrary to every precept or example, ever taught by my blessed Son while on earth; they have proceeded from no other source than from man's fallen nature.

41. If mankind will learn in mercy, they will not be compelled to hearken in judgment: but they must speedily learn to hearken to my voice, where they never have, or they cannot escape the awful stroke they have merited.

42. And those who stand as heads and rulers of the nations, consider well; feel not yourselves too great and high to read this plain, but solemn warning, and consider well every sentence therein

contained; for by it ye shall shortly be judged in the eternal world. And, as ye treat this warning, so shall ye, in like manner, be treated.

43. If ye humble yourselves, and counsel your people to do the same, by ceasing from violence and injustice, dealing uprightly one with another, laboring so far as is in your power, to suppress all haunts of infamy and lewdness, I will notice you in mercy for the same: and when my judgments are rolling through your lands, you may, with confidence, pour forth your souls in prayer to Me for mercy.

44. But if you slight, disregard, or contemptuously treat this my word, and regard it not yourselves, nor counsel others so to do, in the days of your calamity you will pour out your cries to Me in vain, saith the Lord.

45. And let these, the forewarning words of kindness, sink deep in every heart; read them in your palaces, and practice them in your courts; and keep this volume sacred, throughout your realms.

46. And again, hear my words saith your God; Whosoever shall destroy this book, out of contempt, derision or ridicule, I will blot out their names from the book of my mercy, and mete to them their portion in [the place of] eternal misery, where torments shall be their food, and the gall of bitterness their drink; for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### OF MINISTERS AND PREACHERS OF A FASHIONABLE AND POPULAR GOSPEL, AND OF THE MANY WAYS MAN HAS SOUGHT OUT FOR SALVATION, BUT ALWAYS IN THE FUTURE.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. The Lord calleth unto them, and questioneth them.               | 31. Of coming into the law of grace.                              |
| 5. Of ministers preparing their own souls.                         | 32. Warning to vain pretenders.                                   |
| 9. Where baptized.   | 34. Of those who turn from the law of grace.                      |
| 10. Of what was learned at the literary spring.                    | 36. Of different denominations.                                   |
| 15. Of preaching by rule, &c.                                      | 38. But one way of life.  |
| 16. Of industry.   | 39. Of man's ways.  |
| 17. Of the register of the heart.                                  | 43. Of abhorrence to religion in consequence of false doctrines.  |
| 18. The Lord promises to notice sincerity, and integrity of heart. | 47. A blessing to those who hearken and obey moral law.           |
| 21. Of proclaiming a gospel license for war.                       | 48. Ministers and people required often to pray to God.           |
| 24. Of preaching deceptive doctrine.                               | 50. Ministers required to keep a copy of this roll in the pulpit. |
| 26. Good deeds rewarded.   | 51. The power of God to be felt.                                  |
| 28. God commandeth them to return to the law of nature.            | 52. Warnings against slighting the call of God.                   |
| 29. Ministers required to proclaim the law of nature.              |   |

1. O ye Pastors of the flock, who watch in the broad way and cry at the wide gate, hearken; hear my words and understand my voice, saith the Lord your God, whose eye is upon every sincere heart, and from whose sight no deceitful worker can be hid.

2. The God of Israel and of Jacob, in condescending kindness, now calleth unto you, in a way of *my own* appointing, *not yours*. Will ye hear my word, and in breathless silence let the same sink deep into your hearts? Or will ye, by reason of the humble means that I have made choice of to convey it unto you, spurn at the same, before my face? I will, with mine own hand, prove you, saith the Lord.

3. For what purpose do ye stand as preachers to the people, calling aloud unto them, to enter Heaven's gate?

4. Is this to benefit the souls of your flock; or to increase your numbers to be seen of men?

5. Have you firstly prepared your own souls, for true and faithful Pastors of the flock, as the Son of God required?

6. Have you traveled in the narrow way of a daily cross, and entered at the gate of true selfdenial?

7. Doth your daily walk declare these fruits in open view of your flock, proving you to be the true ambassadors of Christ?

8. Are all your secluded and secret hours, to Me your God sincerely spent in prayer and humble supplication?

9. At what fountain was you baptized with divine and holy power, to lead the people unto Me?

10. Was it at the literary spring, where eloquence of words are considered the greatest [qualification?]

11. Did you there receive the sacerdotal garment, to enable you to stand truly in the priesthood of a pure and holy God?

12. Or was the power of framing words, to make them answer the purpose of real truth at heart, there diffused, and the art of dissembling there to perfection brought?

13. Did you there receive my holy power, which instructed you to cleanse your souls and purify your hearts, by subduing the vile passions of nature, which power would enable you to bring every member of your bodies into subjection to the law of Christ, or the Son of God, whose name ye have applauded so highly, and whose gospel is a pure, sin destroying gospel?

14. Was the pure and undefiled religion of the Lord Jesus Christ, the first object of your pursuit? Or were the chief seats in the synagogues, and to be called of men Rabbi, Rabbi, and the greetings in public squares, your object?

15. Do you sincerely believe that the Holy Son of God, or the gospel he preached requires you to make long and labored prayers to be heard of men? Or to preach studied sermons by rule, embracing the words of my holy Son, but not the power and substance, to save the soul from sin?

16. Do you put your hands to work, and give your souls in prayer to God, when not immediately in discharge of duties, incumbent on what is termed your priestly office? Or do you live in pomp and splendor, regaling and indulging yourselves in luxury and extravagance, supported by the suffering poor?

17. Does the register of your hearts, which contains all your



proceedings by night and by day, bear upon its face that which you are willing and ready, at the shortest notice, to appear with, before my eternal tribunal of justice? and there meet the everlasting record of my truth, which altereth not, and upon whose pages my Almighty hand of eternal justice hath stamped the deeds of every soul and the thoughts of every heart; and to which place the sound of my eternal summons will shortly call you?

18. Have the leading motives of your transactions through life, been such as will support you at the hour of death, and justify your immortal souls, before the bar of God and his holy Angels? If not, consider well the cause, make no delay. Integrity of heart and sincerity of soul, though in a state of blinded ignorance, will I, in my mercy, notice, saith the Lord.

19. The sincere and honest souls, though ignorant of true gospel light, and of the way of salvation, will I cover with the wings of my mercy, if they will hearken when once they are warned by this, the solemn warning of their God.

20. And again; Do ye who stand as shepherds to the flock, declare unto them, by precept and example, that you do yourselves possess the true gospel of Christ, which is a gospel of peace, sufferings, and of long forbearance?

21. Or do you proclaim unto them, that the pure and holy gospel admits of quarrels, contention, wars and bloodshed? Or ever give the holy church a right to *compel* souls to join and acknowledge her supreme authority; or be persecuted, even unto death, as the consequences of a refusal?

22. Who among you all, saith the God of Heaven, are willing to appear before my eternal bar of justice, with this doctrine between your teeth, and having also palmed it upon the holy Son of God?

23. Who among you all, think that by the traditions of men, you can make the commandments of God of no effect?

24. Who among you all, when you are made sensible that the doctrine you hold forth to the people, as being the doctrine of Christ and his apostles, is falsely so asserted, still continue, for popularity's sake, to cast the vale of deception and falsehood still longer over the multitude?

25. Will you not be met in judgment for so doing, by your Creator God, and there bewail the loss of such souls as have been blinded by your deception, or the deception of that doctrine which

ye preached as the doctrine of Christ and his true followers, and by that means, spent their lives in almost every kind of sinful indulgence? Surely, you shall there be met by your Creator God, and in a path where there is no turning.

26. But for every effort you have made, and for every act of goodness you have performed, in singleness of heart and sincerity of soul, to restrain, and bring souls to walk in the path of true moral virtue, that has in any way saved them from committing sin, either upon their own persons, or upon others, shall be accounted unto you for deeds of goodness; and a reward for the same you shall receive.

27. Many among you, stand upon my record as having acted sincerely in this office and calling, according to the best light and understanding which had been given you, for the time being, not being enlightened into the true knowledge of that life which the gospel of Christ, in reality, doth require souls to live, either in his first, or in his second appearance.

28. But the word of the Lord your God is, Return unto the moral law of nature; propagate your own species according to the law of nature, or cease to call on the name of your God for mercy, or upon the name of Christ, for a saving gospel.

29. And all ye who stand as priests, or teachers of the people, teach ye this commandment of your God, respecting the law of nature, which commandment has been from of old: Indulge not in sexual intercourse, further than is necessary for the purpose of begetting your own offspring: indulge not the sunken and sordid propensities of nature, for self gratification.

30. Teach your congregations to prepare, in obedience, to meet Me in judgment, that in obedience they may receive at my hand of mercy, in the day that all flesh shall become as grass that withereth, and the kingdoms of men as a shadow before Me.

31. But [let] such as feel that they are called upon, by the light of that gospel dispensation established on earth in this their day, obey that light, and keep the law of grace.

32. But let not any souls seek for a refuge in the Zion of my likeness, or, in other words, let none who do not feel [that] they are called upon by my Holy Spirit, to forsake all for the gospel's sake, seek to enter into that completed order of my new Heavens and new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness, now set up, no more to be overthrown.

33. Souls had better remain under the law of a carnal commandment, or in the works of natural generation, if they will but keep that law, than after having set out in a dispensation of greater light, and a more perfect law, to turn back again to their former lives, in the law of nature: for by so doing, "They crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame," through their own weakness, by reason of the flesh.

34. For they that have been called, and have had a privilege to taste the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, and have tasted of the same, if they then fall back, they have nought to feel, but a fearful looking for of the fiery indignation and judgments of God, to be revealed from Heaven, against sin and all unrighteousness.

35. But where the law of Christ is in truth not known, and there are many transgressions committed through ignorance, they will be lightly passed over, saith the Lord.

36. And how is it, O ye Shepherds, that the earth is covered with so many different denominations and persuasions, clashing and quarreling, both priests and people, one with another? yet all professedly maintaining the true religion of Christ!

37. Do you expect, or have you any reason to expect, that all these roads lead along the narrow way, and enter the straight gate that leadeth unto life?

38. Was it not plainly testified by the holy Son of God, that there was but one way that souls could enter his kingdom? And do you expect his words, which he received from my eternal throne, are going to prove false?

39. Have you not carved out ways of your own, to find salvation?

40. And have you not, by that means, been under the necessity of always placing salvation in the future tense, by reason that you never found it in the present?

41. [Therefore you] found nothing that could protect the soul from the temptations, snares, and enchanting allurements of this world.

42. And what do I, the God of Heaven, behold spread over the domains of earth, but a religion said to have emanated from my blessed Son, whom I sent into the world to open the way of life, yet, possessing no power, [in the present tense,] to save the soul from sin and death. And more than this, it admits of their staining their hands in the blood of their fellow creatures.

43. Have not many souls, in consequence of the wickedness and

abominations, bloodshed and carnage that they have seen practiced, and cloaked under the name of being sanctioned by a religion that emanated from the Son of God, been induced in their spirits, to abhor the very name of a religion that would admit of such awful wickedness?

44. And have they not even been induced to believe that the whole is a deception, from beginning to end; and by that means, almost or quite deny the being of a God, or of any supernatural agency operating on the earth; or that there is any existence in eternity, of future rewards and punishments after death?

45. Call not such a pretended religion, the religion of the Son of God. Blasphemy, in very deed, is recorded on my eternal records, against those who have light and understanding, and do this. But let it stand for the inventions of man; disgrace not the name of Christ with it.

46. Nothing belongeth to Christ, my blessed Son, either in his first or in his second appearance, that is impure, unholy, cruel, wicked or unjust in any shape.

47. But all such as will live a moral life, after the order of nature, and humble themselves at my warning, put their hands to honest employment, and give their souls in prayer to Me, according to the best of their understanding, they shall not fail to receive in mercy, at my hand, of that which I have provided for them.

48. And unto all of you who stand as leaders of the people, in sacred and divine service, do I require, saith the God of Heaven, that ye should often bow yourselves low, and call upon the assembly to do in like manner, and supplicate, while clothed in sackcloth and mourning, the mercy of that God, whose hand is stretched out towards the inhabitants of earth, both in judgment and in mercy.

49. Let mortals cease their pleasure vain,

And learn my name to fear;

Though I'm a God of all domain,

Yet, penitence I hear.

50. And, it is my commandment unto you, all ye who stand as Pastors of the flock, that, as fast as ye can obtain these sacred volumes of my word, ye cause one to be kept in your pulpits; and often look therein, and exhort the people to repentance; and, in your obedience, I will often cause a portion of my spirit to break out in your assemblies.



51. Dwell together in peace, and let harmony pervade your meetings. The GREAT I AM visiteth the earth with myriads of his Angels; yet, with your natural eyes you behold them not: but, as you feel the wind, and see it not, so shall our Almighty Power yet be felt.

52. Say not within yourselves, "Our God delayeth his coming, and these pretended words of warning are all false, they are of man's invention:" For upon such, will I break forth as a thief in the night. Therefore prepare, all nations, prepare, all people, for the God of Heaven will weigh you as the small dust of the balance; therefore, prepare, prepare ye for his coming.

---

## CHAPTER XXV.

### THE WORD OF THE LORD, CONCERNING THOSE WHO LABOR TO TURN THE SCALE OF JUSTICE FOR GAIN; AND THOSE WHO WOULD PROLONG DISEASE IN THEIR FELLOW CREATURES, FOR MONEY.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Of selling the right of justice.                   | 22. All flesh to tremble at the word of God.                          |
| 3. Of turning away the right of the needy.            | 23. The inhabitants of the earth sick.                                |
| 5. Of popular lying.                                  | 24. Concerning physicians.  |
| 10. Of the golden rule.                               | 25. Of being prepared to meet the souls of those unjustly dealt with. |
| 12. Of making justice a study.                        | 29. Of a day of truth and justice.                                    |
| 14. Of being prepared to meet the demands of justice. | 30. Of the visitation of God.   |
| 18. All nations of one blood.                         | 32. Of what God will do at his coming.                                |
| 20. Of keeping the law of God, &c.                    |   |

1. Listen to my words, and hearken to my voice, saith the Lord your God, all ye who sell the truth for hire, and turn the scales of justice for money. Can ye, by word, turn falsehood into truth, and truth into falsehood?

2. Do you look at the silver and gold, and then engage to sell the rights of justice for a certain price?



3. Do you, for hire, turn the right of the poor from the bar of equity, and cause the penniless to suffer under the heavy hand of oppression?

4. Are you not called to plead the cause of the widow and fatherless, and use all your influence, that true justice be done between man and man, without regard to gold or silver?

5. Does the popular liar stand justified in my sight, or excused by the usages of men?

6. Does the habit or custom of selling one's self, for a given sum, to pervert the truth, render it less wicked?

7. Do you remember the declarations of my mouth, through my servant John when on earth, That all liars should have their part in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone?

8. Do you remember, that for every idle word, man must give an account in judgment, unto Me, his God?

9. Does equity balance your accounts, and justice settle your demands?

10. Is the golden rule that your Lord and Savior gave, first and foremost in your hearts;

11. "Do unto others as ye would that others should do unto you?" And [do you] never from this depart?

12. Do you make justice your study, and uprightness your daily companion? Or is deception your study, and false coloring your constant companion?

13. Do the records of truth, rest upon the table of your hearts, supporting the deeds that are past, and resolving the course to pursue in future?

14. And are you prepared for the summons of an eternal change, to appear before the tribunal of the Almighty, and there to receive your reward according to the record of my eternal justice?

15. If ye knew, each day, that it would be the last you would have in time, would you not be in possession, at the return of night, of a different record in your hearts?

16. But remember, saith the Lord, Truth will stand, and justice will not be perverted, in the end.

17. No one can take from him, that which is his just due, nor give unto him, whose right it is not.

18. All classes, all nations and kingdoms of one blood I have created, with immortal and never dying souls, which are all alike accountable to Me who gave them, saith the Lord.

19. Though the path-ways of men through life are very unequal, and the inequality greatly increased by their injustice one with another, yet shall all, in the final event, be arraigned at my bar of eternal justice, to receive their just due, according to the record of their lives, which they lived while upon earth. Here, wealth, riches, grandeur or popularity, turn not the scales of justice.

20. Do ye, while pleading the laws of man, keep in your hearts the law of your God, which is, Deal justly, love mercy, walk humbly?

21. Do you extort from the poor and needy, and spend it yourselves, in rioting, luxury and extravagance? Do you give place in your hearts, for sober, serious, and solemn reflections? Or do you put far away the day of my visitation, saith the Lord?

22. Let all flesh tremble at my word, and bow at my command, saith the God of Heaven; for I will sweep, with the blast of my destruction, from the face of the earth, the hard and impenitent souls.

23. For the earth and the inhabitants thereon, have become sick, and covered with putrefying sores, from the crown of their heads to the soles of their feet.

24. And all ye physicians of men, how do you deal with your fellow creatures? Do you prolong sickness for money, and protract disease for gain?

25. Do you make just reckoning, and exact no more than your just due? Do you administer relief to the poor, and comfort to the afflicted, though they be penniless and have nought to reward you, but thanks of tongue and blessing of heart? Or do you only prescribe for silver, and administer for gold?

26. Do you pursue the golden rule laid down by Christ, your Lord and Savior, in all cases; Do by others as you would have them do by you in the same condition?

27. Are you guided and dictated by kind, benevolent and humane feelings, towards your fellow creatures; or do rewards control you?

28. Are you prepared to meet, in judgment, the souls of those upon whose bodies you did protract disease, until you acquired all their temporal substance, then did leave them to die at last, and by this means their families were made greatly to suffer, and wholly through your avarice?

29. Remember, the day of truth and justice must come with all. And are you prepared, while in the midst of life, and prospects of

enjoyments great, to be in death summoned by my Almighty power, before my eternal bar of justice, there to receive the just recompense of your labor, and meet the souls of those whom ye did wrong upon the earth, and cause their bodies much distress and pain, for the purpose of getting gain to yourselves? Behold I shall call, and from my call, no man can turn!

30. I am the God, who respecteth not the persons of men; but who visiteth the inhabitants of earth, for the greatness of their abominations; and in mercy to them that will hear, and in judgment to them that will not.

31. Therefore, prepare your hearts, my name in truth to serve, and study first, the duty you owe to Me, your God and Creator; then, the duty you owe to man, your fellow creature. And live each day, as ye would if ye knew it was to be your last: then you will be prepared to do my will, wherever your lot is cast.

32. For behold, the powers of earth shall be shaken, and the heart of man shall be seized with consternation and dismay. Loudly and quickly, would he then call upon my name for mercy! But such as have had warning at my mouth, and have heeded it not, their cries will be in vain.

33. For have I not declared unto all flesh, that my spirit shall not always strive with mortal man to no purpose? Therefore, be ye warned by my words, saith the voice of the Most High.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### OF JUSTNESS, AND THE GOINGS OF THE PEOPLE, OF THE CONFUSION, AND TROUBLED STATE OF MAN. THE CAUSES AND THE EFFECTS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. Of the purposes, and design of the scriptures.<br>3. Of the perversion of them, by man.<br>5. Of the credentials of man's office.<br>6. Of false honor.<br>7. Of worshiping other gods,<br>9. Of the setting up of Christ's kingdom.<br>10. Of the fulfilling of God's work. | 11. Mankind not ready to work with God.<br>12. Mankind replete with excuses.<br>14. Awful judgments upon the earth, unless shielded by repentance.<br>15. Of merchants, just reckonings, &c.<br>16. Of living to be prepared for death.<br>17. Questions. |
|---|---|

1. Give ear, all ye people, and understand my words, all ye who walk in paths of life, and grope your way in time's dark vale below, saith the great JEHOVAH;

2. A God, the record of whose word, in dispensations long past, ye have; which record, by my Almighty and over-ruling power, hath been preserved unto the present day, as a couch to the frail, and lamp of true light unto the children of men, that the path before them might be plain, and the way in which they should walk not hedged up; that wickedness might not cover the earth, nor gross darkness the people.

3. Have these purposes, for which my sacred word was given, and preserved among the children of men, been accomplished according to my will? Or hath man perverted the order that was intended he should forever keep, as a safe-guard to his soul through time?

4. Remember, all ye inhabitants in time below, that your God remaineth the same, both in the past, the present, and the future. God is spirit, an eternal and everlasting substance of *light*, *power* and *truth*, filling all immensity and space, through endless worlds unknown; yet, a God that is near, and can be sought unto in mercy and loving kindness, by such as walk in obedience to his commands, and seek after Him with a sincere heart.

5. But where, saith your God, are the ensigns of your creation,

or the credentials of that office for which you were created? Were you not required by these, always to be in a state that you could show forth, at any time, to that power which created you, the ensign of honor, and the credentials of glory? That the day in which you were created, might not be repented of, by Him who formed you to be an honor and a glory to Himself.

6. But they have sought, not to give honor unto Me, but to seek for themselves, honor from men. They have not labored to glorify my name, but have sought glory in their own shame; and I, their God and Creator, have not received tithes at their hands; nor offerings acceptable, have they brought before my face.

7. And the countless millions who have entered eternity for thousands of years, testify these solemn truths; That the whole world hath wandered afar off from the law and order of their creation, and made unto themselves other gods to worship than Me, the only true God and Creator.

8. But, as the inhabitants of the earth, for ages and ages, from the earliest period to the present day, have refused to bring forth offerings, holy and acceptable unto Me, or sound forth praises and thanksgiving unto my holy name, with clean hands and pure hearts, according to the age in which they lived, and have, from time to time, refused the most merciful offers at my hand, saith the Lord;

9. Yet, in the dispensations of my eternal goodness and mercy, to the objects of my creation, I have, in this your day, established a work, and set up my kingdom, which by Me was foretold in ages long past, that shall never have an end or be destroyed, so long as I suffer life and breath to exist upon the earth.

10. And this I have done; that the progressive order of my work, through all preceding dispensations, may be fulfilled, and accomplished, in this, the last and final dispensation of my grace to man.

11. But as it has been in all preceding ages of the world, so it is in this day, as respects mankind being prepared to work together with Me, their God and Creator, in my time; and not lay out their own way and time, in which they will work, or not at all.

12. I find, saith the God of Heaven, that mankind are replete with the same excuses in this day, that they were when I first sent my beloved Son upon the earth; and they are no more ready to believe that my Almighty hand hath established a work, and set up a kingdom on earth in a way that I declare it unto them, in



this age and day, than they have been in any age that has preceded it.

13. But I created man; and as I have given him warning in all preceding ages of the world, so will I, in this age and day, as a kind and tender father, give him solemn and sacred watch-words of warning of the awful state and condition in which he stands, sunk in sin and wickedness, and every kind of abomination, with cruelty, bloodshed and carnage, on every hand and side impressed.

14. In this awful and sunken situation, in which the inhabitants of earth, as a body, now stand before Me, do I, as a kind father, their watchful and eternal Parent, loudly proclaim in their ears, that every heart may understand, that the face of the Almighty is turned towards the earth, and that awful judgments are about to break forth upon the inhabitants thereof, if they repent not, and that speedily.

15. Give an attentive heart, and a listening ear to my word, saith the Lord; Do all ye merchant-men of the earth, keep just reckonings, give true weights and honest measures to your fellow creatures? Or does the love of gold and silver, cause deception, lies and fraud to be practiced upon your fellow mortals?

16. Do you live, from day to day, as you wish to die; or do you put the day and hour of death, at a great distance, hoping it will be more easy to prepare by and by? Do all ye who call yourselves the common class of people on the earth, keep the golden rule given by your Lord and Savior, which was, Do unto others at all times, as ye would that others should do unto you? for this is the law and the Prophets, said the Christ.

17. Do you hearken to the rulers of the land, by obeying the laws they do enact? Or do ye transgress the same?

18. Do ye speak evil of the rulers of your people? Or do you give honor to the same?

19. Do ye observe and obey all they teach you, and yet follow no bad example?

20. Do you come at their call, and go at their bidding, to bathe your swords in the heart's blood of your fellow creatures? Or do you do it because you yourselves delight in deeds of blood, to prey like ravenous beasts upon your fellow creatures, to rend and tear in pieces the objects and image of my creation, saith the Lord?

21. Have not I plainly declared unto you, that vengeance is mine, and I will repay in my own time and season?

22. Do you consider, day by day, that for every deed you do, while in the body, against the laws of Christ the Savior, ye must answer in judgment, at my bar of eternal justice?

23. Do ye keep sacred my holy Sabbaths, by bringing forth offerings acceptable unto Me, with clean hands and pure hearts, according to the best of your understanding, not having aught against your brother?

24. Do you love God, your Creator, by rendering praise and thanksgiving to his holy name, with all your soul, might, mind and strength? Or is your strength far more engaged to heap up earthly gains, for selfish purposes, where moth and rust doth corrupt?

25. Do you rise early to praise the Lord your God, and give unto his name the glory due?

26. Do ye abstain from revelings, riotings, drunkenness, lasciviousness, wantonness and debauchery, and live a moral, temperate and sober life, meditating upon the law of the Lord by day, and resting in a state of justification beneath the providence of his protection by night?

27. Do you consider, that my All-seeing eye is continually beholding all the doings of the children of men? Or do ye think that I am a God who only spoke from Sinai's top, parted the red sea, sent fire down from Heaven, and sent the Lord Jesus Christ upon earth; and since then, have taken no knowledge or concern respecting the inhabitants of the earth?

28. It is true, saith the Lord, your sins and iniquities have separated your souls from the protection of your God; that is [the reason] why I appear at such a great distance from mortal man in this day: It is his transgressions that have carried him so far away from his God.

29. But they that will do as their Lord and Savior taught, when he was upon earth, will always be nigh unto Me, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people, in deed, and in truth; and unto such I will often draw very near, and teach them of my ways that they may walk in my paths.

30. The humble and contrite soul is near to Me; but the proud, the high, and the lofty, I banish far hence, for they are an abomination in my sight.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### THE SUBJECT CONTINUED.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Of the confused state of mankind.   | 22. Wickedness increased in proportion to man's exaltation.        |
| 3. Mankind as wicked as the builders of Babel.                                   | 23. None fit to rule, until they govern themselves.                |
| 5. The expressions of their hearts.  | 26. Of applying knowledge to its proper use.                       |
| 7. Of bigotry and selfishness.   | 27. Judgments convince man there is a God.                         |
| 9. God will destroy the works of man.  | 28. Mankind warned to hearken.                                     |
| 10. The humble exalted, the proud abased.  | 29. Command concerning the reading of this Roll and Book.          |
| 12. Judgments to that nation or people who stand against God.                    | 30. Ministers required to circulate it.                            |
| 13. God near the humble heart.   | 31. Directions to Zion, concerning the same.                       |
| 15. Of man's trouble by his own disobedience.                                    | 33. Of preserving the word entire, without addition or diminution. |
| 17. Of man's perversion of the record of the word of God.                        |  |
| 18. Custom never sanctifies deeds of evil.                                       |  |
| 19. Knowledge of natural things profiteth not the heart: but exalts it in pride. |  |

1. O ye people on the earth, who are as sheep having no shepherd! Why are ye thus confused, and broken to pieces, divided and subdivided, throughout your kingdoms? Why is the integrity of your hearts shaken, and your confidence in one another destroyed?

2. How can two walk together, except they be agreed? And what is it that destroys your agreement? Can you not search out the cause? Confusion is an effect proceeding from some cause. Did I not, when the children of men were building Babel, confuse their language, so that they could proceed no further in the unlawful enterprise which they had undertaken?

3. And hath not mortal man upon earth, in this day, gone as far out of the way, as the builders of Babel were in that day, considering how much greater knowledge, light and understanding, my Almighty hand hath suffered to beam forth upon the earth, in these last days, than there was at that early age?

4. Have not the children of men in this age, in their self-exalted imaginations, built castles into the air? Do not their senses soar

above all that is called God? Do they not trust in their own hands for strength, and in their own arm of flesh for protection?

5. Do not they say, in their own hearts, "Who on earth do bear rule, but us? We have plenty of silver and gold, and of our treasure there is no end.

6. Whatsoever our hand listeth to do, we can accomplish, and no power can hinder the work of our hands. We are strong by land and mighty at sea. Our armies cover the fields, and our fleets the face of the deep; and who standeth before us? Great is our strength, and mighty is our power." They, in their hearts, defy the God of Heaven, and mock his righteous words to scorn.

7. Deth not the spirit of man, cry out against his fellow, "Come not near me, for I am holier than thou? I am rich, but thou art poor; I am good and righteous, but thou art a publican and sinner." Is not the heart of man, most intently looking for gain, each one from his quarter?

8. My record in Heaven, saith the Lord, declares and proclaims to all the world, this truth.

9. And again do I sound forth my voice unto you, through the spacious arches of Heaven; Man may build, but his God will pull down. He may build again and again, but I, his God, will as often pull down, until he can build no more.

10. But he that humbleth himself in truth, I will exalt, saith God; but he that exalteth himself, I will bring him low, even to the dust of the ground, and the foot shall tread him down.

11. He that humbleth himself, and cometh down low at my warning, will not have need to fall, and be dashed in pieces; but he that standeth against my word, seeketh to stand in vain; for I live, saith the Lord God, and he shall fall, to rise no more.

12. And whatsoever kingdom she be that shall stand against my word unto her, and pass it over as a matter of little or no consequence, but shall stand against Me her God; I will cast her down in my fury, and recompense in my wrath upon her own head, the just reward of her doing, until she learn that I AM, is God, who ruleth in every nation, and greatly to be feared.

13. Yet to the weary, the heavy laden, and humble seeker after Me, do I draw near; the broken hearted I bind up, the weary soul refresh; and to the feeble and tottering knee, do I give strength.

14. But man's exaltedness before Me, is as stubble, and his greatness, as chaff of the summer threshing floor; for at one breath



did I create him, and in one breath can I sweep him from the face of the earth, and leave her without an inhabitant. Therefore, fear the Lord your God, and walk humbly in his presence.

15. As I have before said unto you, so do I now again repeat it; Man's trouble, distress and misery, grow out of his disobedience and rebellion to the will of God, his Creator.

16. But had he been as much engaged to keep my commandments and fulfill my laws, as he has been to pursue his own plans, by carving out ways and means to please and gratify his own wicked propensities, I never should have been compelled to visit the earth in judgment, for the wickedness committed thereon.

17. But man hath never ceased to pervert the record of my sacred word, by framing plans of his own to shun the cross, and wresting the scriptures to his own condemnation. Therefore, by his own tradition, he hath made that which is an abomination in my sight, lawful and commendable among men.

18. And let all remember, that long established habits, customs or practices, [together] with the common usages of men, never alter the nature of my work, or the purity of my word: they change not the times and seasons which I have established; they sanctify not that which I have pronounced unclean, nor in any way make it appear commendable in my sight. They change not the nature of truth into falsehood, nor of corruption and filthiness, into purity.

19. Man's greatness in knowledge and understanding of natural things, purifieth not the heart. His great attainments of knowledge, in learning, arts and sciences, commend him not unto Me: though these he might render useful, if rightly applied; yet, what wickedness is committed thereby.

20. Doth he not, by these means, exalt himself to his own destruction? Doth he not grasp power, and use it to oppress the ignorant and unlearned? And doth he not, in general, feel above putting his own hands to work, and by his meritorious industry gain his own bread? Doth not his great knowledge, as he calls it, if wrongly used, prove in the end a curse, rather than a blessing to his soul?

21. Doth he not, in his self exalted state of greatness and independence of feeling, seek after gain without right, and power without virtue? Is he not continually seeking at heart, to be called of men Rabbi, and to be supported by the hard earnings of others?

22. Do ye consider, O ye inhabitants, that discord, confusion,



wickedness, and every kind of distress and injustice, increase upon the earth, in proportion to the self exaltedness of man, relying upon his own bigoted knowledge and understanding, instead of relying upon the moral principles of justice and equity, having the law of his God planted in his own heart, "Do to others as he would that they should do unto him?" And in this sense, a man is enabled to make a beneficial use of all the knowledge that he can acquire, for the good of his fellow creatures.

23. No one is fitly prepared to rule amongst men, or to stand in the place of decision and judgment, until he has first ruled and controlled the evil passions of his own heart. When he hath done this, he can rule, and the people can prosper; for the blessings of my providence, saith the Lord, do rest upon such rulers.

24. But where difference of opinion, in the house of rulers, is carried so far as to break out into hatred, animosity and revenge, even until they thirst for each other's blood, it proves a curse to themselves, and a curse to their kingdoms and nations; and under this curse, saith the Lord, I will suffer that people and government, to break in pieces.

25. But where equity reigns, and justice pervades the hearts of the rulers, by the providential hand of my blessing, that nation will be supported, and made to stand.

26. And when the inhabitants of the earth, learn to use and apply all their knowledge and understanding to honor and glorify God, their Creator, and deal justly between man and man, they will then learn and know by experience, that which the inhabitants of earth, as a body, have not known, for thousands of years past.

27. But the judgments of my Almighty hand will yet bring them to learn, by the things which they suffer, that there is a God who beareth rule in the kingdoms of men.

28. Thus saith the Lord God of Heaven, to all nations and people; Again I do warn you to hearken to the voice of the Holy One, when it is extended to you in mercy; for I have sent forth no requirements hard to be fulfilled by any honest hearted souls: but you are required to proclaim solemn fasts through your lands, humble yourselves before Me your God, and repent in low humility when this word shall reach your ears.

29. And read this, my sacred word, in your assemblies with awe and with reverence, not unto man, but unto God, your eternal Creator, at whose mercy you daily draw the breath of life.

30. And unto all such as are engaged in spiritual callings, whether at home, or in foreign lands, I do require that they should circulate this sacred Roll and Book, to all quarters of the earth. And whosoever shall do this, in sincerity of heart, and see that it is correctly translated into other languages, shall be blessed in their labors, for so doing. But make it not a theme of speculation for money's sake; but you may make such charges to the buyer, as will fairly compensate you for your trouble, and no more.

31. And that society to which I sent my Holy Angels to read this Roll and Book, for mortal hand to write, I have forbidden that they should make any charges, saith the Lord, or take [any] remuneration for these books; such as I require should be sent out into the world when prepared.

32. The number they are required to print, in their own society, is five hundred copies, for the purpose of giving to the children of men; and it is my requirement, that they be printed before the twenty second of next September. To be bound in yellow paper, with red backs; edges yellow also.

33. And it is my command, saith the Lord, that if any person or persons, shall add aught unto this book, he, or they, shall not prosper in time, nor find rest in eternity. Or if any shall erase aught of that which is contained in this book, their names shall be erased from the records of Heaven, and my kingdom they shall not enter. I have not descended to earth, with my Holy Angels, to suffer vain mortals to trifle with my word, nor to make light of my name saith the Lord of Hosts.

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE REFERRING TO THE PRESENT WORK OF INSPIRATION IN ZION. SOME GENERAL ILLUSTRATIONS AND WARNINGS.

Sec. 1. Here I am required, saith the Holy Angel, to have those sacred passages of scripture inserted, that more immediately refer to

the work of the present day, of strange signs, and of the awful judgments that are about to take place in the earth, should man's wickedness continue, as it hath done, for many ages past.

*Joel*, i. 14. Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15. Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

Chap. ii. 1. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2. A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

10. The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

12. Therefore also now, saith the LORD, Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

15. Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16. Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17. Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thy heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18. Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

28. And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, *your* young men shall see visions :

29. And also upon the servants and upon the hand-maids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

*Joel*, iii. 16. The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17. So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

*Isaiah*, i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

Chap. ii. 19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Chap. xiii. 13. Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

Chap. lii. 2. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

*Psalms*, xlv. 3. *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.

*Isaiah*, xxiv. 13. When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14. They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15. Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

Chap. xxix. 17. *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

*Ezekiel*, xxxviii. 19. For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.



*Haggai*, ii. 6. For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*;

7. And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

21. Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

*Hebrews*, xii. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

*Habakkuk*, ii. 1. I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

*Ezekiel*, xvii. 22. Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon a high mountain and eminent:

23. In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

*Jeremiah*, xxxi. 4. Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

6. For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father of Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

10. Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.



11. For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their souls shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

Chap. xxx. 23. Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24. The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: In the latter days ye shall consider it.

*Zechariah*, xiii. 1. In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

Chap. xiv. 13. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.

*Amos*, vii. 7. Thus he shewed me: and behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8. And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:

Chap. viii. 1. Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

*Zephaniah*, i. 12. And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13. Therefore, their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14. The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15. That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16. A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

Chap. iii. 8. Therefore, wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

*Joshua*, vi. 6. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

15. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

20. So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

*Judges*, vii. 16. And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

20. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set

every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host :

II. *Esdra*s, i. 37. I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness : and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38. And now, brother, behold what glory ; and see the people that come from the east :

Chap. xiv. 38. And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, *Esdra*s, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39. Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the color of it was like fire.

40. And I took it, and drank : and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory :

41. And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42. The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not : and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43. As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44. In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.

45. And it came to pass, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it :

46. But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people :

47. For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.

48. And I did so.

Chap. xv. 1. Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord :

2. And cause them to be written in paper : for they are faithful and true.

3. Fear not the imaginations against thee ; let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

Sec. 2. These passages the most clearly show the nature of the

work of inspiration and revelation, in the present day, among the people of God.

3. Therefore, saith the Lord, learn true wisdom, O ye people, and let your hearts seek understanding. The foregoing passages illustrate, in a small measure, that which is about to take place on the earth; and also the work which my Almighty hand is doing in Zion, and will continue so to do, in my own wisdom; and the operations of my spirit shall break out in strange and divers manners, among the nations of the earth.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### THE SUBJECT CONTINUED.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Of the pouring out of the spirit of God upon earth.                                   | 23. Mankind vainly to look for mercy, after slighting God's offers.      |
| 2. Beware of fighting against God.   | 29. Eternal collision between flesh and spirit.                          |
| 6. Of running into wildness.   | 30. Man's lamentations.  |
| 7. Forewarnings of the operations of the spirit of God.                                  | 31. Of delaying the day of preparation.                                  |
| 15. The effects of the same.   | 33. Solemn warnings.   |
| 18. Mortals never commissioned to usurp authority over the souls of the children of men. | 36. Of exceptionable characters being wrought upon by the power of God.  |
| 22. Of the laws of man.  | 37. The blessings of Providence used both for good and evil purposes.    |
| 23. Of the law of grace.   | 38. Things proved by fruits.   |
| 24. Of the operations of the spirit of God abroad in the earth.                          | 39. Of the fulfillment of prophecies.                                    |
| 25. God's work will prove itself.  | 40. The manner the spirit of God is suffered to be poured out upon many. |
| 26. Not overthrown by persecution.   | 42. Some chosen vessels run aground, for lack of wisdom.                 |
| 27. Will continue to break out.  |  |

1. Hearken unto the voice of the Lord your God, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people. The Great I AM is beginning to pour out his spirit upon the earth; and many will be struck with consternation at what they behold; and many will be provoked in their spirits, to persecute and abuse those who are the subjects of strange and mysterious operations.

2. But take heed to your doings, all ye people, lest, unhappily for



you, ye are found even to be fighting against the work and power of the Most High, by resisting and persecuting those whom He hath chosen as instruments, or vessels for his Spirit to operate in, to make itself manifest.

3. The operation of my Spirit leadeth not its subjects to shed blood, nor to commit acts of violence upon their fellow beings; but where those whom I have chosen as my vessels, or instruments of divers operations and exercises are abused and persecuted, I shall, with the Lord, in my own wisdom, defend them by my own power, operating through such agencies as I may choose.

4. Therefore take heed to your doings, all ye who seek to oppose the workings of my Spirit. As well might ye fight and resist the rolling waves of the deep, and think to put a stop to their motion, as to strive against my work, or the workings of my Spirit.

5. Though it may appear never so strange and singular to you, though it may differ never so widely from your traditionated forms, habits and customs of worship; yet, if you have learned wisdom by the words I have spoken, you will humble your proud, exalted feelings, and unite, so far as not to be found opposing.

6. Though you may have reason to believe that many of its subjects run into wildness not required by my Spirit, which will, in some instances, be the case; yet, remember I have come to confound the wisdom of the wise, and remove the veils of deceit and hypocrisy.

7. And, as the greatest friend to your souls, do I give you a little foreknowledge of the many strange operations and exercises, which I shall cause upon mortal bodies, like the following: *Violent shaking*, until thrown heavily upon the floor, or ground; Every limb of the body made stiff and unyielding; Eyes set with a deathly appearance; Pulsation of life nearly extinct; Gestures and bodies exhibiting frightful attitudes;

8. Little children speaking with great power, and declaring, in bold and undaunted terms, my word against the wickedness and abominations of mankind.

9. The power of speech, for days together, entirely taken away; The power of utterance given in language that mortals cannot understand. Females greatly exercised in turning and suddenly stopping, declaring to the surrounding multitude the visions of God they have seen.

10. [Also,] The comfort and happiness of the saints in Heaven,



and the awful cries, screams and screeches of those who are bound in hell, suffering for the wickedness they had committed while upon earth;

11. And withal, holding forth sublime testimonies, with power and great eloquence, against the filthy and beastly abominations practiced by mankind, and of the awful judgments of a righteous and just God, about to come upon them for the same;

12. Singing melodious and heavenly songs, given directly from the spiritual world; conversing familiarly with unbodied spirits; In extreme distress, and then immediately in transports of joy, to all appearance enjoying the greatest degree of the sweets of Heaven, in the presence of justified spirits.

13. Often breaking forth upon formal preachers, when sermonizing to the people, [and not preaching the true gospel of Christ,] contradicting certain passages, and declaring what the truth of God is; Often setting aside all forms, creeds and ceremonies, and denouncing in strong terms, against the religious intolerance of man.

14. Many times, loudly proclaiming against the lives of both priests and people; protesting, with great power, against all laws of inquisition, of persecution, or compelling by mortal power, either by law or violence; or in any way binding the freedom of the souls of men.

15. Thus saith the Lord, My spirit never did, and never will, operate in the hearts of the children of men to make them increase in that which is accursed in my sight; such like as wars, fightings, shedding the blood of their fellow creatures, or persecuting and abusing them in any way; or swearing, lying, stealing, defrauding, cruelty either to man or beast, giving way to passionate fits of temper, indulging in feelings of lewdness towards the opposite sex; or to promote places and acts of prostitution by their examples of frequenting to indulge in such places.

16. Or bestiality, or adultery, or bigamy, or of any filthy pollutions or abominations, or of hardness of heart or feelings of unkindness towards the poor and distressed, or of any sexual connection in the actual works of the flesh, farther than is indispensably necessary for the purpose of procreation; or in any way to profane the holy Sabbath.

17. Therefore, saith the God of Heaven, inasmuch as my holy and divine Spirit hath never, and will never, operate in the hearts of the children of men to make them increase in any of the before-

mentioned evils, or sinful indulgences, but to cease therefrom,

18. I have never, and will never, commission mortal man with power to usurp authority over the hearts and souls of the children of men, as respects the law and worship of their God.

19. For man to controll the volition and free agency of man, is usurping authority that I, his God and Creator, never gave him; and it is that in which my Almighty power never will sustain him; but will surely visit, in judgment, such as contend for the right of exercising it.

20. My holy influence, operating upon the hearts of the children of men, as I have before stated, leadeth directly away from indulging in any kind of vice or wickedness whatever.

21. But the evil influence, or the devil operating in the hearts of the children of men, leadeth them directly to indulge and increase in all those evils before mentioned, and in every species of vice, productive of misery and mischief in every sense of the word.

22. Therefore, the laws that man is empowered to make, are for those who have a disposition, through the influence of evil, to transgress the righteous and moral laws of their God, which I gave them in the beginning, and which were again sent forth, with an increased degree of restriction, when I first sent your Lord and Savior upon earth; and for the transgressing of which, all those evils have been suffered as a scourge and judgment upon man.

23. He brought with him the law of grace, which not only fulfilled all previous laws, but wholly superseded the necessity of them, by a law which was far more perfect, and went directly to accomplish that work, for which all previous laws served only as directors, or pointers towards this very law, which your Lord and Savior did now establish, and [which] comprehended all the law and the prophets before him, in these few words; "Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, do ye even so to them."

24. And again, of the operations of my spirit abroad in the earth; Strange signs shall appear, both in the Heavens above, and on the earth beneath; and strange signs shall be made by mortals; and when these you behold, again renew your zeal to prepare your souls in the lowest of humiliation, and cry unto your God:

25. Remembering at all times, that my work, saith the Lord, will always prove itself: I need not, that mortal man should undertake to decide in his own wisdom, whether the work emanated from my Almighty hand.

26. My work, saith God, cannot be overthrown; though the wickedness of man, by violence and persecution, may be suffered for a short season to suppress its subjects in certain places;

27. Yet, it will keep breaking out here, and breaking out there, with greater and greater power and evidence of the Almighty hand that guides it, until man shall fear and tremble before it as a leaf shaken of a mighty wind; and all his sins and abominations staring him in the face upon the left, and the indisputable signs of an Almighty power, approaching him on the right.

28. Now the hearts of men shall fail them, their joints shall tremble, their knees smite together with fear. Then shall their eyes be turned with an imploring look, for mercy from that God whose words they have laughed to scorn, and whose kind and fatherly admonition, with solemn words of warning, they have set at naught.

29. But alas, for mortal man! The time has now come, that an eternal separation between flesh and spirit must take place.

30. Now, man laments the day and time that is past, but he cannot recall it; now he sees the folly of his own doings, but too late to retrace his steps: Now he sees that he has outstood the day of God's visitation in mercy to him; now he takes a realizing sense of the power of that Almighty hand against which he has been fighting; now he beholds, at a glance, the exaltedness of man, with all his might and power, sink quickly into oblivion, as the small insect is crushed beneath his foot while walking upon the earth.

31. Then why will you, O vain mortals of earth, harden your hearts, as your fathers before you have done? Why do ye delay the day of preparation? Because your natures doubt whether the work is of God, or of man?

32. Why do ye stand in your own light, fighting against your own best good and comfort, and thereby hazard the awful consequences of being found fighting against your God, since He requires nothing but what is conducive to your peace, comfort and happiness, with a justified conscience in the present tense, and an inspiring hope for mercy from his Almighty hand, in the world to come, however quick you might be called?

33. Turn, turn O Israel; turn, and change thy goings O Jacob! Turn to the Lord thy God, while he calleth unto thee in the still small voice; lest his heavy thunders from Sinai's top, in forked lightnings play upon the earth, and destroy both man and beast.

34. For I testify unto you all, saith the God of Heaven, I testify

unto all human flesh that presumeth to stand in this day, against the tender mercies of their God, their delays are big with danger, and fraught with consequences far more dangerous, both to soul and body, than in any age that hath ever preceded it.

35. Therefore, bow down, in low humiliation, that your judgment may be lightened; for I have a controversy with all flesh, saith the Lord. But they that truly put their trust in God, by walking in true obedience to his will, shall walk and not faint; for I, their Lord and God, will help them, and that right early; and in Me shall their strength be renewed.

36. And again, many will be wrought upon, by the troubling of the waters, whose previous lives and characters have been quite exceptionable; but stumble not at this. And you will see some who have been the most forward in these strange and supernatural exercises, again turn to their wicked lives, and deny that they ever felt any thing but what they could avoid, saying it was all made; neither stumble ye at this.

37. Does not the same wind that bends the suppliant willow, try the strength of the sturdy oak also? Do not the same waters over which the honest merchant-man doth glide, also bear upon its surface the piratical brig? And do not some start from their own shores, on an honest enterprise, and turn pirates, or traitors to their country before they return? Does this act declare that they never have had any honest intentions? By no means.

38. But wait with patience; all things will prove themselves by their fruits. God's time, remember, is not measured by the span of mortals, nor are his judgments weighed in their balance.

39. You will hear of awful denunciations in my name pronounced, that will take place at certain fixed periods of time; some you will see fulfilled, and some you will see are not fulfilled, according to the prediction, in any way that you can discern for the time being: wait with patience, also, in this situation.

40. For as a ship having no helm, yet plenty of sail, must drift before the wind, keeping no direct course, so, in like manner, shall the pouring out of my spirit upon mankind, cause them to drift before it for a season, until antichristian superstition with fixed forms and creeds, is greatly broken up; then I will provide means by which they may have a helm, that shall steer them safely to Canaan's happy land.



41. Be not hasty, O thou mortal man of flesh and blood,  
 To judge of the immortal things of God;  
 But wait, thy judgments to portray,  
 Till fruits do prove the truth in every way.

42. You will see many vessels, when hard pressed by this celestial breeze from the eternal regions, that will run, for a short season, with great speed; but, for the want of helper Wisdom, whom I have not yet sent abroad into the world, saith the Lord, they will, to all appearance, dash upon the rocks and sink to rise no more;

43. By reason that they had run before their tidings were ready, in predicting the particular periods of time and season in which my awful judgments should be accomplished upon man. Yet, many there be, who understand not the predictions of their own mouths.

44. The times and seasons of these things are, as yet, reserved in my own power; not even my holy Angels are yet furnished with the knowledge.

---

## CHAPTER XXX.

### THE SUBJECT CONTINUED.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Of warnings among the children of men, to prepare for the coming of the Lord. | 20. Of the manner of keeping it.  |
| 2. Of forebodings of future calamities.  | 22. Nothing in this Roll, that militates against the sacred scriptures. |
| 4. Of stating times and seasons.   | 24. Of marking by the Angels.   |
| 6. Further operations of the spirit of God, upon the inhabitants of earth.       | 25. Of keeping the Sabbath.   |
| 14. Of the frailty of man.   | 26. The effect of this word.  |
| 15. Of timely warnings.  | 28. Requirement of God to the nations concerning the Roll.              |
| 16. Of the inability of man.   | 29. Of sacrificing property.  |
| 18. All nations required to hail this word of warning and preparation.           | 30. Of rashness.  |
| 19. Required to keep the day it was sent forth.                                  | 31. Of pursuing in duty.  |
|  | 33. Of the insertion of a prophecy.                                     |
|  | 34. Of the Proclamation.  |

1. It is very true, saith the Lord, my spirit has begun to work in some measure, among the children of men, by causing them to



stir up one another to prepare for the day of my coming, and [warning them] that my heavy judgments are about to roll upon the inhabitants of earth.

2. All this, saith the Lord, I acknowledge to be true; and many are the inhabitants of earth, that can witness to it, from their own experience. For several years past, they have been feeling more and more of an inward restlessness, that all is not right; an inexpressible something working in their own hearts, that created fearful apprehensions of the day and time that is near at hand;

3. Which causes strong forebodings of mind in some, that an entire dissolution of all material matter is speedily to take place; and so strong is this impression, when supported by the passions of nature yet unsubdued, (which are as prone to self exaltation, as the sparks are to fly upward,) that they venture, (yet sincere, according to their understanding,) to predict and foretell the times when my Almighty hand should accomplish an entire dissolution of the earth.

4. The wind and breezes by which these vessels have been impelled, saith the Lord, I acknowledge to be in the main, correct; but, as to times and seasons, they should have waited for further knowledge; for, as yet, they have no helm by which to steer their bark.

5. Therefore, it is their wisdom and duty to labor to prepare the people; but should state no times, saith the Almighty Power of Heaven.

6. And again, you will often behold mortal bodies, while under the influence of the spirit which I shall send forth, apparently eating that which natural eyes cannot behold, and, to all appearance, that which tastes exceedingly delightful and pleasant; Also drinking freely from cups invisible to natural eyes.

7. And moreover, mothers will see their proud daughters exercised by involuntary power, with the most foolish, silly, and mortifying gestures that the human mind can conceive of, until their pride is humbled; then their exercises will become beautifully striking to the beholders.

8. And fathers will behold their haughty sons, who pride themselves in their dress, rolled in the mire and dirt, compelled to go forth in the most humiliating, and, (to the natural mind,) preposterous attitudes of body, that can be imagined, until they feel their haughty natures subdued, and are willing gently to bow and bend to the impulse of the spirit given.

9. You will again see those whose sins and abominations stare them in the face with such terror and consternation, that they will cry mightily to Me, their God, that I would open some way whereby they may be delivered from the condemnation of their sins.

10. Others will be heard to cry aloud, by reason of the insupportable weight of condemnation that rests upon their souls, and lament the day they were born. And others you will see swoon away in trances, and lie upon the floor like so many dead corpses; and to all natural appearance, the vital spark hath fled.

11. But they will again return, and relate that which will astound the heart of man. Some will lie in this situation many days together; and again, some, while in this situation, will talk out, to the understanding of those present, that which they are told by the spirits in eternity, which will cause the by-standers to fear and tremble, and many times to blush with shame.

12. And when ye behold these things of which I have spoken, and many more of the like taking place, of which I have, as a kind and tender father forewarned you, then see that ye are not found fighting against the operations of my Spirit, or trying to stifle it in your children: for if you do, I shall send it upon you in judgment.

13. But to all who will [hearken,] saith the Lord, I send unto them in mercy; but my work cannot be trifled with, and the soul escape unpunished.

14. Yet, I consider, saith God your Heavenly Father, the exceeding great frailty of man, by reason of his long and continued pursuit in seeking for all the pleasures and gratifications time could afford him. And by that means, the labor and pursuit of his mind have scarcely reached beyond the shores of mortality; but have been wholly absorbed by the fading, transitory, fleeting and perishable things of a terrestrial state, whose stores do fade, and treasures turn again to earth and perish in the dust: therefore, his blindness and frailty have become very great.

15. But in loving kindness and compassion, have I, his God, considered him, and sent unto him a timely warning, that all flesh might be left without an excuse before Me, in that day in which all eyes shall be turned to their God, to supplicate his mercy, and escape his awful scourge. But as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be verified unto you, if ye heed not the solemn watch-word of your God.

16. I know full well, the inability of mankind at large, in their

darkened and sinful state, to receive the solemn warnings of an Almighty God, from the eternal Heavens, with that degree of thankfulness and gratitude of heart, that such an unmerited act of condescension from the Most High, to poor finite beings on earth requires.

17. Yet, those who receive it in thankfulness of heart, and give thanks, honor and glory to the God of Heaven for the same, by hearkening to what is therein contained, will be accepted at my hand.

18. And I require all nations, to hail this as the greatest notice of kindness and favor, from the ETERNAL SOURCE of all power and goodness, that was ever sent forth directly to the inhabitants of earth since the days of the Messiah.

19. And all such as believe and obey it, by turning from the error of their doings, are required to keep [*the second day of February annually;*] the day bearing the date in which this was brought forth to earth, by the mighty and holy Angel, to be written for mortal eyes to view. And after the following manner, I require you should keep it.

20. Assemble yourselves together in your places for sacred worship, and there humble yourselves upon your knees, and supplicate my mercy, by praying earnestly unto Me, that my All-powerful and protecting arm may yet longer be extended in mercy over you, and over your herds, and over your flocks, until you learn to do my will and keep my statutes holy. And sing solemn praises unto my name, exhorting each other in godly fear.

21. But suffer not your hearts to spend this day in recreation; for it is not in vain delight and pleasure that the heart of man draweth nigh unto God, his Maker; but it is in cheerful resignation unto his holy will, when made known to him.

22. I have sent forth nothing unto you, O ye inhabitants in mortal clay, that does in the least militate against any doctrine contained in the sacred records which I have sent forth in past dispensations, but that ye may, in truth, fulfill them according to the requirement of the law, and according to the requirement of Christ, both in his first and second appearing.

23. For this purpose have I condescended to send forth this Book and Roll of one hundred seals unto you; and this regulation I require you to keep, as an evidence of the contrition of your hearts, that my holy Angels may pass and re-pass throughout the

earth, and behold the doings of the children of men upon this day.

24. For I shall command them to mark upon the posts of every door, with the seal of mercy, whether in places of public worship, or in private dwellings, where they find the people assembled together in sincerity of heart, truly supplicating my protection. And this I require to be sacredly kept, until, in my own power and wisdom, the time does come that I send forth a further word to the inhabitants of earth.

25. Also remember, all ye people, to keep my sacred Sabbaths holy; profane them not with any kind of wickedness; nor the day I now require you to keep in special homage to Me your God.

26. This sacred word will strike with consternation many a heart, and break forth upon the inhabitants of earth, at an unexpected hour. Therefore, beware of my after-coming. Prepare, prepare yourselves to meet your God, as ye would, if ye knew tomorrow would close the scenes of your mortal existence.

27. Then, if in the order of my providence, you are still longer permitted to enjoy life in a terrestrial state, you will be able to honor Me, your God and Creator in so doing; or to leave the world, having made your peace with God, and all your fellow creatures.

28. Hear my requirement, saith the Lord, ye leading characters of every nation. When you receive this Sacred Roll of the word of your God, you are required to enter it upon your most sacred records, and let it be engraven on the table of your hearts, there to remain while passing through the remaining moments of your lives below.

29. I do not require that any should make a wasteful sacrifice of property; but let all be diligent with their hands, to work in some laudable pursuit, and let those who have more than a competency [of the necessities of this life,] help their poor fellow mortals. In so doing, saith the Lord, you will lay up a treasure far more precious than gold or silver.

30. Let no one be rash, nor wild in their doings, in respect to temporal things; but let true wisdom and reason guide your steps; for I have given you way-marks, saith the Lord, by which you may safely steer if you will.

31. I would that man pursue his various employments, dealing justly with all his fellow creatures, and be willing to work with his own hands for his daily support; for idleness leadeth the soul directly away from its God; it is, in truth, the parent of misery.



32. Let rulers do their duty faithfully; rule in justice and equity, and suppress the haunts of infamy as much as possible. This is the command of your God.

33. I have furthermore, here commanded to be inserted in this Roll, a prophecy which, but a short time since, I sent my faithful servant, the prophet Isaiah, of whom ye read, with six archers, through four of whom he was to deliver a prophecy in Zion, the other two were to keep silent, until the time should be fulfilled. And now their time is come, and I have sent him forth, with the other two, to prophecy to the inhabitants of the earth; and I require that they should all be inserted at the end of this Roll.

34. But the Proclamation, which I wrote with my own hand ten months ago, and sent by my blessed Son, your Lord and Savior, to read for mortal hand to draft upon my Holy Mount, I require should be inserted at the beginning of this Roll.



## CHAPTER XXXI.

### OF HARMONY, PURITY AND INNOCENCE, AND THE TRUE ENJOYMENT OF THE TWO SEXES, IN THIS STATE. CLOSING OF THE ROLL.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2. Of the enjoyment of sexes together.<br>5. What breaks society to pieces.<br>9. Of laying the axe to the root of the tree.<br>11. Of indulgence to a carnal nature.<br>12. The primitive state of man.<br>13. Sinning against light, hasteneth to destruction.<br>14. Of male and female dwelling together in innocence.<br>17. Of a state of innocence and purity as exemplified by Christ.<br>18. How to enter the new creation.<br>19. Of the government of Christ's kingdom.<br>20. Of the subjects who compose it.<br>23. Of fighting against God. | 25. Of the treatment of his sacred word.<br>29. Mankind dealt with, according as they have hearkened to the word of God.<br>31. Requirement concerning the circulation and translation of this Roll.<br>33. Of staying the hand of judgment, by cultivating principles of peace.<br>36. Mankind advanced in wickedness, to the verge of destruction.<br>37. Destruction to those who refuse to hearken.<br>39. Of the seclusion of Zion; and of warnings.<br>40. Warnings against troubling the Instrument who wrote this Roll.<br>42. Of sincerity while conversing upon sacred subjects. |
|---|--|

1. And again, saith the Lord, I now call upon you, O ye inhabitants of the earth, to hearken to my words, and understand the truth concerning that of which ye are, as yet, strangers.

2. You do not see how it is possible, for male and female to dwell in societies together and enjoy each other's association, and good and kind feelings, and still have nothing to do with sexual indulgences. This, in truth, to natural man, who is absorbed in the things of nature, seems to be impossible; a mystery that he cannot comprehend, or understand.

3. And truly it is, saith the Lord, by natural man, while living after the ordinary course of nature, incomprehensible.

4. For this power of associating together, as little harmless children who know no evil, in harmony, purity and innocence, is given, and can be found, only in the completed order of my creation, wherein old things are done away, and all things become new.

5. All selfishness, quarrels, contention, strife, inveterate feelings of animosity, and attitudes of hostility, are effects proceeding from

certain causes; and no body of people, [influenced by these causes,] can long dwell together in a united capacity, but that these effects, or consequences proceeding from these certain causes, will break them to pieces and scatter them asunder.

6. The cause of all those uncontrolled divisions of feeling emanates wholly from the region of darkness, where no true light, in its fullness, can ever shine; and that is the indulging and gratifying of one's own carnal, fallen, and corrupt nature of fleshly lust, that is always at war against the soul's best good and comfort.

7. And while fed by indulgence and gratification, it will never suffer souls to enjoy true harmony, love, union and innocence, so that they can associate in societies together, further than the bounds of natural private families extend; and even they, come far short of existing together in a state of peace and harmony.

8. The gratification and indulgence in fleshly works, whether confined to one's self, or in connection with others, is continually strengthening the root of this evil tree, which bears the forbidden fruit, and hath many branches, that are continually strengthened and supported from this root.

9. Therefore did the followers of my blessed Son, even in his first appearance, teach souls to lay the axe at the root [of the tree,] and destroy the cause, and the effect will cease, and the branches and limbs of this evil tree will die.

10. When this is done, saith the Lord, then souls are again redeemed unto Me, in a state of purity and innocence; and not until it is done, whether they be in time or in eternity, it maketh no difference further than this;

11. The more they indulge themselves while in time, in the gratification of these works, the greater are the guilt, condemnation and stains of sin and filthiness impressed upon their souls when entering eternity; and the greater must be their sufferings and tribulation to find their redemption. }

12. For I created man, saith the Lord, in the beginning, pure and innocent; and when he is again redeemed unto Me, he will be pure and innocent; and the more sin he commits, after he is born into the world, the greater is the distance that he is carried from Me, his God and Creator; and consequently, the greater must be the length of his journey, in retracing his steps in sorrow and tribulation, again to find Me, his Creator God, in truth.

13. And this is rendering unto every one a just reward, accord-

ing to their works; but mortals, when sinning against light and understanding, are rapidly hastening their souls at a great distance from Me, and from the purity of my kingdom.

14. But in the completed order of my new creation, now established on earth, male and female dwell together as brethren and sisters, not as husband and wife; for in this completed order, they can have nothing to do with those works belonging to the husband and wife dispensation; as that is wholly confined to the natural order, and not to the spiritual.

15. But that degree of comfort and true enjoyment which males and females take together, when living as brethren and sisters, in bonds of filial affection and gospel purity, is beyond any thing that can be enjoyed in a natural state. It is similar, saith the Lord, to that which two little children, brother and sister, who know no impurity or wickedness, take in their innocent plays together.

16. And for this very cause, did your Lord and Savior take little harmless and innocent children in his arms, and bless them; and told his disciples to suffer them to come unto him; for of such was the kingdom of Heaven.

17. This example of your Savior with little children, both in his first and second appearance, embraced the plainest and most striking figure that could be made use of, to show unto the people that state of true innocence, purity and harmlessness, that must be possessed by all such souls as would ever become true heirs of his kingdom.

18. But in order for souls to obtain a place in the completed order of my *new creation*, they must firstly confess their sins honestly, as before shown in this Roll; then give themselves up unto Me, as clay in the hands of the potter, to be led as little children, counseled and instructed through such visible agency as the influence of my Spirit, saith the Lord, hath appointed for that purpose; and to be admonished, in my holy fear, when found necessary.

19. All this is done by the influence and power of the spirit, without coercive measures; which measures I do not allow to be made use of, in my kingdom, save in the case of children, when all mild and persuasive means fail, I suffer them to be gently corrected with small rods; but never are they allowed to be abused, or cruelly treated, in any way, or meddled with by any one when under the least degree of excitement or passion.

20. This is briefly the law and order of my kingdom, now estab-

lished on the earth, forever more to stand. It is, and forever will be, composed of subjects harmless and inoffensive, who bear no carnal weapons of warfare, but rely, in their true obedience and devotedness of soul unto Me, upon my arm for protection from their enemies without and within;

21. Who will suffer at the hands of their fellow creatures, injustice, cruelty and abuse, without retaliation, saith the Lord; having this assurance from Me, That man can only destroy the body, but cannot injure the soul.

22. Therefore, O vain and mortal man, consider all your doings, and take heed unto your goings, lest ye are found fighting, even against the Almighty hand of your God.

23. For there is no person or spirit, that can rise and seek to stand against the eternal attributes of my goodness, purity, innocence and holiness, but what does fight against the Almighty hand of Him who created the Heavens and the earth, and whose power, in judgment, they must surely meet for so doing; for no weapon, formed against my Zion, shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against her in judgment, I will condemn, saith the Lord.

24. And now, my last and closing word in this sacred and solemn Roll of my mercy, I do send forth to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, that dwell upon the face of the whole earth.

25. As you deal with one another, so will your God deal with you; as you treat this, his sacred and solemn word, so will He treat you, in the dispensation of his judgment, and of his mercy. As you regard the laws of nature herein required to be kept, so will He regard you.

26. As you regard the law of grace, or order of his new creation herein required to be kept, by all who feel their souls called upon to advance forward into this perfect order, so will his Almighty hand regard you, with his blessing and protection.

27. As you regard the requirement of Me, your God, respecting the reading of this solemn *Roll of my word*, and *Book of everlasting truth*, to the inhabitants of earth, in your solemn assemblies, so will the Lord your God, in the day of his heaviest visitation in judgment, regard, and cause his holy Angels to regard you.

28. As you regard, and treat the operations of my spirit, which shall go forth abroad in the world, of which I have before told you, so shall you be treated, by the ever-ruling hand of your God.



29. According as you believe and obey, or disbelieve and disobey, the words contained in this Sacred Roll [and Book,] so shall the sincerity of your cries and lamentations, in the day that you are constrained to pour them forth for my mercy, be regarded or disregarded by your God.

30. And according to the zeal, enterprise and sincerity of such as are required to correctly translate and circulate this Book through different nations and languages, so shall their days of my notice, in peace and blessing, be prolonged.

31. It is my requirement, saith the Lord, that in two years from the commencement of the year *One thousand eight hundred and forty four*, copies of this, MY SOLEMN WARNING, be circulated throughout all professed christendom on the face of the whole earth; and as far among the heathen nations, as missions for civilization and for instruction have been extended.

32. And so far as the inhabitants of the earth regard, in truth, the sacred requirements contained in the holy scriptures, and in this my Sacred Roll, now sent forth directly from my eternal throne, in the age and day in which they live, so far are they justified in my sight.

33. And by laboring, as fast as possible, to settle all feelings of collision, both in their own realms and kingdoms, [and with other nations,] without hostilities being commenced, or blood being shed, and to cease learning the arts of war, and cultivate the principles of peace, they will, so far, stay the heavy judgments which are already poured out without mixture, into the cup of the wrath of my indignation, to be sent forth upon the earth.

34. But this effort to do away the cause of war, and establish conciliatory measures, that justice, in all cases, may be done, and the effusion of blood, and the destruction of human life be prevented, I require, saith the Lord, should be made by nations, as well as by individuals.

35. And so far as mankind turn their attention to cultivate the soil and procure their subsistence by their own honest industry; so far will they evidently feel, as nations, the blessings of an overruling providence smiling upon them.

36. But let all nations and kingdoms remember, saith the God of Heaven, that they have advanced in wickedness, against the laws of their God and Creator, on to the very last stage in which his Almighty hand, in offers of mercy, can be extended towards them.



37. And if they refuse, as nations, to hearken and take warning, sure destruction is their certain and final doom. Herein is contained my word, the only true God, the ALMIGHTY POWER of Heaven and earth, the *Over-ruling* and *Great first Cause* of all created things. The God who was, the God who is, through endless worlds made known.

38. Therefore, unto that God give thanks, whose omniscient eye is not confined to certain limits of time and space.

39. Trouble ye not the *little few* from whence this, my word, at my command, has now come forth : for I, the God of all, have commanded their seclusion, as a body, for a short season, from all public gaze and throng ; that I may scourge them in my mercy, and teach them how, in tribulation's vale, to walk softly before Me their God.

40. Trouble ye not the mortal hand, or Instrument of flesh and blood, through whom I caused my holy and mighty Angel of eternal light, power and truth, to move and guide the pen in truth to write this, my Holy and Sacred Roll, for mortal eyes to view ; for he is but mortal flesh and blood, like unto each one of you.

41. No honor there belongs, but that of obeying Me, the Lord his God, regardless of all other personal views or consequences. Holy and sacred things I do require, saith the Lord, to be kept holy and sacred, practiced in both heart and hand ; and not to be made the daily subject of comment, yet still unheeded.

42. But when souls converse together on sacred subjects, let them be sincere in heart, possessing a degree of fear and reverence to that God by whom they were created, and before whose eternal throne of judgment and true justice, each soul must soon appear.

43. And thus endeth the Roll, sent forth from Me, the God of Heaven and earth, consigned to all possessing mortal clay, saith the AL FÍ'NO of all creation, the *Beginning* and the *Ending* ; even so, eternally it shall stand, Amen.



## A PROPHECY

FROM THE SPIRIT OF THE ANCIENT PROPHET ISAIAH,  
COMMUNICATED THROUGH HIS ARCHERS,  
IN SIX PARTS.

---

### INTRODUCTION BY THE HOLY ANGEL.

We require, saith the holy Angel, the first and second watch to be sounded in the ears of the watchmen of the flock. Go call the Shepherds, that they may hear; for my God hath commanded me words to speak, his truths to declare, to cry aloud, and spare not; for she that did glow in mirthful beauty, is now arrayed in mourning.

Therefore, thou Prophet of the Lord, cause four of thy Archers to speak thy word, this night; but command the other two to withhold, and speak not, until the time shall be fulfilled. And these shall be the hours in which ye shall cry aloud, The watch; first, between the hours of seven and eight; second, between the hours of nine and ten; third, at the hour of twelve; fourth, between the hours of three and four.

## PART I.

WORDS OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH IN THE FIRST  
WATCH, THROUGH HIS ARCHER.

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. The Lord questioneth the Shepherds<br>of Israel. | 8. Warnings to Zion.         |
| 6. God's hand upon earth in judgment.               | 13. Of the Lord's Vineyard.  |
| 7. God's word to his Archers.                       | 15. Of man's insignificance. |

1. Shall I gather and gather, gather and gather again, and then scatter in Israel, and rend in Jacob, saith the Lord? Shall I plant a goodly vineyard, and cause careful husbandmen to dress the same, that I may receive mine own with usury, and then suffer thieves and robbers to break in and abuse my husbandmen, and take to themselves the first ripe fruits, and destroy and trample the residue under their feet?

2. Shall I grant that Israel may flourish, and Jacob prosper, and then suffer the destroyer to break down the walls of their city, and lay waste their pleasant places? Shall I suffer the little ones to be chased by their enemies, and scattered upon the mountains, as sheep having no shepherd?

3. Or shall I again, saith the Lord, send my beloved Son, to gather them under the shadow of his wings and seat them in the low and pleasant vales of humility? Yea, saith the God of Heaven, over mine own will I stretch forth my arm of protection, to save the offspring of my delight.

4. But hearken, saith the Lord: Where are the credentials of your office, or the signets of your calling? Where are the marks from Wisdom's hand, that prove you objects of my name? Have not I promised that my judgments should be to the line, and my righteousness to the plummet? Have I not given strength to the weak, that they might become strong to rejoice in the God of their salvation?

5. And again; Have I not strengthened the feeble and tottering knee, that it might bow and bend as a suppliant willow, in my holy Sanctuary? Have I not called you all, saith the Lord, to drink at one fountain and bathe in one stream, and to refine by one fire, un-

til you were clean? *O haille vin'cet! Haille vin'cet!* and where do I find you?

6. Give ear, O earth, and hearken all ye people who dwell in her. My hand is upon you, saith the Lord God of Heaven, in judgment, and not in mercy; and for your wicked abominations, shall ye howl in distress and gnaw your tongues for pain.

7. Cry aloud, O ye archers, in Heaven, and spare not your voices on earth. Gird yourselves with the strength of a unicorn, and bend ye the bows of destruction, and let fly the arrows of death: but the humble and penitent, shall ye pass lightly over.

8. And, O thou Zion of my planting, and all ye people who dwell in her! Look ye to the hole from whence ye were digged, and to the pit from whence ye were taken. Have ye not been dandled as an infant at the breast, and rocked in the cradle of ease, until ye grew strong, yet unthankful; and rich, yet unholy? until ye denied the means by which ye were protected, and forgot the hand by which ye were sustained?

9. O Zion, O Zion! Must I cast thee from my presence, and suffer thee to sojourn in a strange land, as one with whom I am not acquainted, saith the Lord, because I find thee set in thy own way, and conceited in thy own plans?

10. Or shall I again send thee another offer by my first begotten Son, peradventure thou wilt hearken and return, though in the even tide of thy day. In lamentation and sorrow must I find thee walking daily in my fear, and humbly in my presence; for thy God is a God of justice, who is about to deal with thee.

11. But in thy beauty shalt thou be magnified, and in thy glory shalt thou be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto thee; for thy light shall extend far abroad, and the brightness of thy burning to the four winds of Heaven.

12. For in thy meekness and humility wast thou exalted in the eyes of thy God, and in thy dependence of feeling, didst thou draw down the powers from on high to thy assistance. Therefore, though thou become weak, yet thou art strong: though thy numbers become few, yet shall myriads dwell within thy walls.

13. I have planted me a vineyard, and walled me a city; I have built me a temple, and gathered me a people to worship therein. I have built me an altar, and placed thereon holy fire; and by the side of this altar, at my command, do fountains of living water boil up; and here I have built baths, for my children to bathe and wash



in; and none can enter this temple, and bring offerings to my acceptance, save those who continue to pass through this holy fire, and these living waters.

14. And such, and such only, will be found in the hollow of my hand, when mountains sink and vallies rise, and kingdoms into pieces rend.

15. What is mortal man, that thou art mindful of him, or the son of man, that thou visitest him? whose life is but as a vapor, that vanisheth away, or as a mist before the rising sun. To-day he is, but to-morrow he is not: so is all flesh before the God of Heaven.

---

## PART II.

### WORDS OF THE SECOND WATCH, FROM THE PROPHET ISAIAH THROUGH HIS ARCHER.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. The word of God to his Watchmen<br>and Prophets.       | 6. Of the visitation of false spirits. |
| 3. Of the Lord's city.                                    | 7. Of God's judgments.                 |
| 4. This a world of sorrow, through man's<br>disobedience. | 9. Zion called upon to humble herself. |
| 5. Of watching.   | 10. The cry of the archers.            |
|   | 11. Of the exaltation of Zion.         |
|   | 12. Of a preparation for the Lord.     |

1. Give ear O ye watchmen, and listen O ye prophets; for the God of Heaven doth call aloud unto you, Shall I gather and gather, gather and gather again, and then scatter them in Israel, and rend them in Jacob? Or shall I scatter them in Jacob, and rend them in Israel? How say you, ye Prophets?

2. Have I not chosen you to lie low in spirit before Me, and bow even to the dust, and make sufferings of soul your constant meat, and the waters of affliction your pleasant drink, until ye were prepared, in truth to do my will, saith the Lord, and speak my word, and that alone? But I will cry aloud this watch in your ears, that you may prepare your souls for tribulation.

3. For lo, I did build me a city, and planted me vineyards, and with a strong wall I did encompass it; and faithful watchmen I did

place thereon, that no enemy should disturb the work of my hands. And for some length of time, the watchmen cried their stations, and no enemy dared approach.

4. But hearken; Hath not man, by his own disobedience, made this a world of sorrow? And shall he cease to watch where his own safety is endangered, and his life is at stake? Nay, but let him watch and pray without ceasing, and the ransom of his own soul shall be full compensation.

5. And what I say unto my prophets, saith the Lord, I say unto all, Watch. For Zion shall be tried as she never before was, since I caused the light of my last dispensation to shine within her walls. She is now encompassed with an innumerable multitude; many for good, and many for evil.

6. False spirits in my name have gone forth, both on earth and in eternity, to cast deception over the hearts of many. They have already begun to try the strength of her walls, by deceitful lies, and hypocrisy: but a desolating curse shall follow up their rear, and judgments awful shall mark their footsteps. Yea, curse upon curse shall sweep, as a devouring flame, through the land of all such as fight against the Most High God.

7. The breath of the Almighty, in his displeasure, shall desolate their most fruitful fields, and they shall become as a desert of burning sands: Pestilential diseases shall prowl within their doors, and sweep them as carrion from before his face. The young shall die for the want of food in their habitations, and they of full strength shall go down to their graves for the want of bread.

8. The fountains of water shall be dried up, and their tongues shall cleave unto the roof of their mouths. But again shall judgment be turned into mercy, and the humble seeker after truth, shall stand by the strength of the same. For truth shall out-live deceit, and righteousness out-stand hypocrisy.

9. O Zion, speedily put on thy garments of mourning, and lie low before the Lord thy God. And all ye her Prophets, prepare your vessels, from sun to sun; in low humility and tribulation deep, clothe your souls as with a garment.

10. Cry aloud, O ye archers, and spare not, for the arrows of truth must pierce through the heart. I am a Prophet of the Lord your God, and his word I will declare in the ears of the people. Let good to good be gathered, and chaff to chaff be burned.

11. O ye inhabitants of Zion, never flee from the low vales of

peace and safety, to soar on mountains high, in your own self-exalted feelings, where the protection of your God cannot be found ; but down low, in tribulation's valley, there you will find the God of peace.

12. This, the second watch, is cried in your presence ; therefore, prepare for Me, in low humility, saith the Lord your God ; that I find you not unprepared at my coming : for a day of trial is at your doors, such as ye have never before seen.

13. Ye may now go and take your rest ; but I rest not, saith the Prophet ; but shall cry aloud the next watch, when the curtains of midnight darkness are drawn over the land.

---

### PART III.

WORDS OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH AT THE THIRD WATCH, OR HOUR OF TWELVE. SENT FORTH IN SOLEMN LAMENTATION, FOR ALL THE CHILDREN OF MEN, BOTH IN AND OUT OF ZION.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Of desolation and judgments.                 | dren of men.   |
| 2. The cry of the mourners.                     | 10. Of protection to the righteous.  |
| 3. The Lord's answer.                           | 13. Of desolation, and the lamentable condition of the inhabitants of earth. |
| 4. Of God's condescension.                      | 18. Zion's children required to humble themselves in prayer.                 |
| 5. Of the sending of his Angels.                | 20. Instruction to Zion.   |
| 7. The inhabitants of earth required to lament. |  |
| 8. The lamentable condition of the chil-        |  |

1. Again, hear ye the word of the Lord, O ye inhabitants of the earth ! Desolation is within your doors, and judgment's awful gloom stareth you in the face.

2. The howling beasts of prey surround you, and nought but your God, can deliver you from their grasp. The voice of the mourner is heard in your streets, crying, O Lord, how long shall the inhabitants of the earth be forsaken of their God ? How long shall their nakedness appear ?

3. Until they have accomplished the full measure of time, wherein

they would not hearken to my warning voice, saith the Lord. I called, and entreated of them, as a fond mother would the darling of her delight; but they would not give ear.

4. And as a kind and tender Father, I condescended to open the windows of Heaven, and shower down blessings upon them, and sent forth my words of solemn warning, that they might be encouraged to hearken, and thereby taste the sweets of Heaven, by cleaving to the law of their God.

5. I sent ministering Angels and spirits throughout the earth, openly to appear in their courts of solemn worship, and teach them from time to time, my holy will and pleasure. But for all this, they requited Me in derision, and mocked my holy messengers to scorn.

6. The yoke of true obedience they would not wear, and the garment of tribulation, which I had prepared for them, they would not put on; and thus is accomplished upon them, the fruit of their own doings.

7. Lament, lament all ye people, for judgment crieth in your streets, and desolation marketh its way through your habitations! For in my fury, saith the Lord, I will smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered to the four winds.

8. For the idols of abomination do rest in their skirts, and their garments are altogether unclean; their eyes, full of wantonness and deceit, have been turned to serve other gods, and in the arm of flesh have they trusted for their protection.

9. The enemy of all good hath dwelt in their hearts, and they would not hearken to my solemn warnings to purge him out: nay, but the inhabitants of earth courted his presence, and welcomed him into their habitations.

10. Stoop down, O Heavens, and give ear to the few remaining righteous and sincere souls upon the earth, who heeded my solemn warnings, and thereby have dwelt beneath the hand of my mercy; for before other gods than Me they have not bowed, nor bent their knees to worship.

11. And of this small remnant, wherever they may be, upon the face of the whole earth, they shall become a strong nation, whose union and relation shall be inseparably joined to that of the hosts of Heaven, and whose dominion shall be supported by the arm of my power from on high, saith the Lord: for obedience is their motto and humility their garment, and no power shall wreak its vengeance in destruction upon them.

12. But cry yet again, in the glooms of midnight darkness, saith the Lord, to all the wicked and rebellious sons of men dwelling upon the earth.

13. Their well cultivated fields have become a desolation, and wild beasts do roam thereon. Their rich and splendid palaces are broken in pieces, and their garments are moth-eaten. Their heaped up stores are destroyed by vermin, and the canker-worm doth consume them daily.

14. Their fields and their vineyards have ceased to bring forth fruit, for they are trodden by the feet of the unclean, and worked by the hands of the disobedient.

15. O earth, earth, hadst thou but hearkened to the voice of the Lord thy God, the rays of life, light and hope, would have invigorated thy goings, and the cheering and life-giving rays of the morning sun would have smiled upon thy well cultivated fields, and beamed forth upon its wings, from the firmament of heaven, songs of approbation to the tillers thereof.

16. But alas! Alas! briers and thorns beneath, have choked the pleasant herbage of the fields, and in the firmament above, darkness does obscure the cheering rays of the luminous orb; and the twinkling stars, from the glooms of midnight darkness, have withdrawn their shining.

17. And the whole human family upon earth, is left to feel the scourge, and just judgments of an Almighty God, for walking in disobedience to his righteous and holy commands.

18. But unto you who are called, and, by strict and true obedience to my commands, have made yourselves the chosen people of my Zion, wherever, and in whatever part of the earth you may be, bow low before your God, and cry for his mercy and protection.

19. Consider yourselves but as worms of the dust before Him. Pray without ceasing, that your souls may be clothed in a garment of humility, possessing the spirit of the Lamb before all people.

20. Pray that all your fellow mortals on earth may walk worthy to receive, at the hand of their God, his eternal blessings. Keep the sacred oracles of Heaven delivered unto you; Love, and pray for those who appear to be your enemies.

21. Render kindness and love unto all, retaliate upon none, though, being ignorant of their doings, they should seek to distress and afflict your souls, imprison and abuse your bodies, and destroy your property, that which ye have honestly gained by the



meritorious industry of your own hands; yet, render good for evil, and revile not upon those, either in word, thought or deed, who may appear to wish you exterminated from the face of the earth.

22. But in the spirit of the LAMB, walk ye before all people, saith the Lord your God. And when ye are persecuted, by reason of the testimony that I, your God, require you to maintain, or for that life which I require you to live, consider those of my people who have gone before you, in past dispensations, and let your souls break forth in thankfulness, in prayer and humble supplication, upon your bended knees before Me, in the midst of your enemies saith the Lord, that the spirit of the LAMB OF GOD depart not from your souls: for in this spirit you will be protected from all pollution and defilement.

23. Pray earnestly unto that Almighty God, who hath created of one blood all nations of the earth, that He would stay his hand of desolating judgments therefrom, that all might have space to repent, and turn to the one true and living God, who giveth grace to the humble, and to the contrite heart draweth near.

24. Pray that his blessings and protection may distill as the dews of Heaven from on high, upon the inhabitants of earth.

25. Bend your knees in supplication and prayer, all ye inhabitants of Zion, in behalf of your fellow creatures; that the true wisdom of an ALMIGHTY GOD may rest in the hearts of the rulers of the earth; that they may frame their laws in true justice, and enforce them in equity.

26. Mourn and lament, and pray for your fellow mortals, when they are suffering under the heavy hand of adversity. Hear the cries of the poor and distressed, that when ye are in distress, and under affliction, God may hear your prayers and supplication.

27. Harken to my voice, saith the Lord; cease not to go forth in solemn praises to my name, your God and Creator, in thankfulness for that privilege which, in the order of my divine goodness, I have granted you to gain your souls' salvation while upon the earth. Though you should be cast into prisons and dungeons, yet, cease not to glorify my name, and pray for your persecutors, and be kind unto those who treat you ill.

28. Yea, saith the spirit of God, pray earnestly, without ceasing, that freedom of conscience may be granted throughout the earth, that every human creature may worship their God and Creator, in

sincerity of heart, according to the best light and understanding given them.

29. Pray that the whole human family may receive blessings at the hand of their God; Bless, and curse not, saith the Lord. Vengeance belongeth unto Me, not unto man; therefore, be ye always clothed with the spirit of CHRIST, the LAMB of GOD, who taketh away the sin of the world.

30. In Me, saith the Lord, ye shall find rest to your souls; for him whom I love, I chasten, that he may walk in the way of my love, and depart not therefrom. Therefore, O ye children of Zion, be wise in all your goings forth; be harmless and innocent in all your doings, Amen.

---

## PART IV.

### WORDS OF THE FOURTH OR MORNING WATCH SPOKEN BY THE PROPHET.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Of the day of God's visitation in mercy, to the inhabitants of earth. | 20. Words of the Prophet Isaiah.                                  |
| 4. Of peace and quietness.   | 21. Short the time of slumbering.                                 |
| 5. Of a day of rejoicing.  | 23. Every heart required to read.                                 |
| 10. Zion called to arise in rejoicing.                                   | 25. Warnings to Zion.   |
| 12. All people called to a banquet prepared in Zion.                     | 27. Of one only true path.  |
| 14. All creation called upon to rejoice.                                 | 28. A state of humility, soon to become the greatest consolation. |
| 15. Free salvation to all tongues and people.                            | 30. Of the manner of the Prophet's mission.                       |
|  | 31. Against discouragement.                                       |

1. Give ear and attention, all ye inhabitants of Zion, and hail, all ye people from distant lands, who have come to visit her, saith the Lord. The day of her visitation, in mercy from on high, hath arriven.

2. The rays of morning light beam forth in smiles of pleasantness upon her; the sparkling orbs, from the canopy of Heaven, drop down their twinkling rays of light, in streams of consolation. The morning sun ariseth in effulgent glory bright, and spreadeth

his wings to the four winds, and gracefully hovereth over Zion's habitations.

3. The gloomy curtains of despair are withdrawn, the loathsome mist of darkness is dispelled, by the light-giving rays from the ethereal worlds on high.

4. Hark! hark! O ye Seraphs, and all ye stationed Archers round her lovely borders. All animated creation breathes forth songs of peace to Zion, and good will to the inhabitants of earth. The glorious orb of light hath cast his silvery curtains around her habitations.

5. Arise, arise, O Zion, the days of thy sorrow are fulfilled, and the hours of thy mourning accomplished. Thou hast humbled thyself to the dust, and laid low in sack-cloth and ashes. Thou hast drank the bitter cup of adversity, and eaten, in obedience, the gall of bitterness. Thou hast appeased the anger of thy God for thy many transgressions, for thou didst suffer the full measure given unto thee.

6. Cast off thy garments of mourning, and attire thyself in the beautiful robes of joy and gladness; go forth in the dances of them that make merry, and rejoice in the God of thy salvation; for his anger is turned away, and his loving kindness doth now extend throughout the whole creation.

7. Sound forth his joyful songs of praise, all ye his chosen people; make a joyful noise before Him, and chant his holy name in your songs of adoration.

8. Praise him, all ye people, praise him when you walk his holy land; praise him while you sleep beneath the arm of his protection.

9. And all ye fowls in heaven, beat your wings in joyful praises to his name; and let the beasts who tread and graze on earth beneath, bleat forth praises to the same.

10. O thou Zion of my delight, saith the Lord, arise and stand upon thy feet, for I have shod them with grace and truth, and they will now walk in my paths, for they are ways of pleasantness, and all my paths are peace. For I will hold you as the apple of mine eye, and as the objects of my greatest delight. Yea, saith the Lord, I will be unto you a God, and ye shall be unto Me a people in whom I can take great delight.

11. Cry aloud, O thou watchman of the morning, cry aloud The Watch in Zion; for the Heavens smile upon her; in beautiful garments is she arrayed, and decked with precious ornaments. The

Sun of righteousness hath shone upon her, and clothed her in a robe of perfect beauty; and hath placed an ensign of safety upon her breast, which she shall show to all nations.

12. Come, come, saith the Lord, all ye from distant lands, and isles at sea; come, come saith your God, to the banquet I have prepared for you; for in my Zion I take delight, and glorious shall be her name throughout the land.

13. I will lay all nations low before thee, and in humility and meekness shalt thou ever come before Me, saith thy God.

14. Rejoice with exceeding great joy ye heavens; break forth into singing ye mountains; ye hills and ye vallies leap with a gladdened heart, and clap your hands for joy; for his anger is turned away, and in mercy he hath looked on Zion. In thee there shall be no more sorrow, no more sighing, no more sickness, death or pain; but thy spirit shall be wholly absorbed in doing the will of thy God; and thy body shall be wholly delighted in supporting the same. Thus shalt thou spend thy days on earth, rejoicing in the God of thy immortality, whose hand doth now cover and shield thee from all harm without and within.

15. Free salvation hath the Lord your God proclaimed to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people. He that feareth the Lord and worketh righteousness, by keeping his commandments unbroken, the same is, and forever shall be, accepted of Me, saith God, let him be of whatever kindred, nation, clime or people he may.

16. For I am a God of justice, and not of partiality; and he that strippeth, and maketh the sacrifice, by running the appointed race, shall surely obtain the prize of salvation.

17. The offers of my gospel are not decreed for any individual nation, kindred, tongue or people; but whosoever will, let him come and partake of the waters of life freely.

18. Here the thirsty soul may drink to thirst no more. Here the wandering soul who is sick of sin, may find a place of rest. Here the widow and fatherless children, shall find there is a Zion of God upon earth, wherein dwelleth the image of his kindness, charity and goodness.

19. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou city of peace, and Zion of my likeness, saith God, rejoice, and be comforted from thy sorrows; for thou now dwellest in the midst of one eternal day, whose glory divine and resplendent brightness shall never be withdrawn. In the bowers of peace and under the arbors of safety, thou shalt eat

the fruit of the vine undisturbed; for there shall be none to make hee afraid. And amen, even so let it be, crieth the fourth Archer.

### WORDS OF THE PHOPHET ISAIAH.

20. O hear my words, ye leaders and people in Zion. In this manner, though strange and singular to you, was I sent forth this night, by the command of my God, with six archers, obedient to my word; four of whom have cried The Watch aloud, as I was commanded to have them. The other two remain in silence, for their hour is not yet come.

21. They that have ears, and can hear aright, let them wisely use them. They that have a heart to understand the truth, lay it open wide. For I declare unto you, saith the Prophet, in the name of the Lord my God, that these things are sent forth for a weighty and solemn warning, to every age and class; for the time is short that ye will have your slumbers in peace, as ye now do.

22. But the cries of your own little ones, in the silent hours of night, shall resound through your habitations; for God hath yet a controversy in Zion, and He Himself will settle it, in his own time.

23. Let every heart read; spell not, but read, saith the Prophet, and well understand what you read. Archers are used, when sent of God for that purpose, to draw the bow, and let swiftly fly the arrows of destruction.

24. He that hath understanding, let him be wise and use it aright; for the controversy will be great, before it is ended. And he that walketh uprightly, and speaketh his words discreetly, shall not be taken in a snare of his own setting.

25. And all ye inhabitants of Zion, I warn you, I again most solemnly warn you, in the name of my God, to beware at what fountain you drink, and with what spirit you unite. Try every spirit that cometh unto you, by that rule which God hath given you; for never did the Zion of God stand in a more dangerous situation, than in the present moment: for to this point hath He brought her, and through this point will He prove her.

26. Could you behold that which God hath showed unto me, your tongues would stand in breathless silence, and rest would depart from your bodies, while sleep did flee from your eyes.

27. One path, and one only path, hath the Lord your God placed before you: and, O how straight, how straight and narrow is this



path! None can walk, I say none can walk it, save those who lie low in the valley of true tribulation of soul.

28. You will soon be able, my dear gospel friends, saith the Prophet, to humble yourselves before God upon your knees; and it will not become a form, nor a ceremony; but it will be a place of the greatest comfort and consolation that you can find; let not this pass through your ears as empty sounds.

29. For the rolling of the *Ar van'se ka'lon*, will surely bring it on you. O do receive it in mercy, that it may not speedily come in judgment, and scatter your little ones to the four winds.

30. I have not come, saith the Prophet, to prophecy of myself unto you; but I have come at the command of my God, to speak the word He gave me, received through one of his holy Angels, who standeth by my side. Did Zion's children pity themselves, with that true pity that God their Heavenly Father doth, they all would have repented in sack-cloth and ashes, long before this day.

31. But let not the words of your God discourage any soul; but prepare to meet [the Lord] your God, in a garment owned of Him. This, my mission at this time, with six of the Archers, who bend the bow to force the arrow, is a sign both solemn and awful unto you, although ye do but in part understand it; but so far as God will suffer me, I have told you.

32. The foregoing prophecies, saith the Angel, cried at the different watches of the night, by the Archers, at the command of the Prophet Isaiah, you will but in a small measure be able to understand, in the present tense, as the different states of Zion therein represented may be some hundreds of years apart. But you may gather much good, if you will, from the solemn warnings contained in them.

33. So watch, and keep your lamps trimmed and burning, and your garments unspotted, that the Lord, in truth, may find you prepared for his coming.

34. My everlasting love, saith the Prophet, I freely give to all Zion's children. And understand my words; In this love there is no fleshly affections to recommend it, nor yawning looks of filthiness: Amen, and even so let it be.

The word the Father gave me, is finished.

*New Lebanon, December 23, 1842.*

## PART V.

A PROPHECY FROM THE PROPHET ISAIAH, COMMUNICATED THROUGH TWO OF HIS ARCHERS, BEING THE TWO WHOSE WORD WAS WITHHELD AT THE TIME THE FOUR PRECEDING ARCHERS COMMUNICATED THEIR WORD.

### INTRODUCTION.

The following prophecies, saith the Prophet Isaiah, I am commanded, by the God of Heaven, to declare to the nations of the earth, through my other two Archers, who were not permitted to sound when the other four did.

The fore part of the first, will embrace the present condition of the inhabitants of earth, and the last part, the blessings and goodness of the ALMIGHTY, if they hearken to his word.

The second part, the awful calamities, judgments and desolations that are sure to follow, should they refuse to hearken to the voice of the Lord their God, through humility and repentance.

---

### PROPHECY.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 2. Questions to the inhabitants of the earth.                            | 39. Of God's merciful offers.  |
| 9. Questions concerning the first gospel dispensation of the Son of God. | 44. Of the lamentable condition of mankind.                                  |
| 14. Of Christ's miracles.  | 66. Of abused and degenerated nature   |
| 18. Of their effect upon the human family.                               | 69. Of the leading objects of mankind.                                       |
| 21. Of Christ's labors on earth.   | 75. Warnings.  |
| 23. Of the examples of God's wrath and judgments upon the wicked.        | 78. Man called from nature's darkness, and promised a blessing in obedience. |
| 31. Of the present wretched state of mankind.                            | 83. Of the restoration of peace on earth.                                    |
|  | 87. Of a dispensation of equity and justice.                                 |
|  | 91. Of promised blessings.   |

1. *O Há'len hú'mer, I'se vá'lo!* O earth, and all who dwell thereon!

2. Where are your offerings of tithes, mint and cummin?

3. Where is the incense of purity, and where are the oblations of praise?

4. Where is the light of thy brightness and the shining of thy glory?

5. Wast thou never illuminated by the brightest shining orb of Heaven?

6. Was not the lamp of eternal life, filled with the oil of joy and gladness, held forth for thy reception?

7. Was not a table spread by your Heavenly Father's command, and sufficient placed thereon to feed the whole family of man?

8. Were not his watchful words of warning, from age to age sent forth, of what his Almighty hand, in time to come would do? Did not the Lord Almighty Himself, send forth a beloved Son?

9. Did he not hold forth to the whole human family, the sceptre of true righteousness, on just and equal terms?

10. Was not the path clearly shown, wherein their feet must walk?

11. Were not the greatest promises that had ever yet been made to mortals, given by this, the Son of God, who was endowed with power from on high, to fulfill that which he did promise? Did not this, the *Living Branch of Eternal Righteousness*, promise unto those who would forsake all and follow him, that they should receive an hundred fold in time, and in the world to come Eternal Life?

12. Did he not warn all to fulfill all the weighty requirements of the law, which had been given before him? and that Heaven and earth should pass away before one jot or one tittle should fail?

13. And did he not plainly declare, that he and his Father were one? What plainer language could he use, to show his divine mission into the world?

14. And did he not restore to life, and raise the dead, before their eyes, that all might be convinced that he was sent from the Eternal Power on High?

15. And moreover, Did he not, with a few small loaves and fishes, feed thousands of hungry mortals? And was there not in fragments much remaining, when they had done?

16. Did not he walk on waters deep, and calm the tempestuous wind?

17. And did he not cast out devils, and suffer them into the swine to go? And how oft, by his mighty power, did he heal the sick, whom no physician could restore.

18. And what did all these wonderful miracles do towards convincing the darkened race of man, that he came forth from God, his Heavenly Father? Did they not revile him, and seek his life from day to day?

19. And did they not lay out the work of an Almighty God according to their own plans, and in their own way?

20. And did they not prefer their own wisdom, to that which was sent of God, from on High?

21. How oft would he have gathered the whole house of Israel, under his holy wings, like as a hen gathereth her chickens! And for this purpose, how oft did he exhort them, and kindest language use, that they might be persuaded to turn to God, through repentance and humility, before they had out-stood the day of God's mercy unto them!

22. Why would they not take warning from those who had lived in ages long before? Had they ever known God's promises to fail?

23. Had they not the example of God's wrath and judgment on the wicked inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, for the hardness of their hearts in refusing to hearken to his word?

24. And furthermore, Did they not have the example of the haughty Ninevites, who, at the warning voice of the Lord, through Jonah, humbled themselves in sack-cloth and ashes, and by this means stayed the Almighty hand of judgment, so long as they walked humbly before Him, notwithstanding, their days had been numbered?

25. And did not the Lord fulfill his word, when they returned to their former wicked lives, by a total destruction of their city?

26. And had they not the example of righteous Noah before them, and the fate of those who mocked and scorned his word?

27. Yet, what lessons from all these awful judgments did they learn?

28. Did they not pursue exactly the same path, in plans of their own devising, instead of heeding the word of the Lord?

29. Did they not pursue their own way, and crucify the Christ of God, and put his followers to death?

30. And were not the judgments that had been foretold, executed upon them accordingly? All truth declares the affirmative.

31. O wretched state of man, that now envelopes the whole earth! who hath, from the earliest ages, sought to withstand his Creator God; who hath refused all offers at his hand of mercy,



love and truth; and madly hath pursued his own course, in destruction's broad road of sin and death.

32. The dispensations of his Maker's goodness, sent forth to him in streams of loving kindness, he hath trampled under his feet as vain and worthless offers, designed in hearts of men, and portrayed by lips of mortals.

33. In no age of time that is past, nor in modern days that now are, have mankind whom God created, ever been willing, as a body, to receive, own and acknowledge, the GREAT SUPREME FIRST CAUSE of all creation's vast extent, when in his wisdom He saw fit, in mercy, to reveal Himself to man.

34. The blind and bigoted worms of dust, have never been pleased nor satisfied with the way and manner in which He chose to reveal Himself.

35. The two gospel dispensations of his eternal grace, He hath sent forth to earth; and the door of saving grace and full salvation, is opened free to man; A salvation that can save in the present tense.

36. Though many were called, in both dispensations of his everlasting goodness, yet, few were willing to pay the price required, that they might become the elect and chosen of the Lord.

37. Therefore hath man, in all ages, chosen his own way; and his Maker, God, hath suffered his delusion; he hath chosen the ways of death unto his soul, and the wages thereof he must receive, as a just recompense for his determined folly.

38. O sorrowful earth! Dost thou consider the time that is past, and the day that is gone, wherein the Lord thy God would have clothed thee in beautiful garments of peace, but thou wouldst not receive at his hand?

39. And all ye people who dwell in her, how oft would his All-powerful hand, in mercy have gathered you, from the earliest ages to the present day! Yea, how oft would He have gathered you under the wings of his divine providence and blessing!

40. How oft would you have been fed at his hand from the eternal stores of his goodness! How oft would He have watered your thirsty souls, from his eternal springs of life!

41. And how oft and continually, would He have caused the enlivening dews of his everlasting blessings to drop down from the Heavens above, with smiles of his approbation and pleasure, upon the inhabitants of earth below!

42. And how much more honorable and exalted would man's



situation have been, in the eyes of his Creator God, than what it now is!

43. Would not his God now have said unto him, Thou hast answered the purpose for which I created thee, and my blessing of peace and mantle of love, shall never depart from thy borders? Thou didst receive the watch-word of warning, sent forth through my servants to thee; and thereby, at my coming, thou wast prepared for my reception, and denied Me not.

44. But O thou perishing earth! whose inhabitants languish in sin, groping their way in shadows of death!

45. Defiled in heart and polluted in hand, doth thy God behold thee. The garment thy fathers did wear, by heirship hath now become thine. The cup which thy fathers did drink, is now filled to overflowing for thee: for by all that hath passed for thousands of years, thou shouldest have learned that the fear of the Lord was required of thee.

46. For his infinite goodness, in mercy and love, unto thee hath been extended through all preceding ages, unto the present day, in which He hath accomplished the last and final display of his goodness and grace to mortals on earth, in the setting up of his kingdom which is never more to be destroyed.

47. O inhabitants of earth, lamentable earth! your God and Creator hath called you in mercy; but you have answered in the spirit of rebellion, and for his goodness ye have requited Him evil.

48. Time after time hath He proved you from the foundations of the world. And as oft ye have hardened your hearts in rebellion and stiffened your necks in stubbornness, against his holy will, until you have become clothed in blackness and despair, and enshrouded in the shades of death.

49. Your garments are moth-eaten, your shoes are worn out, and nought have you on to cover your nakedness; your shame doth appear to all who behold you.

50. Instead of peace and quietness dwelling within your borders, wars and contention, bloodshed and carnage mark your footsteps. Instead of love and good will to each other, hearts filled with animosity and revenge, and hands stained in your brother's blood.

51. Instead of keeping the golden rule of the Savior of men, doing unto others as ye would have them do to you, ye have turned it square around; doing to others as ye would *not* have them do to you.

52. Instead of just weights, the deceitful and fraudulent balance is used, always in favor of self, at the expense of the just rights of your brother.

53. Instead of correct measures, scantied ones when going out, and pressed down ones when coming in.

54. Instead of love, union and peace, whose beautiful graces, among brethren and sisters, are as the sweet smelling roses of Sharon, are found growing the thorn, the thistle and the brier; or pride, strife and ambition.

55. Instead of cultivating the principles of peace at home, and nourishing the same abroad, what do we behold, but schools of vice, to learn the arts of war.

56. Had this been, when my Master was on earth, says the Archer, it would not have been so far behind the age.

57. But now, it is at least, eighteen hundred years behind the age, wherein God intended man should enjoy, if he would, peace within and peace without, peace at home and peace abroad.

58. And it is now more than eighteen hundred years, since the Son of God commanded all to *love* one another, and said that his servants would *not fight*; his kingdom was a kingdom of peace, and he that taketh the sword should perish by the sword.

59. But what do the present works of man declare? Are not hosts of armies trained on land, and fleets afloat at sea, watching an opportunity to cause the blood from human veins to flow?

60. And how can mortals, in this way, prepare to meet their God, save to drink the cup of his wrath and indignation, in rolling strokes of judgment? And this for their works' sake, both past and present, they surely do deserve.

61. And what is now beheld on earth, among the sons of men? Do they present themselves to worship a pure and holy God, who will accept no offerings from any, save those whose hearts are sincere, and hands undefiled? Or do they think the God they worship will not behold their awful and filthy works of abomination?

62. Can the image of God's creation, think to visit, for indulgence, the beastly and filthy stews of vice, then wipe their lips, and say, I've done no wrong? And go into the place of worship, thinking to make offerings to a pure and holy God!

63. Awful! awful indeed! cry the Angels of the Most High God! Awful, awful will be their judgments on the earth, if into the order of nature's path, mankind do not return.

64. By vile corruption, man hath sunk his soul in darkest shades of night. The law of nature is set at naught, to gratify his own insatiable propensities of lust; and by this means he draws down the judgment of Heaven upon his own head, for violating his Maker's laws, which are right, just and good, and agreeable unto which, his offspring, in a natural state, was to have been begotten.

65. Had this been kept, man, at this stage of his existence on the earth, would not have inherited from his progenitors, a curse through life, by hereditary diseases and raging humors, which cover his body with blains and sores, from the crown of his head to the sole of his foot.

66. And what is now beheld among the sons of men, but the visible marks of an abused and degenerated nature, handed down from parents to children, and increased in every generation!

67. And thus, in this state and condition of man, his soul is in-wrapped in darkness, and his mortal body clothed in disease; and still he is pursuing the downward road with rapid march and quickened pace, to utter destruction's gate.

68. And instead of being found by their God, each pursuing the path of true honesty and uprightness, dealing justly, loving mercy, and walking humbly before the Lord, how different their situation and pursuit.

69. Is it not the leading effort of the human family to get gain, and that without right, or true honesty? Are they not willing to traverse both sea and land to trade and traffic, and by unjust speculations heap up to themselves silver and gold? Are not many inventions sought out by man to procure gain without right?

70. Are not unjust reckonings and deceitful weights constantly employed for this purpose?

71. Is not man anxious to become rich, and popular in the eyes of his fellow beings, without putting his own hands to honest industry, day by day, to obtain it?

72. Are they now, as a body, found honestly tilling the soil with their own hands, and gaining their bread by the sweat of their face? Is each one sitting in peace under his vine, and under his fig tree, and none to make him afraid?

73. Or are they now found in tumult and confusion, all over the face of the whole earth, both rulers and people, not considering that they have departed from the law of their God, until even the

providential hand of his blessing is withdrawn, and they left to be confounded in their own doings ;

74. While the heavy and desolating judgments of an Almighty God are about to burst upon them, as destroying blasts on every side?

75. But O, inhabitants of earth, consider the greatness and goodness of your God ; for when ye justly deserved the severest of punishment for running, ages and ages in forbidden paths, the arm of tender kindness, by your God and Creator, was stretched out, clothed in mercy and compassion, to all who would hearken to his word. Even to-day, after so long a time, if ye will hearken and obey his voice, He promises you mercy at his hand ; He whose promises fail not, whether given in mercy, or in judgment.

76. Turn, turn O earth and all ye inhabitants thereon ; humble yourselves to the dust, and put on your garments of mourning : from the king on his throne to those in humblest walks of life ; for your God is merciful, and will be touched with your cries and lamentations, in true obedience to his word.

77. O cast from thee thy tattered garments, and be clothed upon with the mercies of thy God. Cease ye longer to grope your ways encompassed by midnight darkness. Come forth of his prisons, and be loosed of his bands, that ye may not be holden of him, and ye shall become as fruitful fields by the side of pleasant waters.

78. Come ye forth from nature's darkness, and ye shall walk in the light of the luminous orb, at the meridian of day. Come forth to Him who hath called you ; in songs of praises and thanksgiving, adore the God of eternal mercies.

79. Yea, saith the Lord, instead of briers, thorns and thistles, thou shalt become as a pleasant garden filled with flowers and lilies, in the midst of a fruitful field ; whose fragrance shall be strength to the weak, and courage to the way-faring man.

80. The king and the prince, the rulers and people, the rich and the poor, the strong and the weak, the halt and the blind, can now unite in one voice of thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise to the God of their salvation, whose anger is now turned into mercy, and judgments into blessings of peace and prosperity ; who maketh the desert to flourish, and the barren land a fruitful field, yielding increasing bounties to the tillers thereof.

81. In the strength of your God ye shall run, but shall not be weary ; and by his power ye shall walk, but shall not faint ; for by



his strength ye shall be supported; and in the sincerity of your hearts, his Almighty power shall sustain you.

82. Your implements of war and destruction shall no more be stained in human blood, but shall be changed into implements to till your land to produce your daily bread. Your hands shall be cleansed, and your garments washed from the stains of human blood, no more to be defiled therewith.

83. Your fleets at sea shall not float to distant lands, to butcher and destroy the objects of my creation; but they shall guard upon the rolling deep against all unlawful prizes by any of the out-lawed race of man.\*

84. And your standing armies shall be released to cultivate the soil, and earn their bread by daily toil.

85. Yet, laws of justice shall pervade, both by sea and land;  
And I, your God, will this support by my Almighty hand.

86. And they that were clothed in darkness, and bound in the prisons of death, are now arrayed in beautiful garments, shining with honor and glory, glowing with brightest gems of true obedience to the voice of the Lord their God, who called in love, and they hearkened in mercy; whose paths have now become the paths of peace, and whose ways can now be termed the ways of true pleasantness; whose feet no more pursue the paths of death to shed innocent blood, or walk the winding course, that leadeth to the house of her who keepeth open doors, for common prostitution.

87. Now, such as once did spend their strength and lives to gratify the vilest passions of a depraved nature, are turned to spend their days in moral deeds of virtue.

88. Such as once their persons did adorn, and decorate with gayety to attract, for filthy lucre, do now, in modest plainness, adorned with goodly virtue, pursue the even tenor of their way, in laudable pursuits.

89. Now, he that once thought himself a potentate on earth, to rule as with a rod of iron, over his fellow beings; who deigned not to speak, nor in any way to associate as a fellow being, with any, save those whom he considered equal with himself in opulence and splendor, doth now come down upon a level with the humble

---

\* This law is designed for people in the state of nature, and is necessary to protect the innocent from lawless violence. But where the dominion of Christ is established in souls, and where the law of grace reigns, the law of nature is thereby superseded.



peasant, and pursue, in quietness, the common grades of life, along the paths of true contentment.

90. He that did once make it his greatest study to practice fraud upon his fellow beings, that he might be possessed of that to which he had no right, doth now make restitution, and mend his froward life, by daily pursuing habits of industry and virtue; having the principles of honesty, daily his pursuit.

91. The once lion-hearted-like and ferocious spirit in man, that delighted to hear the thundering cannons roar, and did glory in deeds of blood and the destruction of human life, and in making thousands of widows and fatherless children to suffer for the want of bread, and drag out a disconsolate and wretched life, doth now shudder at the very thought of the deeds in which he once gloried, and for which his nation's voice of approbation did loudly resound in acclamations of honor to his name: but now, of such awful deeds no one can bear the thought.

92. Thy fields, that once were covered with the slain who fell in battle, and whose ground was drenched in human blood, have now become the habitations of peace, cultivated by the hands of true peace-makers, bearing the ensign of love and good will to all mankind.

93. And in your cities which were destroyed by fire and sword, shall a plant of true righteousness spring up, and it shall grow and flourish, and beam forth its rays of light, as the morning sun, when glowing in its effulgent brightness.

94. Therefore, fear God and keep his commandments, all ye inhabitants of earth, that his out-stretched arm of mercy may go with you through time, and support you in eternity. His laws of nature keep, and they will protect you in that state, until He sendeth forth a further word to you, which will be in his own way, time and season. Mortal clay knoweth not from whence it will proceed.

95. The state herein described, saith the Archer's voice, are promises from on High, and will surely come to pass upon that nation and people who will humble themselves before the Lord their God, and heed his warning voice herein contained. Amen.

## PART VI.

OF THE AWFUL JUDGMENTS AND DESOLATION THAT  
GOD HAS PURPOSED SHALL COME UPON MAN, IF  
HE HEEDETH NOT HIS WARNING VOICE, AND  
TURNETH NOT FROM THE WAYS OF EVIL.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2. Of the Lord's controversy.                                | 18. Of God's morning watch-word.          |
| 5. Great the cup of earth's punishment.                      | 19. How treated.                          |
| 11. All the disobedient to fall in one common grave of ruin. | 22. The earth ripe for harvest.           |
| 17. Man's ways end in destruction.                           | 25. The Lord entreateth man to repent.    |
|  | 28. Of salvation by the merits of Christ. |

1. Prophecy aloud unto the nations of the earth, and declare my judgments unto them, O thou Prophet of my name, saith the Lord; through thy Archer proclaim unto them.

2. Truly hath the God of Heaven declared a controversy upon earth; a controversy with all nations and kingdoms, and a controversy throughout his Zion.

3. O thou Harlot and abomination of the earth, that spreadest thy iniquities over many waters, and coverest the face of the earth with thy lewdness; Thou hast heard the warning voice of Almighty God, but hearkened not; neither would, so much as for a moment, incline thine ear or open thine heart to understand.

4. Had one fifth part of the warnings which have been given unto thee, been given unto Sodom and Gomorrah, they would have lain low in humility before God, that his awful judgments might have been stayed from their city, and their lives prolonged on the earth.

5. Therefore great must be thy punishment; the cup of trouble and affliction which thou hast filled to others, shall be filled to thee double. The abominations and pollutions with which thou hast covered the earth, shall sink with thee, as thy companions, into the lowest depths of Hell.

6. Desolation shall stand in thy gate, and destruction shall stare thee in thy face. The cries and shrieks of the tormented in hell,

shall be thy continual food; for thou repentest not at my warning, and I no longer hearken to thy cry, saith the Lord.

7. O thou high and self-exalted kingdom, who hath gloried in thy deeds of blood, and vaunted thyself in horrid deeds of cruelty; who trusted in thy own arm of flesh for strength, and heeded not my warning voice; who hath enriched thy coffers with gold and silver, at the expense of others' rights and comforts;

8. Thou shalt drink the full draught of my judgments. Though thou art exalted in the highest pitch of grandeur, yet, I will surely bring thee to the lowest depths of ruin.

9. I called thee in mercy, but thou wouldst not hearken. I sent messengers unto thee, to warn thee of thy danger, but thou didst deride, mock, and shamefully entreat them. The time that I did give thee to prepare, in low humility, for my coming, thou didst put far in the future tense.

10. The sun shall be darkened over thy head, and the earth shall roar in convulsions under thy feet; until she shall swallow down, and devour without mercy, many portions of thy wicked and exalted stations.

11. The high and the low, the rich and the poor, shall fall in one common grave of ruin. And upon your fleets at sea will I pour forth my fury, which shall dash them one against another, until they are buried in the bosom of the deep.

12. I will also suffer, saith the Lord, nations and kingdoms to destroy one another. I will take peace from the earth; and pestilence, sword and famine, shall consume the inhabitants thereof.

13. For my controversy on earth is great, and I shall not withdraw my Almighty hand, until I have accomplished the work which I purpose.

14. Monarchs shall be confounded; kings seized with consternation, and the rulers among the people, be silent through fear; For all surrounding objects are overspread with silent gloom, And seem to speak forth loudly, the end to which they are doomed.

15. Your God is a God of justice, of truth and righteousness; and his work of judgment, in his own time and season, He will accomplish.

16. Give ear unto my voice, all ye people dwelling on the earth. Why have ye chosen the way of death, misery, torment and destruction, instead of the way of life and peace?

17. The way that seemeth right unto man, or most agreeable to

his natural feelings, is sure to end in destruction and death, and in the banishment of the soul far from the presence of his God.

18. In mercy, saith the Lord, I sent unto her inhabitants the morning watch-word of my coming; not from the starry regions above, but in a low, humble manner, quite out of sight of the great and the high; and with this, my word, the most solemn warnings, that desolation would follow their refusal, should they not hearken to the voice of Him who came forth from the Eternal Father.

19. But all these entreaties prevailed to effect nought but madness and derision; laughing to scorn my sacred name, and the means by which I made known my will to them.

20. Yet, in my tender mercies did I send forth my work the second time on earth, and gave unto man a clear understanding, that it was my last display of grace to him; yet, he believed Me not, for my manner of coming did not agree with his own exalted ideas.

21. And now again doth the Lord your God declare unto all nations, without reserve, that if ye would of his mercies receive, ye must hearken to his voice.

22. For the time is come that the earth and her inhabitants, are ripened for harvest; her cup of wickedness and abomination is filled to overflowing.

23. But, as a God of mercy, love, righteousness and truth, I send my solemn watch-words of warning throughout the habitable earth, that he that *will hear, may hear*; and he that *will forbear, may forbear*.

24. For I will surely meet all nations in their own paths; and nought shall turn my justice, to the right or to the left.

25. Come gather near unto your God, O ye inhabitants of earth, put away the heart that is hardened in sin and wickedness; put away your dead and stupid luke-warm feelings; seek after God, with all your soul, might, mind and strength.

26. He is found of them that seek Him early, who are willing to sacrifice all the pleasures of time, to obtain his favor and mercy. But such as are wholly absorbed in the cares of this world, they will seek when it is too late.

27. They who feel they have no need to labor for repentance, stand on the pinnacle of destruction, and they know it not.

28. They who feel that they can be saved from desolation by the *merits of Christ*, without exerting themselves to do, daily, the

works which he required, will find that they are trusting in a false hope.

29. They that think these warnings are only words, and will never be fulfilled, will see their great mistake, when it is too late to remedy the evil.

30. They that call upon the name of the Lord, in word and not in deed, are mockers of his eternal goodness. That true repentance which God your Heavenly Father requires, is to cleanse the heart, by ceasing to do ill and learning to do well; by putting away the cause, that the effect may cease: Amen.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### THE WORD OF THE HOLY AND MIGHTY ANGEL OF THE LORD, WHO HATH READ THE SACRED ROLL, AND THAT CONTAINED IN THIS BOOK, FOR MORTAL HAND TO WRITE.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Of the attendance of the Holy Angel.     | 18. Sufferings of those who are used as |
| 4. Of the four mighty Angels.               | Instruments in the hands of God.        |
| 5. The Angels' names.                       | 20. Speculation disallowed.             |
| 7. The Angels' declaration.                 | 22. The power manifested in this work,  |
| 10. The Angels' work throughout the earth.  | the same that inspired the Prophets     |
| 11. Human wisdom cannot scan the work       | of old.                                 |
| of God.                                     | 23. God's people subject to his will.   |
| 12. Requirement of God to man.              | 24. All who attend the service of God's |
| 14. Of special judgments.                   | people, required to show respect and    |
| 15. Mortals required candidly to consider,  | reverence.                              |
| before judging of this work.                | 25. Requirements of God concerning this |
| 16. The Angel testifies to the truth of the | sacred Roll.                            |
| word contained in this Roll.                |   |

1. I now declare unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, saith the holy and mighty Angel, that I, in presence of three more holy Angels, (who together with me, have previously been commissioned by God, our Heavenly Father, to read the word which He gave us, for each quarter of the earth,) have strictly attended, according to the appointed times in each day, fourteen days, to read,



correctly, this Sacred Roll, and the book of the three first Witnesses contained therein, with all the prophecies here inserted, for mortal hand to write; whose pen I have guided, and whose hours I have directed, by night and by day, according to the will of my God.

2. The work is now accomplished; and it remains for the inhabitants of earth, to prove, in the sight of their God and his holy Angels, whether they be objects of his mercy, or whether they be the objects of his wrath and heavy judgments, which will lay waste their habitations, and desolate the land.

3. My name, saith the mighty Angel of light, power and truth, I will now make known unto you, in my own language; also the names of the other three, in their own languages.

4. We are four of the holy and mighty Angels of God, sent from before his throne, to pass and re-pass through the four quarters of the earth; and many are the holy Angels that bear us company. And thus we shall visit the earth in partial silence, as this Roll goes forth, until we have marked the door posts of all, as our God hath commanded, who shall humble themselves and repent at his word, by proclaiming a solemn fast, and cease from their awful crimes of wickedness, and turn to Him in righteousness.

5. My name, says the Angel whose quarter is eastward, and stands as first, is HOLY ASSAN' DE LA JAH'. The second, whose part is second, and quarter westward, is MI'CHAEAL VAN' CE VA' NE. The third, whose part is third, and quarter northward, is GA' BRY VEN' DO VAS' TER REEN'. The fourth, whose part is fourth, and quarter southward, is VEN DEN' DE PA' ROL JEW' LE JAH'.

6. These are our names, in our own tongues, and we are sent on earth to prepare the way for the Most High; and the whole human family will be convinced of this, before the final event of our mission shall arrive.

7. And although we know, that the words of this book will be considered by many, as being produced in the wildest of enthusiasm, madness, blasphemy and fanaticism; and by others, as solemn, sacred and awful truths; yet do we declare unto all flesh, that this Roll and Book contains the word of the God of Heaven, your Almighty Creator, sent forth, direct from his eternal throne, now, in this your day.

8. And by this word shall every soul on earth be judged, in

mercy or in judgment, whether they believe or disbelieve. We are not sent forth, by our God to argue with mortals; but to declare his word and his work. And we furthermore declare unto all the inhabitants of earth, that they have no time to lose, in preparing for their God.

9. If there be any who cannot understand to their souls' satisfaction, (though the requirements are plain,) yet, they may apply wheresoever they believe they can be correctly informed.

10. Though our work is swift and mighty, yet in mercy do we go forth; firstly, throughout the earth, and record the hearts, the words, and the doings of the children of men.

11. As a new era from the Lord God of Heaven with all the inhabitants of earth, hath now commenced, and no human wisdom or mortal power, by natural calculation, can tell the order of his work, any further than He sees fit in his own wisdom, to reveal it unto mortals, that they may be prepared, day by day, to do his will and pleasure; and then they are sure that his protection will overshadow them, and they will run and not be weary; yea, they will walk in the commandments of their God, and faint not, saith the Holy Angel.

12. What God now requires of the inhabitants of the earth, is to return immediately to the strictness of the law and order of nature, in all their goings forth. This you can all easily understand; it is that which is required in your Sacred Bibles, and that which is required in this Sacred Roll; that is; Deal justly, love mercy, walk humbly, fear God and keep his commandments; do by others as you would have them do unto you; labor to dwell in peace, and break off as fast as possible, from the practice of going to war, and shedding each other's blood.

13. Indulge not the vile passions of nature, further than is necessary to propagate your own offspring. And cease, says the Angel, from that habit which is accursed in the sight of your God, of keeping houses for debauchery and prostitution.

14. For I, the Angel of the Almighty, will surely mark all such places for utter destruction, if they repent not at the warning of their God, by ceasing from these habits of abomination.

15. Let mortals, before judging or condemning, candidly read this Sacred Book from beginning to end; then pause, and consider whether it contradicts, in any way, the sacred writings of the scripture, or is in any way prejudicial to the principles of your Lord and

Savior, in his first appearing; or in any way tends to operate against the principles of justness, morality, virtue, uprightness and goodness, or the well being of any good and wholesome society.

16. I proclaim to all people, saith the Angel, that this is written as handed unto me from the throne of the Almighty. I have not suffered the inspired writer to have recourse to any books, save the Bible, to transcribe those passages of scripture, word for word, here inserted, as the Lord commanded me to have done, that mankind might see, in substance, what He required of them in past dispensations, and how exceedingly contrary to his requirements they had gone.

17. But I have compelled the Instrument to draft this, word for word, as I read it unto him, as ye would transcribe a writing by the sight of your natural eyes; save the former is brought to the view and hearing of the spirit yet in a mortal body, by the immediate influence and interposition of the Almighty, (through us, his holy Angels;) while the latter is transcribed by the direction of the natural organs of sight only.

18. But the sufferings of soul that God requires instruments to pass through, to prepare them for this holy and sacred calling, of speaking or writing by the immediate influence of direct revelation, is that which no tongue or pen can correctly describe.

19. For they who are called to heavy duties in this line, saith the Angel, are required to feel an inexpressible something, to them the nearest like a consuming fire or breath, which runneth all over and through them, both soul and body, until they have done the duty that God requireth of them [in that line.]

20. But mortals are not allowed to make these things matters of speculation, although they appear to every human being, strange and unaccountable, especially so, at their first acquaintance; and always to those who possess any degree of the fear of God, or the presence of his Angels, strikingly solemn, though many times cheerful.

21. This much, says the Angel, I was required by the Almighty, at this time, to make known to the children of men, respecting this strange, and, (to mortals,) singular manifestation that He has commenced on the earth in these latter days.

22. This is the same spirit, though brought still more familiar and accessible to man, if he truly walks uprightly before his God, that dictated the word, through the mouths of the prophets, in ancient

days. And they that are God's people, in deed and in truth, would sooner lay down their lives than violate his will, when made known to them.

23. And they worship Him by assembling themselves together, in whatsoever place He may appoint, regardless of their own personal convenience; whether it be upon the mountains, or in the vallies; in the day, or in the night; and this they will always do, in true sincerity of heart, possessing his holy fear.

24. And all such as attend, whether belonging to the body so assembled, or as spectators, are required by the laws of their God, to attend with sincere hearts, and show respect to his holy worship, though it may look never so strange and singular to them. For stranger still, God's work will appear among the children of men, saith the holy and mighty Angel of God. Again I say, fear the Lord your God.

25. I now require the inspired writer of this Roll and Book, firstly, to sign his name as an Instrument, regardless of all present, or after consequences; and then, he may write a few words, expressing his own feelings, in short, and sign his own name to it, says the Angel.

26. And God does also require, that a goodly number of both male and female instruments, who have had that indisputable evidence of his Almighty and supernatural power, operating directly upon both soul and body, to direct their speech and to guide their pens, that they are ready, if God suffereth it so to be, to seal the truth of what is herein contained, with their own blood, as martyrs to his cause, should also sign their names as witnesses.

27. First, briefly expressing their own feelings, in short, saith the Angel; for to the inhabitants of the earth this will appear extremely strange, and incredible to their understanding, at first. It will feel to many, like mortals blaspheming the name of the Deity; therefore, other witnesses, than the inspired writer, of the reality of this work, and its truth, are necessary.

28. And if mankind will wait a little season, says the Angel, these operations of the spirit of God, will be brought more to their understandings.

Inspired Writer,

PHILEMON STEWART.



### SUPPLEMENTARY ARTICLE BY THE WRITER.

1. Beloved fellow mortals, I consider myself a poor worm of the dust; in my creation no better than any of you; and if in any way, I have found favor in the sight of my God, it has been by and through the means of this one true and sin-destroying gospel, plainly stated in the foregoing pages, which I embraced in my childhood, and have sincerely labored, according to the best of my understanding, to walk agreeable to its requirements, unto the present day.

2. I am now at the meridian age of life, being in possession, as it respects letter learning, of hardly a common country school education: but my labor, through life, has been devoted to the gospel, and sincerely to obey the call of God, when made known by indisputable evidence, regardless of all personal consequences.

3. And so it has been, in the duty to which I have been called by the power of the Most High, as a mortal instrument in the hands of Holy Angels, in writing the foregoing sacred pages; the reality and truth of which, I stand ready at any time, if so suffered by the Almighty, and my fellow mortals require it, to seal with my blood.

4. These sayings, contained in this book, are made to me far more real, than any thing possessing flesh and blood; and never could I submit myself as an instrument, in a matter of such vital importance to the human family, and to my own soul also, until this evidence was brought clearly to my view; and then, I no longer dared withstand, for fear of the immediate judgments of God, and of an eternal banishment from his presence.

5. It is not my province or duty, to labor to convince my fellow beings, that the contents of the foregoing pages are the subjects of divine and immediate revelation, from the Most High, through his holy and mighty Angels, for they will prove themselves; but it is my duty, and that which the Holy Angel requireth me to do, to declare, in the sincerity of my heart, to all the inhabitants of earth, that such is the solemn truth of God, and such it will forever remain.

6. And I do solemnly testify, that no natural wisdom, either of man or of woman, has dictated a sentence herein contained; and



that I, the mortal agent, used in the hands of the Angel to pen this word, knew nought of the subject before me, only as opened and brought forward, word after word, by the mighty Angel.

7. And who is there among you all, my beloved fellow beings, that would dare withstand the requirements of a righteous and holy God, when brought thus plain before you, both by sight and feelings? not feelings wrought up by excitement, into wildness and fanaticism, nor feelings of self exaltation, to which the unsubdued passions and nature of man are so exceedingly prone, wishing to sound his name abroad in the world; but by such feelings as come down from God, out of Heaven, and rest upon the soul, as a consuming fire, until the requirement be fulfilled.

8. And be assured, all ye who may read this word, that I feel my nothingness, and unworthiness in the sight of my God; and on Him does my poor soul daily depend for mercy and protection, as much as any of you. And I would much rather, if this would answer the mind and will of my God, never to have my personal name go abroad upon the earth; For if there be honor due, it is unto God, not unto man, who is at best, a poor worm of the dust, before God, his Creator.

9. Consider, O my fellow mortals below, that we are all alike in the hands of a just and holy God; and, that we are all created with immortal souls, which are accountable unto Him for every deed done in the body, while passing through the scenes of time, in this terrestrial state, whether they be good or whether they be evil. This our Lord and Savior plainly taught when he was upon earth.

10. Remember and bear in mind, my dear friends, that I, (the inspired writer,) have been called by the irresistible power of God, to act only as an agent under his Almighty influence, in conveying this word to all my fellow beings upon earth, who are, in their creation, as precious in the sight of a just and righteous God, as I, or any other one. But all professed christendom should bear in mind, that God, from the foundation of the world, hath always noticed mankind for their works' sake; whether they merited mercy, or whether they merited judgment.

11. And I do solemnly testify to all the human family, in the fear of that holy God who created me with immortality, that the society of people in which I live, either Leaders or any of its members, have had nothing to do in controlling and directing this word to the nations of the earth; and that I, the inspired writer, have not

been suffered by the power of the Mighty Angel, to alter or vary from what he brought forth, whether it was in reproof and admonition, directly to the society, or to the inhabitants of the earth.

12. But I have been compelled to write the foregoing pages, as held forth, by the Mighty Angel, to my view, and read aloud in my presence, without regard to any particular sect or denomination now in existence. And I do furthermore solemnly testify to the whole human family, that the testimonial evidences, which here follow, respecting this Sacred Roll, word and work, to the inhabitants of earth, were written, many of them, more than a hundred miles apart;

13. And that the inspired writers, had no knowledge, by any earthly communication, of the work and operations of the spirit of God in distant branches of the society, respecting this very Roll and Book, which is now, by the kind and tender mercy of an All-powerful and wise God, placed before us, that he that runneth may read and understand; and wisely fear that God, by whom he was created with an immortal soul; and before whom, I, with the rest of my fellow mortals in time, must shortly appear at his eternal bar of justice; where we shall all receive the just reward of our works.

14. And I do testify to all the children of men, that my soul feels perfect peace and quietness as it respects this work; for I have an indisputable evidence within my own soul, that the hand of God hath done this; not the hand of man, or the power of evil.

15. And I do daily fear and love that God, by walking softly in his presence, who hath called me, with the rest of my dear brethren and sisters, (companions in tribulation,) from the paths of sin and death, to walk in the way of true gospel light, and life eternal, where a salvation through the spirit of the blessed Savior, is found, that is able to save the soul from sinful works in the present tense.

16. Where souls can walk, day by day, in true obedience to the revealed will of God; and by this means are prepared at any time to do his will on earth, or to leave their house of clay, and enter eternity at his call, justified before Him, whose summons must shortly sound in every heart to bid farewell to earth and all its fleeting glories, and close their eyes to all her transitory enjoyments.

17. To be enabled to do my duty day by day, in the true fear of the Lord, regardless of all other personal, or private considerations, is all that my soul can pray for, ask or desire; And I do earnestly

entreat of my fellow beings, and of every reasonable mind, candidly to read the foregoing sacred pages from beginning to end, and seriously consider, and ponder well the subjects therein contained; and this do, unclothed of prejudice from any quarter. Do not be hasty, beloved fellow mortals, in casting forth epithets of scorn and derision, before you know even the record of that solemn and weighty word, contained in this Roll and Book.

18. Give place in your hearts for sober and solemn reflections; look not at this denomination, or that; but look with me, to that God who gave us being; and to that sacred and solemn impression of eternal truth, which his Almighty hand hath stamped upon the foregoing pages.

19. And in the tenderest feelings of love and good will, to all my brethren and sisters of the human family, and in obedience to the direction of the Holy Angel, do I sound forth these sentences unto you, my companions and sojourners in time's dark vale below. And let all the inhabitants of the earth remember, of whatever nation they may be; rich or poor, professors or profane, that by one just and righteous God, we must and shall all be judged, according to our works; before his holy throne and tribunal of eternal justice, none can be wronged of that which is their just due.

PHILEMON STEWART.

## NOTICE TO ALL WHO MAY READ THE FOREGOING SACRED PAGES.

We, as a Society, feel it our duty to acknowledge that we have no more right, in our own natural wisdom, than any other society now existing on earth, to deviate from the true sense and meaning of the Word of the Lord, to favor our own personal views concerning any doctrine or matter contained in the Sacred Roll.

But as it hath pleased God, in his infinite mercy and goodness, to select from among us, an instrument or agent, to declare his word and will to the inhabitants and nations of the earth, and (as is the case in many of the ancient sacred writings,) there are some few passages in this Roll, that do not seem to us to express so clearly to the understanding, the real meaning of the Spirit, or what we believe to be the real meaning, we have taken the liberty to make a few notes to illustrate our views of some particular points, which we think are entirely free from the prejudice of sectarianism; and here we leave them, knowing that God is able, and will defend his own word and work.

### **Note first, page 17, Sec. 10.**

By this we understand that He would have noticed them with his blessing and protection, *as really*, according to their order, which is inferior to the order of grace, to which all souls must ultimately come, if they ever obtain an inheritance in the kingdom of God.

### **Note second, page 23, Sec. 11.**

If this was to be understood as a command given to man in his primitive state, we consider that he was thereby equally bound to keep the whole original law and order of nature. See Genesis, Chap. i, 8 .

### **Note third, page 44, Sec. 33.**

We do not consider that the expression, *keep the law of nature*, is to be understood that any one can continue under the law of nature, and be justified, after being called by the light of Christ, into the order of grace; nay, he must then yield obedience to that call, and *keep the law of grace*, or lose his justification, and forfeit the Divine blessing and protection. See page 146, and 147.

### **Note fourth.**

It is to be understood that the inspired writer who wrote this Book, had the full union and approbation of the visible leading authority of the Society, in doing the will of God, as revealed to him by immediate inspiration, through the Holy Angel, without regard to any individual or personal feelings whatever.

## TO PRINTERS.

### *Explanations, amendments and corrections.*

On account of the special requirement to lay this sacred Book before the public as soon as possible, it was transcribed in much haste and put to press without sufficient time for careful examination, in consequence of which, a variety of literal and verbal mistakes have escaped detection.

We have therefore prepared the following, in which are embraced the most material of these mistakes, including some few typographical errors. There may be other small errors discovered; such can be easily corrected by those who may reprint or translate it.

Page 14, Sec. 7, for *I'm* read *I am*.

" 15, " 14, before St. John, insert Matt. xvi, 25; and Mark x. 29, 30.

" 22, " 3, from the beginning of the Sec. to the word part; in the fourth line read as follows; *But the irrational or animal propensities, which is the inferior part, [through the serpent,] soon overruled his right reason, and placed upon him strong bands, which held him in bondage to the law of sin and death.*

" 30, " 5, f. there *be* millions, r. there *are* millions, and f. *hath* r. *have*.

" 32, " 5, f. *days* of his wrath r. *day* of his wrath.

" 35, " 30, f. *fruits* of his loins, r. *fruit* of his loins.

" 35, at the end of Chap. v, add, Isaiah liii. 1, 2 & 3 verses.

" 42, " 15, f. *be* false, & *be* true, r. *are* false, & *are* true.

" 43, " 23, f. *straight* gate, r. *strait* gate; the same in other places.

" 45, " 37, f. *or* destroy, r. *nor* destroy; the same in other places.

" 48, " 28, insert the word *already*, after *with her*.

" 51, 8 & 9, to come in after Mark vii, and before 20, in page 50; also, Chap. xx, 34, 35, 36, to be transferred & placed before Luke xxi, 34.

" 54, dele Luke xiv, & transfer verse 20, which follows it, to page 53, & place it between Chap. xiv & verse 26; & transfer the quotations from Luke xvii, 26 & onward, in page 53, & place them directly after the quotation from Chap. xvi, 15, in page 54.

" 63, II. Thess. ii, 3 to 12, to come in before I. John ii, 18.

" 64, " 12, f. *have* pleasure r. *had* pleasure.

" 66, " 13, f. *pretended* yoke, r. *specious* cloak.

" 77, " 4, f. which *are* not, r. which *were* not.

" 78, " 9, f. Acts ii, r. Acts i.

" " Revelation i, 7, he cometh with clouds,\*

" " Chap. xxii, 20, to come in after verse 17 in page 79.

" 96, " 12, after *John*, r. *as related*.

" 109, the quotations from Isaiah, to come in before those from Matthew.

" 116, " 18, f. forgive *them*, r. forgive *their persecutors*.

---

\*The original expression in Greek, is "meta ton nephelon," *together with clouds*, meaning clouds of witnesses endowed with his spirit, who will declare him to the world, with evidence that cannot be disputed.



- " 131,           the quotations from Isaiah, Chap. xxvi & xxvii, down to  
*day*, to come in before Chap. xxxii, near the bottom of page 130.
- " 141, " 39, f. *landed* forces, r. *land* forces.
- " 148, " 49, f. *penitence*, r. *penitents*.
- " 155, " 15, f. *merchant-men*, r. *merchants*.
- " 165,           Jeremiah, Chap. xxx, 23, 24, down to *shall consider it*,  
to come in before Jeremiah xxxi, on page 164.
- " 165,           the quotations from Zechariah, down to *neighbor*, to come  
in after those from Zephaniah, down to *jealousy*, in page 166.
- " 179, " 33, f. to *prophecy*, r. to *prophesy*. p. 200, the same.
- " 181, " 9, f. *will* cease and *will* die, r. *would* cease and *would* die.
- " 190, " 14, f. *vallies*, r. *valleys*; the same error occurs in other places.
- " 197, " 9, f. *fowls in heaven*, r. *fowls that soar in the heavens above*.
- " 219, " 6, bottom line, after the word *contained*, add, *So as to vary  
the obvious meaning of the original*.

### Notice.

We freely give notice to those who may wish to reprint this Book, for the benevolent purpose of extending its sacred contents, agreeable to the Divine command, that it is our wish to have notice of it; so that whoever may feel disposed to undertake it, may, by application to the Society, if practicable, receive the necessary information respecting some corrections which we desire to furnish.

Letters for that purpose may be addressed to Richard Bushnell or Frederic W. Evans, New Lebanon, Columbia county, New York. But if the great distance should preclude the possibility of getting returns in due season, we wish the errors printed at the end of the book, to be noticed and corrected in the places to which they refer, so as to make a correct copy.

**Note.** The testimonies alluded to and required in the close of this first Part, page 218, will be comprised in a second Part not yet issued.



**PART II.**

BEING A SEQUEL OR APPENDIX

TO THE

**SACRED ROLL AND BOOK,**

**TO THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH;**

CONTAINING THE TESTIFYING SEALS OF SOME OF THE

ANCIENT PROPHETS AND HOLY ANGELS,

WITH THE

**TESTIMONIES OF LIVING WITNESSES,**

OF THE MARVELOUS WORK OF GOD, IN HIS ZION ON EARTH.

---

PRINTED IN THE UNITED SOCIETY,  
CANTERBURY, N.H.

**1843.**



## PREFACE.

---

The most of the subject matter of the following pages has been written in compliance with the command of the holy Angel of God, who dictated his sacred word, comprising the first part of this work, entitled **A SACRED ROLL AND BOOK TO THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

The inspired writers and testators of the word contained in this second part, have consented to the publication of the same, only in compliance with the requirement of God, feeling it a duty to acknowledge his mercy and goodness in this the fourth and last dispensation of his grace to man; yet feeling, on every other consideration, great diffidence in offering their names to public view, desiring a secluded station in life, and a privilege to work out their own salvation by self-denial and the cross.

It is true, they have been greatly privileged with the blessing of God, and made instruments in his hands, to aid in the execution of his work among the children of men, and they claim no greater merit, than the reward which is gained by obedience to his sacred word, with the rest of their gospel companions.

It may be justly due to all, to say, that many of the testimonies are not inserted entire, as it would swell the work more than would be consistent with our present bounds. But it has been the labor of the publishers, to preserve the inspired matter relating to this Sacred Roll and Book in its true spirit and meaning. We wish simply to publish to mankind the word of God as delivered unto us for that purpose, and to connect therewith such testimony, as is required by the Mighty Angel.

There have been many other testimonies received, and now in manuscript, corroborating the truth, reality and authenticity of this sacred Book, and declaring that it is the will of God, that it should go forth to the children of men, written by those who are no less worthy, than those whose testimonies are here published, being faithful wearers and bearers of the yoke and cross of Christ; but for want of room, and as it is not our labor to prove by these the truth and divine origin of this work, they are omitted.

It was judged advisable to select from among them, a portion from several of the different branches of our communion, to represent more forcibly, the unanimity and corresponding relation existing in the Zion of God upon earth.

It may be asserted with truth and confidence, that God has a holy Church on earth, wherein He reigns, and all the living members thereof, are WITNESSES to his word and work; though they remain a chosen and secluded people.

We would further state, that it was our original design, to publish the whole of this work in one part entire; but owing to unavoidable circumstances prejudicial to a speedy publication of that portion of the work embraced in this second part, we have been compelled to issue it in two parts.

*September, 1843.*

THE PUBLISHERS.





## PART II.

### CONTAINING THE WORDS OF HOLY WISDOM, WITH SOME OF THE ANCIENT PROPHETS AND OTHER HEAVENLY MESSENGERS.

---

#### THE TESTIFYING SEAL OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH;

REVEALED AT CANTERBURY NEW-HAMPSHIRE, JULY 2, 1843.

1. Bow down thine ear to hear O man, and thine heart to receive O son of man, this most sacred word of your Heavenly Father, is the voice of me, the ancient Prophet Jeremiah, who art still alive, and dwelling in mansions not made with hands; yea, though the earthly tabernacle which I once inhabited, has, for thousands of years, been mouldered to dust, yet I am still alive in the spirit; and in the power of my God I often go forth with his holy word to the children of men; and now I rejoice that the time has come for this, his Sacred Roll, to go forth to the nations of the earth, that all may be left inexcusable before his holy throne.

2. Therefore listen unto me, for I know the unwillingness of man to believe, at any time, the then present manifestation of the spirit of God; it has been so in every past dispensation, and still remains so; but this altereth not the purposes of the Almighty.

3. The voice of your God is, Yea and amen; He that will listen to my words of solemn warning, and reverence my holy word, who will incline his heart to obey my voice and his feet to walk in my paths, though he may dwell in the uttermost regions of the earth or roam the pathless desert, yet my blessing shall crown his soul; my hand shall direct, and my arm shall defend him. But he that turneth a deaf ear to my word, and scorneth in his heart the calls of my mercy, who wandereth where he listeth, and treadeth in forbidden paths, must yet meet my spirit in judgment.

4. And now all ye people, look back and see where those whom He had called as his chosen people in ancient days, missed the point, and failed of the blessing and protection of their God; Was

it not by willfully rejecting the then present light and manifestation of his mind and will to them? Was it not by turning a deaf ear to the calls of his mercy, as sent forth unto them through his chosen messengers? Most certainly it was.

5. Therefore hearken, O ye nations of the earth, and listen all ye people, to this his Sacred Roll, as the voice of the living God in solemn warning and tender love; and if you believe the words which I spake in days of old, believe me now, when I say that this Sacred and Divine Roll which is now sent forth unto you, is not the work of the vain and aspiring imagination of fallen man; but was directed by the holy spirit of the Lord your God, and contains those solemn truths to which every soul must bow, or finally fail of his protection and blessing; for He hath not sent forth his word in vain, nor will He strive with man for nought.

6. For lo his holy Angels are commissioned to bring, first his mercy, and should it be received in humbleness of heart and due contrition of spirit, Amen, then his blessing and protection will crown the soul. But if not, then, the voice of the Mighty One crieth, He that is holy let him be holy, and he that is filthy let him be filthy.

7. And to them who turn a deaf ear to his calls, doth He give that cup which He has prepared for them, even the vials of his wrath in heavy judgments: for the Lord your God hath commenced his final work with his creature man, who with wickedness hath so corrupted his way, in sin and filthy abomination, that the earth groaneth by reason of the weight thereof; for the cry of the poor and oppressed hath ascended to his throne, and the spirit of your God doth loudly call for justice and truth.

8. And now O man what art thou, that thou shouldst strive with the living God, who is able to destroy thy body with a breath, and cast thy soul in hell? Wilt thou withstand the calls of his mercy, and shut thy soul from the glory of his presence? Or wilt thou fall before Him, confess his holy power, and seek his mercy by obeying his holy word?

9. Put not thy trust in earthly power, for whoso trusteth in earthly strength, leaneth upon a broken staff that shall pierce his hand; but whoso trusteth in God, will find Him a shield that is able to cover, and an arm that is able to defend, when tribulation as a flood shall sweep over the land.

Inspired Writer,

WILLIAM TRIPURE.

A HOLY AND DIVINE ROLL, WRITTEN BY THE HOLY PROPHET ELISHA,  
BEFORE THE ALTAR OF WISDOM AND LOVE,  
DECEMBER 14, 1842.

REVEALED AT CANTERBURY, NEW HAMPSHIRE, JUNE 23, 1843.

1. Hearken all ye nations of the earth, and bow down all ye of high rank, of whatever grade or class, before the one true and living God; and in his most holy fear meditate ye upon his goodness and loving mercy, to warn you of approaching danger; and humbly implore his favor, that you may learn his will and obey his word to his pleasure.

2. Behold I am a prophet, a servant of my God; before Him I bow, and before his throne I worship. His word is truth and everlasting righteousness to the soul that believeth and receiveth, and endless misery and woe to the soul that refuseth to listen and obey.

3. Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings shall the word of the Lord be sounded forth; and mortals shall fear and tremble, because of truths, hidden truths revealed unto them, through means of God's own choosing; and all shall be left without excuse, both within and without the walls of Zion.

4. Holy, holy is the God of my salvation, and most holy is his name; fear Him O ye inhabitants of earth, and praise Him ye inhabitants of Zion, because of his excellency saith the Holy Archangel of my God.

5. Awaken and be quickened, all ye who are slumbering in your sins, who revel in carnal delights and in the vain gratifications of a fallen corrupt nature; for Lo! the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, when your days of ease and pleasure shall be loathsome to you, and your riches, O ye noble ones, will be no more to you than dust.

6. Hearken ye and hear the word of your God which is unto every nation and people, for thus saith the voice of the Lord God of Heaven and earth; I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and they that seek Me early shall find Me, and become wise and come before Me.

7. I will turn the mirth of the proud, the giddy and vain into mourning, and the spirit of the oppressor into freedom and good

will to the souls of all men; for the time shall be when mortals shall fear my word, for I will send it forth to every nation on the face of the earth.

8. Judgments shall roll and roll; yea, like the tide of the rolling deep, they shall ebb and flow, flow and ebb, until in my infinite wisdom I shall cause, for a season, the waters to be calm and beautiful.

9. I will again shake the heavens and the earth, and again I will spread sack-cloth and dust before those whom I have chosen to be servants in my holy house; for I am All-powerful; Wisdom is mine, justice is also mine, and I will reward every one according to their works.

10. Those who lift up their swords, who raise their hands through ambition or revenge, against their fellow beings, let them beware of my great displeasure and heavy hand of cursing; for I will be known, feared and obeyed. Those who know Me not in time, shall know Me in eternity; and those who believe not my word, nor the divine source from which it is sent forth, I will meet in judgments, and close their days in unpleasantness and sorrow; because they shut their ears that they will not hear, and their eyes, that they will not see.

11. I am that I Am; and mortal man whom I have created to be the image and likeness of Myself, shall tremble in my presence and bow down at the sound of my voice, or I will frown upon them with a frown of my displeasure, and blow upon their souls the blast, yea, the solemn blast of my vengeance, which will cause their souls to wither before Me, as the tender plant withereth before the meridian sun.

12. I am a God of justice, mercy, charity and love; therefore hearken ye unto Me; for I will yet pour out my great and heavy displeasure upon the earth in my fury, because of her wickedness.

13. If ye heed not my word and work, O ye dwellers on earth, ye shall perish by the sword; for the time will come when it will be unsheathed and furbished, glittering in judgment, while on the other hand, if ye hearken unto Me, if ye receive my warning word and turn from the evil of your ways, my spirit will bear rule; my peace shall overshadow you, and you will begin to love righteousness and hate iniquity, to serve Me your God, and not the god of self.

14. Come out, come out from among the haughty and proud, all



ye who hear the word of kind Heaven, all ye who are ready to lay down your lives to do my will, not to the destroying of the body, but that life of self and selfish passions which ye have indulged, and by so doing have wandered far from Me your God. Return unto Me as harmless babes by true confession and repentance, that my wings of protection may encircle you, that I may hold you as in the hollow of mine hand, from the persecution of the wicked, and the vain enticements of Satan.

15. The earth shall yet be in commotion, the fire of the ever blessed gospel, taught by my faithful Son, your blessed Savior, and revived through my anointing goodness, by the Mother of the New Creation, Ann Lee, shall burn and run as flaming fire among stubble; and souls shall be awakened by the sound of the heavenly harpers harping with their harps; yea, by my holy and proclaiming Angels whom I will send to pass and re-pass through the earth, sounding the cheering trumpet of sweet liberty to the soul bound in sin, and to the seeker after true righteousness.

16. I AM, that sitteth upon my throne, will judge all souls according to their works. I will give freely to the seeker after good; and the poor in spirit shall be nourished from my hand, and fed from the never failing fountain of my goodness.

17. Happiness is designed by Me for every creature whom I have created; but how many there are, who by indulging the baser passions of a carnal nature, are ruined for life, disenabled in body and distorted in mind, must drag out years in misery.

18. How many pride themselves in affluence and a great name among men; yet how often cut down at noon! How often disappointment lurks for her prey and seizes her captive! O that ye would heed my word, before I call you to taste of my displeasure! Long, long have I borne with those whom I have created solely to worship and adore Me.

19. I will open their eyes through my wisdom, and teach them new and wonderful things. Many will believe and turn from the evil of their ways, and many will still pursue their downward and self-pleasing road, until I can no longer feel any pleasure in their doings, or with-hold from them my hand of judgment.

20. O my Zion, my Zion! bow down low, exceeding low, because I have blessed thee, and have in my glory shone upon thee with great brightness and beauty.

21. Thy comeliness many shall yet flock to see; and thy light shall shine forth to every nation, kindred, tongue and people, because thy inhabitants confess and forsake their sins, and offer holy offerings unto Me their God; the smoke whereof ascendeth unto my throne like sweet smelling incense in my presence, instead of a stench of uncleanness to provoke Me to anger.

22. Here the simple and innocent lambs of the Savior, he can hold in his arms, and none can harm or hurt them so long as they obey his kind voice, and are contented to remain under his care and protection.

23. But how many there are who delight to behold the young and weak, captivated by vain seducers and filthy plot-leaders, and enslaved by that base and ungodly passion which knows no bounds, and seemeth to find no restraint.

24. And can a righteous God pass lightly over the doings of those who pretend to walk in my way and obey my word, yet only in the letter thereof, while their hearts are filled with uncleanness, and are far from Me? Nay, nay; for my spirit is not in them, neither does my true word abound in their long-toned voices or fashionable prayers; but like a heated furnace to refine gold, so I would my word should be to refine the soul of every human being.

25. My word is piercing even to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow; quick as lightning, and loud as peals of heavy thunder.

26. No soul can appear before Me in peace, nor offer acceptable offerings to Me, unless they stand in justification, freed from a guilty conscience.

27. I am purity; and those that gather under my hand of safety, that would dwell in the low valley of peace and quietness, must walk circumspectly before Me. Then I will enrich them with my blessing, and Satan shall never take from them that overcoming power with which I will clothe their spirits; for all power is mine, and the reins of justice I hold in my hand.

28. Come, come away all ye young and gay, saith the voice of the holy spirits, and prepare your souls for a never ending eternity; walk ye in the pleasant paths of wisdom and love, that ye may be rightful heirs to a holy and sweet abode with saints and angels.

29. Remember, O remember, life is short, but eternity is never ending; the sweet smelling flowers of the field soon pass away, and so do the beauty and vigour of youth and youthful pleasures.

Though they hold forth tempting colors, you can have but the taste of one before the others are fled, and thorns often appear in their stead.

30. Therefore seek that treasure which is abiding, that fadeth not away, but is forever an anchor to the soul when trying scenes roll on, and affliction spreads her gloomy wings over your heads; have your treasure in Heaven where moth and rust corrupteth not, and where thieves cannot break through and steal.

31. Time is ever on the wing, and God, in his own way and time, will bring to pass a work, a strange work; for long He hath borne with his creatures whom He hath created; therefore as a Holy Prophet of his choosing to sound his awakening and life-cheering trumpet of free salvation to every nation on the face of the earth, I say unto you, Take heed to your ways, all ye dwellers on earth, that ye be not found fighting against your God; that ye be not found blaspheming his holy word sent forth unto you; for I tell you of a solemn truth, if you are, your God will yet meet you in a strait place, and send forth his judgments upon you, unless you repent and turn from the evil of your ways.

32. If ye know not how to treat the givings of his Spirit, then be wise and mock not his word, lest in his fury He cast you off forever; for He will be feared by mortals, and all must bow and confess his name Jehovah, the All-wise Creator of the world, and all that is therein.

33. Bow down and fear Him all ye people, for he is ALPHINE and OMEGA, the Beginning and the Ending.

Inspired Writer,

HESTER A. ADAMS.

### A SHORT ROLL WRITTEN BY THE HOLY PATRIARCH NOAH;

WHO LIVED IN FORMER DAYS AND PROCLAIMED THE WORD OF THE LORD UNTO THE PEOPLE; AND WHO CEASED NOT TO PROPHECY, THOUGH HE WAS RIDICULED AND MOCKED BY HIS HEARERS.

COPIED BY INSPIRATION AT CANTERBURY, NEW HAMPSHIRE, JUNE 23, 1843.

1. Come gather near all ye spirits now dwelling in tenements of mortal clay, and hear this my word; for even as my Heavenly Father commandeth, so will I perform. On this Holy Roll, prepared by

Eternal Wisdom, who is one with the Father, will I write my warning word unto all nations.

2. I am Noah, a prophet of the Lord who dwelt on earth in ancient days, and who prophesied unto the people concerning the flood of waters which the Lord, as a heavy judgment, would pour upon the earth and its inhabitants, because of the wicked abominations therein.

3. When upon earth, I feared my God, and labored to do my duty by obeying his requirements; and by many I have been called a righteous man and servant of God. Even so let it be. Truly, by living up to that light which God had given me, and obeying his requirements, so far was I found acceptable in his sight; and even so it will be with all souls, who do the same.

4. And now I call upon you to believe and receive my word; and be assured it is from the same righteous servant of God, who built the Ark according to his commandments.

5. I am a friend and well wisher to every soul whom God hath created. I view the works of his creation, and say: O that I could see true righteousness, O Lord, in thy creature man! O that thy laws were regarded, that the earth might become flourishing as the fruitful garden of Paradise!

6. O ye mortals! My fellow brethren! Will ye not hearken to my warning word and my declaration of truth, which now, even by the command of a just and righteous God, I sound forth unto you?

7. The Lord of hosts has condescended to visit you in mercy; and as a natural father instructeth his son how to become useful in society, a delight to himself and comfort to surrounding neighbors, so has God your Heavenly Father, given his word plain and familiar, that ye may become acceptable servants of his through time, and prove rightful heirs to his pure and peaceable kingdom in eternity.

8. Blessed be his word. The prophets that dwelt on earth many years ago, rejoice and give thanks in behalf of their fellow brethren; and may every soul now dwelling in a tenement of mortal clay, return to please their Creator, and rejoice in works of righteousness; blessing God for his unbounded charity and wide extended mercy.

9. I am Noah, the prophet of the Lord. I dwell in mansions of eternal bliss, with Angels and happified spirits. My brethren the prophets, and my sisters the prophetesses, are alike enjoying the blessing of our Eternal Parents. And as a friend to all souls, I say,



Slight not the call of your God which is now sent in mercy to you, to awaken and prepare you for future happiness. O my fellow brethren, be not found like the people in ancient days, disputing and disbelieving the word which is now declared unto you; for I tell you, your day is brighter, and your privilege far exceeding.

10. And what rational, candid inquirer after the truth, will not bow down to receive this the word of God sounded aloud by his mighty Angel, and written upon paper by a humble and devoted servant of his, who has sincerely labored to walk in true obedience to the requirements of his God, and hath given himself up to do his will? Who will not rejoice and be exceeding glad, that the day of knowledge has come?

11. Will the noble of the earth, the learned and wise, who are skilled in the fine arts and studies, be found like the Jews in ancient days, when Christ the Messiah was sent unto them? Will they rise and oppose it, and say it is not of God?

12. And then shall the poor and mean of the earth, the unlearned and untaught embrace it, and in thankfulness fulfill its requirements, and thus receive his blessing and enter his kingdom before them?

13. Shall pride, arrogance, self-knowledge and wisdom, even in this enlightened age, shut out souls from Christ's pure kingdom?

14. Consider, and seriously reflect on the word, work and wisdom of God. Hath it not been declared that the wisdom of God was foolishness to vain and proud man?

15. Then be not led astray, O ye men of good intellect, for I declare unto you that God is surely to work in the earth; and because of the wicked abominations therein, He hath purposed to send awful and heavy judgments upon the inhabitants thereof;

16. And of this thing has given timely warnings, for repentance to take place; for unto his chosen people dwelling in Zion on earth, He hath committed his word which is to be spread abroad to all nations of the earth, that all may be left without excuse; and that all such as know Him not, may hear his word, and become wise with the knowledge of the truth.

17. So hear all ye people, the word which the Holy Roll and Book contains; and know of a truth that it is his holy and sacred word; and furthermore, understand ye that it is unalterable.

18. Because of the wicked abominations of man, the Lord hath become displeased; therefore, I warn all such as have been measurably



awakened, and have received conviction, to be wise and see that they judge not the givings of the Holy Spirit, with a rash and inconsiderate judgment. See that ye be not found fighting against your own best good and comfort.

19. I warn you, (for this is my mission,) to be found ready to meet the calls of the spirit, and attend to the requirements as made plain in this Sacred Roll and Book; for remember, as you treat these, so will you be treated by your God.

20. I solemnly warn all souls to take heed to their ways, and mind what they say, or how they move, as touching the holy and sacred things of God.

21. As regards the spiritual kingdom, at the head of which stand Christ and Mother, as is explained in the preceding pages, be it known unto you, that we the prophets, though called servants of God, were not exempt from bowing to Him in Christ and Mother Ann, as the *Father* and *Mother* of the new creation; notwithstanding there were Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, Moses and Joshua and prophets many. Therefore this is the way that every soul is to find happiness; To bow to God wherever He has placed his name: bowing not to man or woman, but to the Anointing Spirit which cometh from God.

22. The word of God as is communicated to you, is plain and easy to be understood. Fight not against it, but unite with it; giving thanks, honor and glory to your God, for thus noticing you with his word.

23. The manifestation of God in this day, exceedeth any that has ever been previous to this; and if souls refuse offered mercy, awfully will their souls lament it yet. For as truly as there is a God ruling and reigning in the eternal worlds, just so surely will He pour out his awful and heavy judgments upon the scoffer and scorner of his word. Therefore, as you consider the importance of your souls' salvation, so will you regard this saving word that is now sent unto you.

24. I am Noah the prophet; you have learned by historical account, something of the work which I did, and the same of many of the servants of God; but the half ye have never learned. But if ye will believe the word of the Lord now sent unto you, well will it be with you: If not, you will be as the people unto whom I declared the word of the Lord in ancient days; for they were found repenting when too late: and just so it will be with you.

25. For the truth of God is being declared even as in that day : and souls who believe and repent, and return to seek God's favor, unto the same will God be merciful ; but such as disbelieve and disregard it, setting it aside as false prediction, will He sweep off in the flood of his judgment.

26. I bow to my God in thankfulness for the means He has provided for his creature man to gain his favor, and bless the medium through which it is conveyed to his people.

27. But know this, all ye people, that this word has not been received without deep sufferings and heavy tribulation on the part of the Instrument chosen for the purpose. Of this I can testify unto you, for I have visited him many times while engaged in his duty, and ever found him bowed down under tribulation, possessing the solemn fear of God ; fearing to move the pen, save as directed by the holy Angel that read aloud the word unto him.

28. I viewed him as a prophet, even as Jeremiah, Isaiah and Daniel ; for by the same spirit was he led and governed, which was the spirit of eternal truth.

29. And though he may be ridiculed and laughed even to scorn, as I was when upon earth, it altereth not the word nor the work ; for it is unalterable, being declared by the power of the Most High.

30. And even so it was in the days when I prophecied of mighty and strange works ; Though I was disbelieved and laughed to scorn, I feared not, knowing I was under the influence of the spirit of God, and that what I proclaimed was his word ; therefore I trusted in Him, and He led me to the knowledge of the truth ; and even so will it be with every devoted servant of God.

31. And now I speak unto you in the spirit of loving kindness, saying ; May the word of my Heavenly Father which is now before my fellow brethren, reach every ear and open every heart, and cause each rational person to forsake the sinful paths in which they have hitherto walked, and seek the one sure and only path which leadeth unto joys eternal. And thus my word endeth.

Inspired Writer,

MYRA A. BEAN.

## WORDS OF THE LORD BY THE PROPHET MICAH;

WRITTEN BY INSPIRATION AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AUGUST 9, 1842.

1. Thus saith the Prophet, I am one of the four and twenty Prophets that have often visited this chosen vale, and have sounded my trumpet of love therein. Yea, I am an holy Prophet of the Lord, one that keeps the commandments of God, and follows the footsteps of the meek and lowly Savior and blessed Mother Ann.

2. And thus do I sound the words of truth from the Most High; even that which is given me of my Heavenly Father, will I declare before you O ye children of Zion. Yea, it hath pleased the Almighty to show unto his chosen Israel many things which He in wisdom and judgment will execute upon the earth and its inhabitants. Therefore doth the Lord thy God send unto thee by the voice of heavenly messengers, many solemn warnings and rebukes; that ye forget not his holy statutes and laws which He hath enacted for your safety and protection.

3. And now O ye children of Zion, hearken and give ear unto the law of your God, and make it your delight daily; for the consummation of God's work with the children of men, will make a final separation between the pure children of light and those who walk in darkness: yea, it will divide between saint and sinner, flesh and spirit.

4. Therefore, bow low and bewail thyself O Zion, for the destroyer is passing through the land, to lay in ruins the habitations thereof; for the abominations which make desolate do cover the the earth as the waters cover the sea, and she has become polluted and defiled.

5. O ye children of this valley, know ye, I am one of the holy Prophets that did prophecy in the days of the ancient kings of Israel and Judah: yea, of the present day, of the glorious reign of the Messiah did I in the spirit of God prophecy. And ye now do behold the word of my God verified unto the faithful chosen Israel; who stand even in this day as a warning in mercy to the nations, as did also the rebellious house of Ahab stand as a warning in judgment to the inhabitants who beheld them.

6. Wickedness and oppression did much abound on the earth when I dwelt in mortal clay, but surely it has increased, consid-

ering the light which has been suffered to shine into the hearts of the children of men.

7. Therefore, saith the Lord of hosts, the Almighty Ruler of Heaven and earth; Man, vain man, may exalt himself and set on high, but I will pull down, I will destroy, I will lay low every soul that walks in high places or vaunts itself in emulation or vain glory. Cursed shall be the ground on which they tread; for their sake it shall yield unto them neither fruit nor herbage; nor shall any green thing appear thereon to support them.

8. Ruinous heaps shall their most splendid palaces and temples become, where they have openly profaned my holy name, and worshipped gods of their own forming, who have trusted in man and made flesh their arm of defense.

9. Verily, saith the Holy and Just One, the gods they worship shall not save, neither will the arm they have trusted in, prove sufficient to deliver them from my Almighty hand. Surely the magicians and learned divines shall in no wise be competent judges of the signs and wonders which shall be visible in the heavens above, and on the earth in many parts thereof; for gross darkness has blinded their eyes until no ray of light illuminates the beaten track in which they run.

10. They may devise and divine; they may inwrap themselves in mysteries until my work overtakes them, saith God. What shall their vain philosophy avail them in this day? Behold, saith the Almighty, when I smite with the rod of my vengeance, a certain city, I lay it desolate of both man and beast, without respect to the high or the rich, or those who are vainly noble; for I will leave none, saith God, who blaspheme my holy name. For this I will not suffer to be done when I finish my work of destruction which I have already begun; but the remnant which escape shall fear Me from the least even to the greatest among them. And my holy word shall be revered by the inhabitants that are left upon my footstool, saith God. For I will utterly destroy sin and sinner, until there be found no more filthy and corruptible vessels, bearing the abominations of the Mother of harlots; for such have the inhabitants of the earth become.

11. Yea, every vile act has been committed which can be named by the human tongue, until in the most flourishing kingdoms and cities under heaven are found theatres for the foulest crimes and the most obscene works. Therefore I the Lord Almighty will shake



to the foundation, and will sweep to the very basis on which they now stand; for I have no pleasure in unrighteousness, neither do I delight in the wantonness of this adulterous generation; for they have perverted my law and estranged themselves from Me, and have bowed themselves down to the god of lust, and know no shame.

12. O ye inhabitants of the earth! saith the voice of Him that executeth judgment in righteousness; Old and rotten are ye in transgression; yea, dead in sin.

13. How oft have I weighed thee in the balance of justice and truth, and spared thee and thy little ones! But now my hand shall not spare, nor my eye pity, for ye are fully ripe and ready for the sickle of destruction; and the pit has opened her mouth to receive those who plunge themselves therein.

14. Therefore, know ye my hand shall not be stayed, until every work is accomplished, which I have decreed by the mouths of my Prophets and holy Angels, shall be fulfilled unto the inhabitants of the earth. For I am Jehovah, and above Me there is none.

---

### WORD OF THE LORD BY THE PROPHET EZEKIEL;

WRITTEN BY INSPIRATION AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AUGUST 12, 1842.

1. Harken yet again, O ye nations of the earth! for by the voice of many Prophets and holy Angels will I cause my word to be perfected, and my decrees made known unto those who dwell on the face of the earth.

2. For as in the days of old, even so shall they now prophecy of the destruction of the ungodly; and of the peace and salvation of the righteous chosen number, whose dwelling is in Mount Zion and whose souls are redeemed unto the Lamb.

3. Yea, saith the Lord of hosts, my holy Prophets shall prophecy in the midst of Jerusalem, and many shall run to and fro in the earth, sounding the trumpet of the gospel to the lost children of men, who shall be left scattered over the land as sheep without a shepherd, knowing not which way to run to escape impending destruction.



4. For with an Almighty voice will I shake terribly the earth, and the waters of the mighty ocean shall cover the islands thereof, and sweep from its coasts round about, many of the inhabitants who dwell thereon. The habitations of the unclean shall be no more the resort of debauchees; but such as I suffer to remain standing, and to become inhabited, shall be cleansed without and within, that they may become the abodes of the remnant that are left who will turn their hearts unto Me their Creator.

5. O earth, hear the voice of the Lord. Surely I will sweep thee with the besom of destruction; I will build up and I will pull down, until the mountains sink and the vallies rise; yea, until the exaltation of man is leveled in the dust before Me, and every high feeling is laid low.

6. For in this day the Lord alone shall be exalted; and man, vain man shall fear and tremble in his presence; for the walks of the proud are an abomination in his sight; but the doings of the upright are beautiful and lovely.

7. The garner of the wicked are filled with rottenness and bread of idleness; but the store-houses of the godly are furnished with the genuine fruits of industry gained by toil and care.

8. Corruptible art thou, O rebellious man! In no age or dispensation since man was placed in the garden of Eden, and fell from this by transgression, has the earth been so filled with corruption and every evil work, by man's sinning against true light.

9. When by a flood of waters I swept from the face of the earth all its inhabitants, in the days of the Patriarch Noah, (except a remnant which I preserved in the ark,) surely the wickedness of men in that day of ignorance, can be likened unto this as a bud compared to the fully ripe fruit. And shall I spare in mercy now, where I showed no mercy then? Surely not. But as the overflowing deluge destroyed both man and beast, even now shall the deluge and the famine, pestilence and many evils, come upon mankind; for sore destruction awaiteth the sinner.

10. Ye may heap together gold and silver, and in many ways may ye decorate yourselves and your habitations; but for all this I will surely recompense you, saith God.

11. Your gold and silver shall be unto you as a devouring fire or as a gnawing worm; and in no way shall it profit you, when I pass through your borders with my rod of vengeance in my hand, to give unto you the cup which I in judgment have prepared.

12. For the caterpillar, the locust and the canker-worm shall destroy the works of your hands and shall mar the pride of your splendid palaces in which you now glory. 'Thousands and tens of thousands, yea, numbers without end shall compass thee; they shall enter your chambers and fill the vessels of your most distinguished palaces where ye have feasted to gluttonness and drank to drunkenness and debauchery: and instead of the carnal mirth and profane jollity now heard therein, shall arise the voice of mourning and distress, enough to pierce the heart of any human being.

13. And that which is left by these destroyers will I smite with a curse, even man and beast. Your beasts shall run howling upon the mountains because of the barrenness of the land; for I will cause the ground to become unfruitful, and the springs and fountains of water to become dry; until the tongues of the inhabitants cleave to the roofs of their mouths for thirst. For as I live, saith the Lord, I will destroy the pride of man, that I alone may be exalted. For I am the Beginning and End, the first and last.

14. O thou chosen Zion, builded and supported by my own hands; in thee shall all nations find rest and quietness. Unto thee shall be gathered of all kindreds and tongues that dwell upon the earth; for I am thy God, and thou art my chosen city where I have placed my name, and where my holy Angels pitch their tents. Cursed shall be the hand that curseth thee, and blessed shall be the hand that blesseth thee for my sake, saith God.

15. O thou Zion of my likeness, hearken to the voice of thy Redeemer. Give ear unto the sweet melody of the lovely Bridegroom and Bride, all ye children who are begotten of lawful parentage in the spirit, and are truly formed and fashioned in likeness of your Heavenly Parents, and have received that holy light, which lighteth every soul that is born of the spirit; thus saith your Heavenly Father and his Eternal Counsellor, Let not that lamp which We have given unto you grow dim, or the light thereof become darkness: but let your lamps be kept trimmed and burning, that ye may see by the light of truth to walk uprightly in purity and love. For this is true wisdom, that ye stumble not upon your own errors, and fall into the snares of the enemy.

16. Love one another with heavenly love, is the voice of the Bridegroom and Bride. As children of one Mother, be ye bound together with those gospel ties of affection that nature cannot sever; for pure love is stronger than death.

17. It will shield and defend in the day of trouble, and will support the children of Zion through many trying scenes; therefore hearken, Love ye one another as ye have been loved, or ye cannot be blessed.

18. In loving one another ye shall be beloved by your Heavenly Father, by your Holy Mother Wisdom and all the host of Heaven.

19. Forget not the children of men whom God has not blessed with the way of salvation; but show ye tender mercies unto the poor and distressed, even as your blessed Mother Ann and your Parents in the gospel have ever taught you, both by precept and example.

20. For if ye turn them away without showing pity or compassion, ye call down the wrath of a righteous God upon your souls; and He will in no wise pass you by unnoticed; but will requite you for your hardness of heart.

21. So be ever mindful of the goodness of God, and of your sacred and holy calling, and be careful to walk in the pathway of life which leadeth to the city of perfect purity and holiness; that the Lord your God may not forsake you in the days of tribulation and affliction.

22. Thus, O ye children of Zion, are ye often reprov'd and reminded of your duty to God and to each other, that ye may not grow careless in this great day. For by the voice of many witnesses the truth is confirmed.

23. And now O ye faithful chosen watchmen of the house of Israel, I the holy Prophet Ezekiel, do freely give unto you my purified love, and my holy blessing; for I am purified and cleansed by the gospel of Christ and my blessed Mother Ann, and am made able to render unto God true thanksgiving and praise.

24. Yea, I have that holy love that will abide all trials; and I do love all the children of my blessed Mother who yet remain upon earth. They are my relation and interest; for them I pray, and for them I rejoice and bless God the giver of all good.

Receive ye bountifully, bestow freely.

## A WORD OF INVITATION FROM THE HOLY PROPHET EZEKIEL;

COPIED BY INSPIRATION AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AUGUST 11, 1843.

1. Come now, O ye nations of the earth, let us reason together, saith the Prophet of the Lord, for I will converse with you as a man with his friend. I am not dead, but alive in the God of my salvation, and quickened by his eternal spirit and power, to proclaim his goodness, charity and love, and warn souls to flee from the wrath to come, which is near at hand.

2. Hearken now, O ye inhabitants of the earth, and heed the voice that crieth, Turn ye, turn ye, for why will ye die? Why will ye tempt the Lord your God to destroy you? Turn ye your faces towards Zion, the city of the living God, which is now established on the earth, in beauty and glory; whereunto all nations shall gather, saith the voice of him that crieth unto you.

3. Though ye have long forsaken the Lord your God, and walked in violation of his holy laws and statutes, yet once more doth He loudly call unto you by the voice of his spirit, in benign charity and mercy, to turn from the path of rebellion, and seek his protection.

4. Seek the goodly Shepherd, that leadeth the flock of Israel in safety; (even as I predicted by the spirit of God when I possessed mortality;) for lo he reigneth in righteousness on the earth, and hath set up his pure and peaceable kingdom, which shall never be demolished; though the natural heavens and earth pass away, and are consumed as a scroll.

5. Come, O come, all ye who desire the knowledge of the Lord, which maketh truly wise, and drink at the fountain of light and understanding now opened unto you; and rest not satisfied until ye are made receptacles of those living truths of the Almighty.

6. Consider thy ways, O man! pause and reflect upon thy past life: humble thy soul exceedingly, before the righteous Judge of all the earth, and implore his mercy, by turning from your iniquities, while mercy is held out to you: for God is now offering unto you the means of escape from his awful judgments, and proclaiming his word of solemn truths that ye may repent; for He delighteth not in the destruction of any soul.



7. O then bow down, ye high who sit on thrones and in seats of honor, and attend to the word of the Almighty, that you may become honorable in his presence: for the self-exalted are an abomination unto Him, and the loftiness of man shall surely be leveled with the dust; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

8. Give ear, all ye people: hearken and believe, repent and be saved. Strive to enter in at the strait gate which leadeth unto eternal life, and count all worldly fame as dung and dross, which are alike perishable.

9. O fear ye the Lord, all ye who dwell on the earth, from the hoary head to the prattling tongue; and put not far away the day of his visitation. For behold, I declare unto you, that his work will shortly overtake you, and from his hand ye cannot escape.

10. His purposes are fixed, and his decrees unalterable. His judgments are sure to the ungodly, who turn not from the error of their ways, and his mercies are free for those who flee vanity and vice; who regard the sacred and solemn truths manifested unto them, by setting their feet to run in the path of obedience.

11. I, Ezekiel, am a servant of the Most High, and my soul does bow at his sacred throne, to fulfill his holy will and keep his righteous laws. And no one whom He hath created with a rational soul, can be owned of Him, or feel his mercies flow unto them, unless they reverence that eternal law of righteousness established by Him, by falling low before Him, and keeping that which He requireth in his sacred word which He hath given.

12. I am indeed inviting you to ponder well the work required by your Heavenly Father, and let your whole souls be devoted to reflection; that ye may be able to comprehend your duty, and do it.

13. This is my desire for your welfare, all ye who dwell in time, and are capable of serving and honoring your Creator, by living righteously, walking humbly and dealing justly with all your fellow creatures. In this, God will accept you, and bless the work of your hands. Peace shall crown your souls, and thankfulness fill your hearts to an overflowing for his divine goodness.

14. Thus and thus shall it be with thee, O man, saith the spirit of the holy Prophet Ezekiel.

Inspired writer of the three foregoing communications,

PHEBE ATWOOD.



## A WORD OF WARNING AND INVITATION BY THE PATRIARCH NOAH;

WRITTEN BY INSPIRATION AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AUGUST 9, 1843.

1. Bow down, all ye inhabitants of earth; hearken and hear the word of the living God. For lo! I am an holy Prophet of the Lord, who in ancient time, prophecied many years, of the purposes of God that would in after days take place; and because it did not come to pass immediately, the inhabitants of the earth disbelieved the warnings of God, and mocked and derided his mercy unto their needy souls, and would not be persuaded to believe, till the flood came and swept them from the face of the earth.

2. But verily, God wrought by means of his own choosing, and at his own appointed time; and all nations, kindreds and people, were compelled, by his judgments, to believe that his word was to be listened to and obeyed: for none, save the righteous few that were sheltered in the ark, were saved from the flood of waters that He sent upon the face of the whole earth, to destroy his creation, both man and beast, because of the abominations that were in her.

3. Therefore, be not likened unto those who lived in the past ages of the world, by refusing to comply with his terms of equity and justice, lest He again stretch out his heavy hand of judgment, and ye suffer like unto them; But lend a listening ear unto the sacred warnings which the Lord my God hath seen fit, through his tender mercy, to unfold in these last days, to the nations, that they may repent, believe and obey; that ye may escape the second flood, (though not of waters,) that He hath designed to send upon the abominable and polluted of this world.

4. For verily, as the Lord, in the days of old, spake unto the children of men through mortal clay, even now He doth, by the mouths of holy messengers, make known his decrees; and as truly as He fulfilled his purposes in former ages of the world, so true He will bring about every decree that has been spoken by the mouths of Prophets in this, his last display of his grace to the inhabitants of earth.

5. Therefore be persuaded to fear God and love mercy, that wisdom may dwell within your hearts, that ye may not be left to reject the word of the Almighty God, to your own destruction. For surely as the Lord has spoken by me, He hath written this Holy Roll and Book of warnings and instructions to the nations of the earth, that

they may be left without a cloak to hide their iniquities, when He, by the aid of Eternal Wisdom, shall accomplish the work which is already begun.

6. How can frail mortals think to change the purposes of God, or alter the least command He has given to his creatures? And if any slight this, his word of warning and invitation unto them, because it did not come in a way that is pleasing to the carnal senses of vain mortals, then they must inevitably fall under loss, and be accountable for this, as all other transgressions.

7. But suffer not, O frail man, thy immortal soul to be guided by a spirit of opposition, or incline thy heart to the vain clamor of the caviler upon this solemn and sacred truth of the Most High God; but deal with the same, in that way that ye are willing to give an account for in the day of judgment.

8. And think not to veil thy doings from the All-seeing eye of Jehovah, who watches around the whole human family, as a tender parent watches his own household. Neither flatter yourselves that this is the planning of mortal man, to obtain a high name, or gain applause; for verily it was the express command of the Almighty: and in his solemn and holy fear, through tribulation and sufferings it has been written, to obey his requirement.

9. Again I warn all who are favored with a privilege of seeing or hearing this Holy Roll, that they handle it not without the fear of God, nor treat it with levity; for verily the Lord will not hold guiltless those who reject this, his offer of mercy unto them.

10. The Lord hath purposed to make an end of sin, and to put down every system of antichrist. And He hath already established in his Zion upon earth, a permanent foundation, where his holy fear is kept and his righteous laws maintained. So let the solemn feelings of your souls be increased, by this Holy Roll of light and truth; and let it be an ensign to the inhabitants of earth, throughout every generation; that the designed purposes of God in blessing may be fulfilled, and lasting good gained.

11. This is the word of the ancient Prophet Noah: and if the Lord failed not to speak through me in former days, I am still inspired with the same holy power, alive in the spirit, and persevering in the work of the Eternal Father. And by his spirit I have written this short word of tender charity and love to the kindreds of the earth.

12. For the powers of the earth shall be shaken; truth shall stand, and falsehood shall flee as dew before the sun. Though kingdoms and cities be dashed in pieces, and rent as a filthy garment, yet not one soul that walks in the true fear of the Lord, shall perish.

Inspired Writer,

ELMIRA ALLARD.

---

## WORD OF THE LORD COMMUNICATED BY THE PROPHET MALACHI;

WRITTEN BY INSPIRATION AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AUGUST 15, 1843.

1. Hear ye and consider the word of the Lord, O ye inhabitants of earth, ere his heavy hand of judgment come upon you; for surely, his fierce wrath is waxing hotter and hotter, as the abominations of the inhabitants of the earth, daily increase.

2. Reflect and consider of your ways; see if ye have not forsaken Me, saith the Lord. Ye have strayed from the path of my appointing, and broken my law of nature which I commanded ye should keep throughout all generations, or never inherit my blessing and protection.

3. And am I a God who will promise and not bring to pass, as I have declared, though the pride of poor fallen man is risen, to trample upon every gift, which I have in my wisdom seen fit to bestow upon him?

4. Whenever I have revealed Myself to him, has he not been ready to spurn at the order of my revelation, and trample upon every thing that is holy or sacred; choosing rather to take sides with the adversary of his soul, than to hearken to my word?

5. Yea, saith the Lord; this have I seen until my righteous spirit is grieved, and I will not longer forbear. But I will pour out upon man, even of the vial of the wrath of my indignation, by the instruments of my vengeance, as I have declared by the mouths of my servants, the Prophets; for I am the same, yesterday and to-day; keeping mercy for the upright and sincere who desire the knowledge of my ways; but punishing the transgressor and evil doer with my heavy hand of judgment, and that in a day when they are not looking for it.

6. And this I am determined to do, till I soften the hearts of men to such a degree, that they will be willing to receive any thing at my hand which I am pleased to bestow.

7. Yea, saith the holy Prophet, this hath the Lord shown unto me; that He will pass through the land even with a mightier and more destructive hand, than He did through the land of Egypt, when He slew all the first-born. And all the plagues and calamities which the Lord brought upon the Egyptians, shall be looked upon as a small thing, to what He will cause to fall upon the inhabitants of earth in the day of his fierce wrath, when He shall send forth his destroying Angels to hurt and destroy all that is not consecrated to Him.

8. And in that day, He shall cause peace to depart from the earth; leaving the inhabitants thereof who serve the gods which they have set up, even their own lusts and selfish desires, to wage war with each other; spilling their brothers' blood, and performing every act of cruelty and abuse which Satan can invent; thereby bringing upon themselves, in a ten-fold proportion, the judgment which the Lord pronounced upon their father Cain, who first set them the example.

9. O ye dwellers on the earth, saith the holy Prophet; listen to my voice, for the day cometh when the voice of a Prophet of the Lord will sound precious to you. And know ye this, that I am now as when upon earth, a Prophet that is called to warn the souls of the children of men of their approaching danger.

10. And I declare unto you, though millions deride the warning I give, yet I say, there shall none escape the judgments of God, but such as are found striving to keep his law according to their best knowledge; and this He has condescended to make plain, and send to the children of men, that they may know of his statutes and judgments, and prepare for the day of his coming.

Inspired Writer,

HORACE FOLSOM.

## THE SOLEMN WARNING OF A HOLY ANGEL OF GOD;

GIVEN BY INSPIRATION AT WATERVLIET, NEW YORK, APRIL 10, 1843.

1. Thus saith the holy Angel, Beware, all ye children of men, how ye judge these things; for ye know not that in this, ye handle living embers, which may yet become your trouble; for God is not to be mocked, nor his word and work trodden under feet of men; for truly He has begun to work his strange work, and to fulfill his act, his strange act; therefore be ye not mockers lest your bands be made strong.

2. For lo! I work a work in your day which many will in no wise believe, although a man, yea, and although the voice of God declare it unto them. Therefore shall they be given up to hardness of heart to believe a lie.

3. And thus will the Lord suffer strong delusions to come upon those who seek to climb to Heaven some other way, save by that which God has laid out for all souls; yea, strong delusions, that they may believe a lie, and in the end fall under the condemnation of their own sins, which have not gone, in mercy, beforehand to judgment, but followed after, to condemnation and wrath.

4. So be warned, all ye children of men, who may hereafter be favored to read the solemn word of God, given in great mercy and loving kindness to the inhabitants of the earth, who wander upon every high hill of imagination concerning the things of God; and know not that they must come down into the lowest valley of humiliation and self-reproach, even like the prodigal son, ere they can find God or his infinite mercy.

5. So again do I the holy Angel of eternal truth, solemnly and in the fear of God my Heavenly Father, warn all, as ye wish to be treated in the day when the fierceness of his wrath shall deluge the earth, and its inhabitants; I say, as ye wish to be treated in this eventful day, which is now at hand, so in like manner treat ye the word which He giveth unto you;

6. And if ye cannot comprehend it, neither wish to become enlightened in the matter, take heed that ye do not rashly judge or



oppose it; lest ye be found fighting even against God, and his holy work.

7. And this is my solemn warning unto one and all who may hereafter be favored with the word of God, sent forth directly from his mouth; wherein are contained his mind and will, and also his positive commands to the children of men; a solemn warning which will yet meet many of you in judgment.

From the holy and proclaiming Angel of Eternal truth.

Inspired Writer,

PAULINA BATES.

## A ROLL BROUGHT AND READ BY AN HOLY ANGEL OF GOD;

COPIED BY INSPIRATION AT NEW GLOUCESTER, MAINE, JULY 16, 1843.

### Word of the Angel to the Writer.

*Awake, awake, awake! Arise quickly O thou chosen instrument of the Lord your God, and bow your spirit and body exceeding low; yea, seven times bow low even to the dust; for I am an Angel of the Lord your God, and fear thou to disobey my word. Prepare quickly to write, word for word, while I read unto you this short Roll.*

### WORDS OF THE ROLL.

1. Fear, fear ye Me saith the Lord your God, for my arm is all powerful, and above Me there is none. And I will guard and protect mine heritage, yea all my chosen people, saith the Lord, who truly walk in my pure way; for I will have a people that truly serve Me; and unto these my holy chosen, will I speak my word and declare my holy will.

2. By reason of the sore abominations which are now on the earth, I have written, with mine own hand, my word of solemn warning to the inhabitants thereof, and showed plainly unto them in what way they shall receive my mercy and favor, and in no other.

3. But heavy judgments shall speedily follow the disobedient, who refuse to obey my word; for in mercy do I send it forth, that all may understand my requirements, and turn from the evil of their doings, and worship Me, the only living and true God.

4. Through great sufferings of spirit, and deep tribulation of soul,

I have prepared a holy and chosen one of mine, and sent my Angel unto the same, to read aloud from my Roll. And this instrument of mortal clay, hath written my word unto the nations of the earth, as the Angel did read it unto him, and hath written correctly word for word.

5. And lo! I have sent my holy Angel with this short Roll unto thee, thou chosen instrument, to read from the same, that thou mayest hear, read and clearly understand, and bear witness unto my word; for know ye, unto every branch of Zion I have, and will send the same, that my people may know and do my will, and in so doing escape my heavy judgments.

6. For know ye in this last display of my grace, I did purpose to bring down the haughtiness of man, and to stain the pride of all flesh; and this work I have surely commenced and it is swiftly going on, and by means of my own choosing I will accomplish it, both in, and out of Zion. So fear ye, vain mortals, to judge my work, for I am a God of all power, and will deal with the children of men according as their works shall merit.

Inspired Writer,

SOPHIA F. MACE.

---

### WORDS OF THE HOLY PROPHET ISAIAH;

COPIED BY INSPIRATION AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AUGUST 11, 1843.

1. I am a holy Prophet of the Lord, sent forth by his mighty hand, to witness the work which He is about to perform in the earth: for the time hasteneth when the power of salvation will be sounded in his loving mercy, to every son and daughter of his creation. I was a true Prophet of the Lord when I inhabited mortal clay, and I still remain the Lord's Prophet.

2. Lo, all ye nations, give ear while the truth of the living God is sounded in your ears: for his sacred word He has sent forth in his Holy Roll. This I did witness, and this I saw before it was delivered to mortals on the earth; and know it contains the sacred truths of the living God, written by his own hand and sealed with true wisdom and love.

3. Ho, all ye people who dwell upon the face of the whole earth; know ye the Lord is performing a work by mighty signs and wonders. But marvel ye not at this; although his word will go forth as fire in the midst of stubble, to destroy all that is corruptible or unclean in his sight, yet know ye, it is by his All-righteous hand; for in his loving mercy hath He condescended to send his word unto you.

4. But with a warning voice do I warn every soul, when ye receive this sacred and holy word of salvation, to consider well from whom it was sent forth, and for what purpose it was intended.

5. It is not to build up the pride of self-exalted man, and set one above another; but it is to set free oppressed souls, and remove the yoke of bondage from their necks, that they may obtain true freedom and salvation; this He hath intended for every soul.

6. There will be various opinions concerning the Lord's work, but this does not alter it: He will do his work in his own time, in a manner of his own choosing. I say, let every soul beware how they slight, misuse or destroy this sacred word of the living God. If there be any that do these things, his judgments shall follow them; but unto those who give a listening ear and a heart to obey, the blessings of the living God shall be abundant.

7. As a friend to the lost children of men, and in love to the Father of light, have I written at this time; that it may be known that we, the Prophets, foresaw this very work, long ere this time; and now we do make it manifest to those who dwell on the earth, and in a way of God's own choosing.

Inspired Writer,

ROSELINDA ALLARD.

### A ROLL OF WARNING BY A HOLY ANGEL:

WRITTEN AT ENFIELD, NEW HAMPSHIRE, JULY 15, 1842.

1. *Thus saith the holy Angel*, I will sound my ter're vac' le o'ne trumpet to the nations of the earth, in my own appointed time; and they shall hear the sound of this ever blessed gospel, for it shall be sounded throughout all the earth. For lo, the inhabitants thereof are laden with sin and iniquity, and fierce judgments are awaiting them.

2. Therefore, saith the Lord, my word shall surely go forth from my Zion on earth, to the inhabitants of a sinful world; that they may take warning thereby, and be awakened before my heavy judgments roll on. For lo, the inhabitants of earth are filled with sin and abomination; and if they hearken not to my warning voice when they hear the sound thereof, I will meet them with heavy judgments, for these shall roll and roll through the land, in my own appointed time, and in the way of my own choosing; and they shall sweep down the haughty nations of the earth; yea, the wicked and rebellious shall feel my over-flowing scourge, saith the Almighty.

3. O hearken again ye children of men, and give heed to my warning voice, while I entreat you in mercy and loving kindness; O hearken and give ear to my solemn warnings, lest my heavy judgments fall upon you. For I will, in my own time, visit the earth; yea, through every empire, kingdom and city, shall my holy word be sounded; for I am the Lord God of Heaven and earth, and all nations shall bow before Me, and tremble at my presence.

4. O ye proud nations of the earth, thou wicked generation; shall I suffer you to remain on my footstool, in your corruptions? I tell you, nay; I will cut you off from the face of the earth; I will send forth famine and pestilence to destroy you; I will consume the nobles of the earth; I will destroy and lay low all that do not fear my name, saith the God of Heaven; I will not spare those who call on my name, and are not doers of my work. Surely, I have always had chosen witnesses on earth, and still have, even to this day, unto whom I do reveal my holy will; and all nations shall bow thereunto.

5. O hearken again unto my voice, and delay not; for the great day of my visitation is come. Ye may think ye lie down in safety, but I will cause you to rise up under judgment; for with heavy judgments I will visit you, that you may know that the great I AM speaketh not in vain; but my warning voice I send forth unto you, that ye may understand and do my holy will.

6. Verily I say unto you, Remember, the prophets of old I sent forth with my own hand, to warn the people; but they hearkened not unto Me the God of Heaven. Therefore I cut them off from my holy lan'se va' ne, and from the face of the earth; and even so I will do in this visitation to man.

7. For I will send forth my word, and declare unto them, that all

nations shall have an offer of salvation, which is free for all souls; and they shall hear the sound thereof, for this I have declared from the beginning; and I created man a rational being, capable of choosing the way of life, which leadeth to happiness, or the way of death, which leadeth to misery. Therefore I say unto you, harden not your hearts against Me your Creator. For I have sent forth my spirit to the inhabitants of the earth, to strive with man, that he might, if he would, receive proffered mercy; for surely my judgments are pending; yea, kingdoms, thrones and dominions, shall fall at my hand, and desolation fill the land;

8. The earth shall tremble and quake, the seas roar, and foaming billows shall sweep over the mighty deep; yea, I will destroy in my own time, kingdoms and nations; and the high and nobles of the earth I will lay low. I will not stay my hand nor lighten my judgments, saith the Almighty, unless ye give ear to my solemn warnings.

9. O ye wicked and perverse generation! how long can ye remain in darkness, groping in sin and iniquity at the risk of your final salvation! For surely my word has gone forth in ages past, and remains unalterable, even to this day. Though the Heavens and earth pass away, my word shall not fail; but I will, in my own time, increase my judgments according to the abominations and wickedness that are in the land.

10. I will not save by profession; I will look upon the professor as those that profess not; and upon the rich and great men, yea, nobles, kings and princes, as though they possessed nothing; for in their hidden treasures are deceit and fraud, by speculation, and all manner of wickedness which I do abhor, saith the God of Heaven; and for this cause and many more, I have sent forth my destroying Angels to pull down their lofty towers; yea, to lay low, even to the ground, their high places.

11. My *ter're vac' le o'ne* trumpet shall sound through the land, and many will flock to my Zion on earth for refuge, over whom I will stretch out my protecting hand, and shield them from harm. But to those that put far away these solemn warnings, and say, No danger awaits us; on such I will pour out my wrath and indignation; I will smite them with my rod of justice, which I hold in my right hand to accomplish this mighty work of the latter day.

12. Therefore, hearken again to my voice, and repent of your doings, saith the Holy One of Israel; for I am determined on a



decision with the inhabitants of earth. Hence, I entreat you in mercy; and will ye not hear? Will ye not come forth to the resurrection of life, and escape the awful judgments that await the sinner?

13. I say unto you, Every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall confess that I am the Lord. I will, in my own appointed time, cause my prophecies to be fulfilled, that the inhabitants of earth may know and feel sore tribulation for the abomination with which the earth is filled.

14. Never was there so great a day of my visitation to fallen man; and never, according to the truth manifested, was the earth so laden with sin and wickedness as at the present time. How long shall I suffer the earth with her heavy burden to cry unto Me? Shall I wait on the sinner that repenteth not? I tell you, nay;

15. I have appointed my time, and my work I will do; I will smite the sinner that oppresseth, and confound and bring to nought the lofty imaginations of men; they shall wander in desolate places, and say to the rocks and mountains, Fall on us, and hide us from Him that sitteth upon the throne. For great and terrible, saith the holy Angel, will be the day of the Lord which is declared unto you.

16. Therefore, I solemnly warn you, not to treat the things of God as abusing them. For know ye, there is but one true God, the great Eternal Giver of all good; just and righteous, who will reward every one according as his works shall be.

17. Therefore saith the Lord, Hearken again O my people, to my word; prepare ye to sound the ter're vac'le o'ne trumpet; for I have not spoken in vain, neither will I pass lightly over those who know my will and do it not; but those who do my pleasure, I will gather together from the four quarters of the earth, into my ark of safety.

18. Therefore, I say unto the children of Zion, Gird on your helmet, sword and shield, and be ye strong in the Lord; for lo, the time cometh when many will flock to Zion, some for good and some for evil. But I say unto you, stand ye firm and unshaken, and I will be your God and ye shall be my people, forever more: Amen.

Inspired Writer,

LUCINDA HARTFORD.

A GOLDEN SEAL, CONTAINING THE TESTIMONY OF SIMON PETER,  
IN BEHALF OF HIS FAITHFUL COMPANIONS WHO TOILED WITH HIM  
WHILE ON EARTH.

WRITTEN BY INSPIRATION AT CANTERBURY, NEW HAMPSHIRE, JUNE 30, 1843.

1. Hearken, O ye children of Zion, and give a willing ear, O ye fellow brethren and sisters of mine, who dwell on the earth. I am Peter, of whom ye read, an apostle of your blessed Lord and Savior, and a servant of the Most High God, whose command I make it my delight to obey.

2. I have long desired and been prepared for this opportunity; like a free volunteer, at this time, in union with my brethren and sisters, (the faithful apostles and servants of Christ,) I thankfully raise my voice to testify of those things which seem good in my sight; for I have long been an ear and eye witness of the great work of the Lord in the Heavens above, and on the earth; and especially in this his late sacred and glorious manifestation to the chosen people of his Zion.

3. I was near even at the side of your blessed Savior, in presence of your holy Mother Ann, at the time your Heavenly Father commissioned his holy Angels to go forth with the sacred Roll and Book, which I well know, and testify to all nations and people that move on the earth, his Almighty power did prepare, and send by his mighty Angel to his Church on the Holy Mount of Lebanon, there to be copied by mortal hand, in deep tribulation and the holy fear of God; which I know hath been done according to his own choosing; for I have accompanied the holy Angels, with many other glorified spirits, and have with them been a careful observer of the operations in Heaven and on earth, in preparing this sacred Roll and Book for the nations thereof, from the beginning to this time; and still shall be, till it reaches those for whom it was designed by the Almighty.

4. Be it known unto the many nations of this earth, that there are thousands and tens of thousands in the eternal world of light and life, who are ready and free to pour forth their thankfulness and gratitude in the hearing of mortals, for the great condescension of their Heavenly Father, in sending forth his permanent word of lengthened mercy to fallen man; and would be glad so to do, if

time with mortals and room on the sacred pages would permit; for their souls even as mine, are filled with the tender love and sweet compassion of an All-wise and just Creator, for all who will strive to know and do the will of their Heavenly Father, from the time his word shall reach them, till on earth their days are ended.

5. I have heard their prayers, and seen them bowing low before the throne of Eternal Truth and Infinite Wisdom. O ye who are as good by nature as myself, my soul daily prayeth for you, that you may not be found fighting against God, neither be so unwise as to slight the day of his visitation to your needy souls, as many did in past ages. Trust in God, if his will ye would do; for if you trust in your own knowledge and strength, though ye may greatly desire to do right, ye may, in the trying moment, be left to feel the effects of your own weakness.

6. Receive the mercy of your God, that his most heavy judgments may not be yours to suffer. Choose wisely, and hearken to the voice of charity, and shut not your eyes against the light of truth which already beginneth to burn in your own consciences; but unite with every thing holy and good, whatever be the means by which it is offered, or whoever be the messenger by whom it may be conveyed to you; remembering at all times, it is not so much matter what the size, color, shape or costliness of the vessel is, as it is about the cleanliness, and the precious worth it contains.

7. As a brother, and friend to your precious souls, I feel to warn you all, to receive the messengers of your God when sent to you in charity and love, and treat them with kindness; for many will He yet send forth to every kindred and people on earth; but whether they will come unto you, spirits dwelling in natural bodies, or spirits freed from the earthly tabernacle, is not for you to lay out or determine.

8. Though my spirit sorroweth for the haughtiness and foolishness of mankind, yet I rejoice in the condescension of the Lord and his mighty Angels, and that He hath purposed to send forth his messengers to visit and awaken the sleepers in sin, and bring to life the dead, restore the lame, heal the sick, and bind up the broken hearted.

9. By the light of my God and his holy influence, I am led to see and know in part, that which will be in time to come.

10. Ye may say, Who is this that declareth these things to us? I am a co-worker with my brother, the faithful and beloved disciple

of the holy Savior, *John the Revelator*; and when it shall please my God again to send me forth with my brethren and companions, as in the days of Christ's first appearing, I will go whither by the spirit of justice I am led; and will help to open the hearts of the children of men with the key of love and light, and awaken them with the word of faith, for the solemn word of the Lord, through the holy Revelator, to enter. And when these things come, then will ye know that my words are true.

11. Your noble dwellings, where kings and princes dwell in ease and indolence, shall be the places where food shall be prepared for the chosen servants of God; and sweet industry shall reign.

12. In many an unfinished shed, in barns, in cottages of the poorest peasants, in the once lonely deserts, shall the power, mercy and justice of God yet be displayed, and his word loudly echo.

13. To the thatched and unthatched roof, and to the meanest hovel shall some of the most renowned of this earth yet gather, and on their bended knees seek the forgiveness of their God, and humbly beg for his mercy; and by those whom they once disdained to comfort with the necessities of life, shall they be taught the way of eternal life, and fed with the imperishable bread of Heaven.

14. Times and seasons may pass away before these things are all fulfilled; but the word of God standeth sure to the end; so be not faithless or unbelieving.

15. Before I hold my peace, I freely declare to you ye hearers, great and small, that the work of God, in the order of his grace, will bring you all on a level; the king and beggar shall eat from the same table, the peasant and prince shall drink from the same cup, and the professor and profane shall loudly acknowledge, they have both been destitute of the true power and word of salvation, and know not the living God as He is revealed.

16. Ye who read and understand the word of your God as recorded on the sacred pages of this book, will see that it is vain for you, any longer to stretch your senses to the ethereal skies, to find the Lord; or place your eyes there to look for the second appearing of Christ.

17. He hath appeared as declared in this book; and I bless the bright Eternal Two who have, in their own way and time, in beauty and order, displayed their might and wisdom, by placing at the head of the New Creation, the heavenly Bridegroom and Bride, as the spiritual Parents of all souls who have been begotten into the

elements of eternal life; for as true as there is a God, every soul who ever finds access to his throne, must find it by and through them.

18. It is equally as impossible for a soul to enter into the spiritual creation, without spiritual Parents, and breathe the air of eternal life, as it would be for a child to enter into the natural world without natural parents.

19. But thanks and honor forever and evermore I will give to the Eternal Two, for the perfect way of life and redemption from the nature of sin, which they have revealed through Christ the Holy Savior and blessed Mother Ann Lee. They who worship the spirit dwelling in these, the two Anointed Ones, do truly worship God.

20. I bless the day that I found the second Eve, the Bride, the Lamb's wife, a Spiritual Mother, without which my salvation could not have been perfect, nor my joy full.

21. Blessed be her name in Heaven and on earth, and that pure gospel and perfect cross of self-denial which she daily taught and practiced in all her goings forth. Let her praise be spoken, and her goodness sounded throughout the whole earth, as well as that of the Holy Savior.

22. As I am a well wisher to all those who dwell on the earth, I have considered it a great privilege and sacred duty, to sign and seal the words of everlasting truth and light, by revealing in part my sympathetic feelings for all the creation of God.

23. O that none might be found so unwise, as to disregard the warnings of God, defy his mighty power or deny his holy name, or that of his holy messengers.

24. Desiring all those who read the foregoing, to remember, that the true saints of God are one in all things; and thus, having spoken to you, through an instrument of mortal clay, I have plainly shown you the feelings of my companions who suffered with me when on earth; with earnest feelings to do good to my fellow kindred, in the spirit of prayer and with Christ-like humility, I close my word by saying, O Heavenly Father, do be merciful and forgive them, for they know not what they do.

Inspired Writer,

SUSAN H. WHITCHER.



## A HOLY ROLL WRITTEN BY JOHN THE REVELATOR;

COPIED BY INSPIRATION AT CANTERBURY, NEW HAMPSHIRE, JUNE 29, 1843.

1. Come listen candidly unto my words all ye travelers in time, for as a true friend and well wisher to your souls I address you. I am John, the beloved disciple of Christ; the brother of James, and the son of Zebedee.

2. By the goodness of God I was made a partaker of this saving gospel of life and salvation, in the first appearing of Christ upon earth. And by walking in perfect obedience to that doctrine sent forth by the Eternal Father, through him unto a lost world, I have ever found favor in the sight of God, and in no other way.

3. And I testify unto all people, that no souls, either in time or eternity, can ever be owned and accepted of God, short of acknowledging and obeying Him in that order where He has made Himself manifest, whether it be in accordance with their vain and exalted imaginations, yea or nay.

4. Whatever means it pleaseth God to make use of to reveal his will unto mortals, whether it be through the agency of man, woman or child, there must every soul bow, and acknowledge his word and his power, or never share in his mercy.

5. Therefore, as a wise parent would warn his son to flee from approaching danger, so do I warn you, O ye inhabitants of mortality, not to deny or defy the means which God hath chosen to make known his will unto you at the present time.

6. Remember, God hath ever chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, and the weak things of the world to confound the mighty; yea, and base things, and even things which are not, to bring to nought things which are.

7. Behold Jehovah hath declared, that out of the midst of Zion his word should go forth to the nations of the earth. And where, O ye inhabitants of earth, would you look for the midst of Zion? Would you look into the divided and subdivided parties of men, where strife and contention reign perpetually?

8. Christ promised that his kingdom should be a kingdom of peace. And where, O ye children of men, can that kingdom of peace be found, if it be not where blood is not shed, and where strife and contention are not known? Where one mortal man is not exalted

above another; but where all share alike the blessings of God; where they that were rich become as those that were poor and possessed nothing, and they that were poor, become even as those who possessed an abundance of this world's goods; they that had wives become even as though they had none; and all dwell together in perfect harmony, purity and righteousness, enjoying one faith, one Lord and one baptism, which is the baptism of fire and the Holy Spirit: who are daily crucifying the flesh, with all its affections and lusts, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit, and in the knowledge of God?

9. Of such is the kingdom of Christ, the Zion of God composed. And what rational soul can dispute, but that such a kingdom, is that kingdom of peace which belongeth to the Savior, rather than that which is filled with contentious strivings, and confused divisions, where each man careth for his own household and nothing more, and is daily striving to serve and please himself, rather than his Maker?

10. Through what means, I ask, O ye candid ones, would you that your Heavenly Father send forth his word unto you? If you despise the humble means which He hath chosen, where, I ask, would you that his word be given?

11. Would you that it be given unto the haughty kings, and bigoted princes of this earth, who are daily reveling in the most filthy abominations, whose hearts are polluted with iniquity, and whose hands are stained with innocent blood? Verily I say unto you, He would sooner send forth his word through an African babe, or a natural idiot.

12. But again I ask, Would you that your Heavenly Father send forth his word through your appointed priests and pretended ministers of the gospel of Christ, who, it is known by their fruits, and the declaration of their own mouths, daily commit sin; and who strive to indulge and gratify the cravings of their evil passions?

13. Or would you that He send his word forth through a meek and humble follower of Christ, who never sought to be honored and adored by mortals, but whose constant labor from his youth up, has been merely to know and do the will of God?

14. Such an instrument the Lord hath made choice of, to reveal his will unto mortals in the present case. And every rational soul who is endowed with one spark of true light, will acknowledge the means He has chosen, to be in wisdom, justice and goodness.

15. Although the people from whence the word of the Lord hath gone forth, are looked upon by mankind in general, as a mean and contemptible few, and even judged by some to be the very off-scouring of the earth; yet I declare unto you, and my word shall prove eternal truth, That even the most noble among men, will yet witness the day, that they would willingly make any sacrifice whatever, to obtain that perfect peace, and that heavenly undisturbed joy, which this little despised flock have merited, by their daily walk of humility and self-denial.

16. The flock of Christ never was known by great numbers, or much popularity; but his true and faithful followers were always few, and *that few* always suffered ridicule and persecution for his sake.

17. When our Savior came into the world, he came not in great pomp and worldly array, exalting the great and noble of the earth; and for this reason they despised him, and suffered him to be put to death.

18. He called unto him those who were needy. It was not the rich or the proud; but it was the poor and mean in the eyes of men, honest humble laborers in the things of this world, who sought not to be honored by their fellow mortals, although that saving gospel which he taught was offered freely to all, kings as well as beggars, if they would comply with its just and humiliating requirements.

19. But the self-exalted sense of human nature, was the same in ages past that it is in the present day; and the objections of an unbelieving world were no more vain and unstable, eighteen hundred years ago, concerning the first appearing of Christ, than they are in the present day concerning his second appearing, which it has pleased God should be through the instrumentality of a female.

20. The wisdom of God is foolishness to vain man, and ever was. His work is a pride-staining and humiliating work, and has been from the beginning; but what mortal shall dare to oppose the order of it?

21. Know ye, heavy judgments shall be set upon that soul, who will dare, knowingly, to oppose his work and his wisdom, insomuch as to abuse and persecute his subjects.

22. The sufferings of this little despised few, the followers of that chosen and anointed female, have ever been like unto those which Jesus of Nazareth and his faithful followers were caused to suffer by the wicked; and this is one convincing evidence to you,

that the same spirit dwelt in her and her followers, which dwelt in Jesus and his followers; if it had not been so, that spirit of enmity never would have arisen as it did, to persecute and destroy her, and to put an end to that gospel which she taught.

23. The world loveth its own; but it hated Christ the Savior because he was not of the world, neither was the doctrine he taught; and for the same cause, did the world of mankind despise this woman, and her faithful, humble followers.

24. What rational soul can dispute the wisdom and propriety of a spiritual Mother in the new creation, any more than a spiritual Father? In the natural order and creation of the human race, the male and the female are both workers together; and the natural creation of all things is a figure of the spiritual; therefore no soul is born of God that does not acknowledge a spiritual Mother, as well as a spiritual Father.

25. That latter day of glory has been ushered in, which was predicted by the Prophets; that day in which the virgins should rejoice in the dances of them that make merry.

26. This is the morning of the day in which the marriage of the Lamb is come, and blessed are they which are called unto the marriage feast of the same. Rejoice and be glad all ye nations of the earth, for the heavenly Bridegroom and Bride stand at the head of the New Creation, proclaiming peace and full salvation unto all souls who are willing to hear and obey the word of the Lord.

27. The Lord hath sent forth his holy proclaiming Angels unto all the earth, to sound the awakening trumpet of full salvation and redemption unto lost souls. And his Angels of vengeance stand ready to pour forth his wrath, upon the Heaven-daring mockers of his sacred word.

28. Awaken and be enlightened, all ye children of men, look ye and behold the City of the New Jerusalem. That City of everlasting peace and purity, the kingdom of the Messiah; which I John the Revelator, did behold in a heavenly vision, when confined upon the Isle of Patmos.

29. I saw the word of the Lord, and the purity of his kingdom, even as it was to stand in the last dispensation of his goodness unto mortals. I saw, and I knew not what I saw, but I have since seen the fulfilling of many wonders; and all that which remaineth sealed, will yet be revealed.

30. But behold I saw a woman, clothed with the sun, and the



moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; and she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered, and brought forth a man child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. Therefore rejoice, all ye inhabitants of earth, that this woman, being the Eternal Mother of the whole Creation, even as Jehovah is the Father, has been delivered even of the remnant of her seed, which is the Lamb's Bride, the second Eve.

31. Give honor and praise, all ye sons of men, that the mystery of God is finished, and his true Church upon earth established. Bow down and worship before his throne, for the desire of all nations is come. Give honor and glory to Him unceasingly, for his lengthened mercy to fallen man.

32. Be ye not found caviling with the workings of his Holy Spirit, like the Scribes and Pharisees of old; nor contending with his holy Wisdom like the unbelieving Jews; lest, after the many warnings He has given you, He smite you with heavy displeasure, and cut off his mercy from your souls.

33. As a friend and well wisher to all, I solemnly warn you who dwell in mortal clay, to treat the word of your Heavenly Father, which is now sent forth in mercy and charity to all souls, with sacred reverence and holy fear. For know ye, every soul will have to render account to God for the use they make of that which He has given them. Amen. Sevac' Selah'.

Inspired Writer,

LYDIA M. CHASE.

## A ROLL OF SOLEMN WARNING, BY HOLY AND ETERNAL MOTHER WISDOM, BROUGHT BY HER WITNESSING ANGEL;

REVEALED AT CANTERBURY, NEW HAMPSHIRE, MAY 23, 1843.

1. Bow down and obey, all ye who hear my word, both ye who dwell in Zion, and ye who dwell in distant lands, say I Eternal Wisdom. O ves'ter lan sine ex fari'na, in words of solemn warning I sound my trumpet of wisdom unto you, through my witnessing Angel, Ah Se'lah Ves'perlon'.

2. Know ye, that I am Wisdom, eternal and unchangeable



Wisdom; one with God I am, ever was and always shall be; even as He is your Eternal Father, so do I Eternal Wisdom, stand as your everlasting Mother. With Him I sound forth mercy, with Him judgment proclaim; We stand as one, and work as but one alone; nothing doth He send forth upon the earth, either in mercy or judgment, without my everlasting seal, ETERNAL WISDOM; and nothing do I sound, or cause to be sounded forth, without his everlasting sign and approval.

3. Therefore marvel not that my words are sounded unto you, O ye of little faith and weak understanding; for even as He has condescended to stoop from his throne in Heaven, to notice his creature man now dwelling upon the earth, his footstool; even so do I accompany Him, to bless the word of his mouth, and bear witness to the truth contained in the Holy Roll, sent forth by his Almighty power, mercy and justice; and many times have I placed my seal thereon, and pronounced it wholesome and good, to stand unaltered and unchanged, till He in his infinite goodness, sees fit to send forth a further decree.

4. So beware, all who are called to read or to handle this word, in any way, shape or manner; for I have said and again say, that whosoever will, knowingly, alter, add or diminish one word contained in the Holy Roll, shall feel the judgments of God, and the heavy displeasure of Me, Eternal wisdom; and whosoever will destroy, or cause to be destroyed, this holy Book, or any part therein contained, O car'bo hes'per larth vile, and de veen' through tem'po ha'vo a' zen; I say,

5. Though you burn this Book, the truth thereof shall burst forth in your souls, as an unquenchable fire and a tormenting flame; and if you bury it in the earth, the power of God shall cause it to breathe forth the curses and the heavy judgments which are written therein; yea the earth itself shall breathe forth plagues, pestilence and sore diseases, upon those whose hands or voices were raised, or whose hearts rejoiced, to have this the holy word of the Lord buried in the earth, to be trampled upon; and thus cause it to be a curse instead of a blessing unto you.

6. Therefore be wise, all ye inhabitants of the earth; and consider, ye cannot hide from the All-seeing eye of your God.

7. But why should man seek to destroy the word of Heaven, sent unto him from his God, given for his eternal good and happiness? It is because it strikes at the root of all evil, which is the lust of

the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life; yea, because he is required to live strictly according to the law of grace, or strictly to the law of nature.

8. It is, saith Wisdom, for these reasons that he will seek to destroy this holy word; but know ye, all who hear my word, that ye cannot now, nor ever will be blessed, in any other way. Walk strictly according to the principles of one or the other, or you will merit the displeasure of your God.

9. Let those extensive buildings in which you have spent so many precious hours of your life in the filthy and obscene works of darkness, now be changed into houses of solemn prayer, or of honest employment; no more to be set apart for such foul and base purposes. There let holy songs of thanksgiving and praise, be sung unto the Lord for his long forbearance; there let solemn and sacred fear fill every soul;

10. There let the cries of the penitent, the humble, true seeker after righteousness, and the broken hearted, ascend to the throne of God, from the deepest recesses of your hearts; yea, bathe your floors with tears of true repentance and thankfulness, that He has seen fit to notice you in mercy, and warn you of his heavy judgments, which He will pour upon you, unless you quickly repent.

11. O may sweet repentance soften each heart, that the words of Heaven may sink deeply therein; which will cause you to be bowed down with fear and reverence, and filled with deep tribulation, that you may be prepared to meet your God in his mercy, and share in his forgiving love; for He will have mercy on the faithful, and compassion for the contrite spirit; those who regard Him, He will regard; but those who scorn his words, and disregard his sayings, He will scourge with his judgments, and meet them in his fury; yea, He will disregard them in their calamity, and withhold his protection when their fear cometh.

12. So beware how ye walk, and how ye use the givings of your God; for know ye, it is an awful thing to fall into the hands of the Almighty, to feel his judgments and heavy displeasure. Carefully use the words of Heaven at all times, wherever they may be revealed; through whatever means they may come, it matters not; if it pleaseth your God, you have no reason to complain.

13. But when you hear or see them, or even have them in your presence, the eye of the Lord is continually upon you, to behold the manner in which you regard them. Therefore be ye cautious

how you use the things of God, and how you speak of the same.

14. And I do forbid, that any should take expressions or sentiments written in the Holy Roll, and use as common by-words, either in a light carnal way, or in any other, save with sacred reverence; for they are solemn indeed, and should not be used or blended with your own carnal words and ways, to express your ideas or feelings in any manner; but preserve them in their order, by themselves, solemn, sacred and divine; yea, preserve them as you would the most valuable treasure of silver or gold, for they are of much more importance.

15. And those of you who stand as rulers, often warn the people to use them carefully, and abuse not the books themselves, nor the solemn words therein contained; and set ye the same example before them, in all you say and do. So shall you be blessed, and your people likewise. In obedience to the words of Heaven, you shall be prospered, and in no other way.

16. Therefore be wise for your own souls' sake, and for your own prosperity and happiness, take heed how you walk; seek your God in true humility, and you will find He hath mercy; labor for wisdom, that you may act wisely.

17. My delight is in the upright souls; I dwell with the honest heart, and with the true seeker and doer of the Lord's will. I am not found in the high lofty regions, where dwell pride, arrogance and deceit, where each one strives to be the highest, where all strive to rule, and none to obey;

18. There I dwell not, saith Holy Wisdom; but in the lowly vale of humility and sweet repentance do I abide; there I shower my blessings, and cause every thing to grow in wisdom, and perfect order; there I have planted my vineyards, and there I have prepared holy fountains of everlasting waters wherewith to feed my flock. I have there planted beautiful groves, and the blessing of God has caused them to flourish exceedingly.

19. Come hither all who will, and walk in my pleasant valley; purify your souls from sin and I will delight in your offerings; wash in the pool of repentance, and you will be lovely; enter at the gate of final decision, bid adieu to the world without, take up your cross, no more to put it by, and you shall be mine forever.

20. My paths are pleasant, and all who will, may walk therein; but nothing that is sinful or unclean, hath any place in my valley,

saith Wisdom ; but straight as straightness, holy and divine are all things which are under my full blessing.

21. You must bear the cross, if you would wear the crown ; you must lay down your carnal lives if you would share in life everlasting ; you must regard the holy words of your God, and live according to his requirements, if you would enjoy peace on earth, and eternal happiness forever.

22. Worship your God to his acceptance, if you would that He receive your offerings ; worship Him in spirit, with life and zeal, in truth and in reality, regardless of certain forms and ceremonies ; and it will be accepted of Him ; He will be merciful towards you, in well doing, in loving and obeying his word. But bow down, and give your ears to hear, and incline your hearts to understand and obey his holy word.

23. Thus my word is finished unto you at this time, say I, Holy and Eternal Wisdom.

#### WORDS OF THE ANGEL TO THE ANOINTED IN ZION.

O ye blessed of Holy Wisdom, the above did She sound unto me, to have written and given unto you, on the fourteenth morning of the fifth month, to do with as your wisdom would direct. But keep my words, said She, for they will yet prove a benefit ; and time may yet unfold why I wrote them. I have no more to do with them, saith the Angel, as they are now correctly written, according to her holy and divine will.

Inspired Writer,

DOROTHY ANN DURGIN.





## APPENDIX ;

**CONTAINING A NARRATION OF FACTS, GIVEN BY DIVINE REVELATION ; AND ALSO FROM LIVING WITNESSES, CORROBORATING THE REALITY OF THE FOREGOING.**

---

*The following, is a correct statement of the various interviews and communications, witnessed and received from the holy and mighty Angel of God, MA' NE ME' RAH, VAK' NA SI' NA JAH', by Adah Zillah Potter. All of which transpired some months previous to the writing of the preceding word of the Lord, to the inhabitants of the earth.*

### **Testimony of the inspired Writer.**

I am but a dependent mortal, and of myself equally ignorant of the divine and mysterious purposes of the All-wise and ever righteous God, with my fellow companions of time. Nor do I assert, that, in my very small measure of natural wisdom and knowledge, I am able, in the least degree, to comprehend his ways, or his doings.

Yet, I am bold and confident to affirm, in the hearing or presence of all people, if so required to do, that I have received a knowledge and understanding of a mighty and merciful display of the infinite goodness of the one true and living God, to the inhabitants of the earth, which He is about to manifest unto them, through the medium of his holy Angels ; and that from the same divine source, it has been shown and revealed unto me.

Therefore, to obey the voice of the Holy Angel, I feel called upon, by the powers of truth, at this time, to bear witness to the word of the Lord, which, by his holy Angels, is proclaimed unto the children of men. For I have known, for some months previous to this time, by the revelation of God, that the time was near at hand, even at the door, when He would, by means of his own choosing, make known his word, and reveal his will unto the inhabitants of the earth, even to the nations abroad.

And it is for these reasons, even because Heaven hath revealed it to me, and for a confirmation to what has been already stated, that I now add my testimony, and freely acknowledge the same ; and also prove the truth of my word, by giving an account of what I have felt, seen and heard ; yea, and

received from the powers above, concerning the word and work of the holy and mighty Angel of God, that is now at work, for the good of the children of men.

### First Interview.

It was in the evening of the twenty second of January, eighteen hundred and forty two, while I was busily employed putting all things in readiness, for the close of the week, that I distinctly heard my name called very loudly, and with much earnestness. I could not go so well at that moment, and I answered, I will come soon, for I supposed it to be some one in the adjoining room, that wished to see me: but the word was repeated three times, and I hastened to the place from whence the sound seemed to come, but there was no one present.

I soon saw in the middle of the room, four very large and bright lights, or balls of fire, as they appeared to be; they moved slowly each way, and after a little time, joined together in one exceedingly large light, or pillar of fire. At this moment, I heard a loud voice, which uttered many words, with such mighty force that I feared to stay in the room, and attempted to go out; but found I had not power to move my feet.

For some time, I could not understand one word that was sounded forth; but the first that I did understand, were as follows: Hark, hark! hearken, O thou child of mortality, unto the word that is, and shall be sounded aloud in thine ears, again and again, even until it is obeyed.

And lo, I say, a time, and a time, and a half time shall not pass by, before my voice shall be heard, and my word sounded forth to the nations abroad. But in the Zion of my likeness and true righteousness shall it be received first, and from thence shall it go forth; for thus and thus hath the God of Heaven and earth declared, and purposed that it should be.

Then why will you, O why will you yet fear to obey? What would you that your God would do in your presence, that you might fear his power, rather than that of mortal man?

From this moment, I was not sensible where I was; and after a little time of silence, the body of light, or pillar of fire, dispersed; and I saw a mighty Angel coming from the east, and I heard these words:

Woe, woe, and many woes shall be upon the mortal that shall see, and will not stop to behold; that shall hear, and will not hearken; or that shall understand and will not receive, and well consider upon that which the God of Heaven and earth, of the wise and unwise, the just and unjust, shall yet send forth, and cause to be proclaimed within Zion, and without Zion, in his own time.

The voice now ceased, and I could not determine whether the word proceeded from the brightness that remained before me, or from the mighty Angel. All was silent, for a short time, and then these words were repeated very forcibly, and loud.

Speak not of my presence, nor of what thou hast seen and heard, until thou hast permission, or until the time shall come; for I have now come forth to work mightily among the children of the earth: but in the heart of

Zion I shall begin, and for a season, I shall pass to and fro, unseen and unknown as I really am.

O then thou mortal of my choice, remember the day and the hour, and number the times, and keep the time of my coming, even from this, the first time, until the time is fulfilled; for thou shalt remain my witness, unto the end.

February third, eighteen hundred forty two, early in the morning, between the hours of two and three, I heard a loud voice, resembling distant thunder; and as it came nearer, I could hear distinct words. After some minutes, I arose, and looked out of the window, to see if there was any thing the matter without; but I saw nothing in danger, and turned to go to my rest; and the voice sounded forth, yet louder than before, in the following words.

#### THE WORDS OF A HOLY ANGEL.

These twenty days, have I passed to and fro in the earth, and have softly sounded my word, and but very few have listened; and shall I longer hold my peace, and let the earth be troubled? I have passed and re-passed, to watch, guard and protect, and prepare the Zion of the living God, for that work which the Almighty hath purposed, should shortly begin in her.

But lo, I go, and a mightier one than I am, will soon come; for the All-powerful God will not longer be still; but will work mighty wonders in the earth, even that which is more marvelous than what has already been witnessed; and this He has surely declared in the ears of his chosen people, many times of late, by means of his own choosing.

So I say, let the inhabitants of the earth, both great and small, old and young, prepare to humble themselves as the dust, in the presence of the Lord their God, the mighty one of Israel. Let Zion tremble, and let all Israel fear before Him, and murmur not against his sacred requirements to them.

Let the mountains break forth with lamentation, and let the vallies be filled with sorrow and mourning; for mighty and terrible are the bands and strong holds of Satan, throughout the earth.

Surely, I say, many will there be, that will be led captive; and this, the captivity of *Siar' lavon'*, will be far greater than the captivity of Babylon, in ancient days.

But well will it be with thee, O Zion, if in that day, thy walls are well fortified, and thou art found standing in that holy order and rectitude, in which thy God hath placed thee, and purposed that the nations of the earth should behold thee.

And woe, yea, a cursed woe, unto every soul that shall spread an evil report of the mysterious doings of their God in the Zion of his holiness, or shall go out among strangers, with an intent to do evil.

Woe unto them that shall seek to understand the mighty works of their God, among the children of men, for the sake, or by way of judging them, or their God who is at work with them. But a far greater woe shall be upon him, even to this day, that shall spread abroad, or declare falsely, in the name of the living God, or his holy Angels, that which has been and will be shown unto the inhabitants of Zion, before the full time for so doing shall arrive.

For verily I say, a knowledge and understanding sufficient for the good of

man, concerning Zion, will the Lord your God send forth, even in his own time and by means of his own choosing, entirely according to his own will. Amen.

The word was now finished, and all was silent.

### Second Interview.

On February fifth, eighteen hundred forty two, about ten o'clock in the morning, I saw in the room, a large ball of light, or seemingly, a body of fire, moving slowly to the south; it then turned and passed by me to the north, and divided into four parts, and moved swiftly each way, east, west, north and south; and I saw them no more.

I thought to go to my work; but presently, I heard a loud and terrible voice, but did not see any thing. The word was as follows.

I am *Ma'ne Me'rah, Vak'na Si'na Jah'*, or the mighty prophesying Angel of the God of Heaven and earth, sent forth at his command, to pass and re-pass to and fro, and to prophesy throughout the earth.

Within Zion, and without Zion, shall I pass continually, even as God has commanded me, until my time of prophesying is passed by, and the days of the fulfilling of the same shall come.

I do, and shall, speak of that which has been, of that which now is, and of that which is to come.

I am at this time, only as one that goeth before that which is to come, and will follow; and that which mortals shall yet see, and understand.

But the voice that soundeth forth the word at my command, no mortal eye shall behold from whence it cometh; but mortals shall hear and understand without fail; for the GREAT I AM hath spoken it, and his Eternal Wisdom hath declared it.

And again I say, I will pass to and fro, within Zion, and without Zion; and I will prophesy in the name of the GREAT JEHOVAH, that which He will assuredly bring to pass, until my time of prophesying is fulfilled, as the God of all nations has commanded me.

And if there are yet to be found in Zion, sinners or workers of iniquity, I will, without reserve, prophesy evil against them; yea, and against that part of Zion in which they dwell, and heavy woes shall follow my word; and they, and all such as rest at peace with them, shall be cast from before the righteous like stubble.

In the days of the fulfilling of my prophecy, shall these things be; for the Holy One of Israel, hath purposed and declared, that his kingdom on earth, should be a kingdom of righteousness; and his Zion, a holy City of perfect order and beauty, adorned with purity, and as a shining light to the nations around. Thus and thus shall it be, before the mighty work of the living God is accomplished.

And again; I am the power that ruleth and commandeth the voice; but no man shall see, or be able to tell from whence the word proceedeth from time to time, or comprehend the meaning of my word, very many times.

Yet, I am one that many shall hear, many shall see, many shall understand; and many shall believe that I am, and that I was sent forth at the command of the Almighty One; and shall indeed fear my coming.



But many more, yea, far greater will be the number, that will not believe that I am, or that I am sent forth by an Almighty and eternal power, and am indeed of the same; but will set at nought, and deride my word, and will put afar off the days of the fulfilling of it, and will sneer at those who will believe.

Yea, and such will devise harm, and plot mischief against those who will fear my power; and will seek to lie in wait and ensnare the mortal that shall be caused to declare these things in the ears of their fellow creatures; for truths, truths, and solemn truths, without reserve to the pretended ignorance of man, will I command to be sounded forth.

And I will no more cease to pass and re-pass to and fro, throughout the earth, or cause my prophecy to have an end, until my time shall come, yea, fully come; and of that time, no power has ever yet spoken; but it is not far distant, according to the times and seasons above.

Nay, no power in Heaven, hath ever yet said to mortals, I will cause my holy, proclaiming, or prophesying Angels, to cease their word, and return to my throne; neither hath the Almighty declared, that his word should be no more known, and acknowledged on the earth, or that a voice from the Heavens should no more be heard.

But He hath repeatedly declared, that He would work marvelously, and do mighty wonders out of the sight of man; and, at the same time, warned his own chosen people to be prepared and ready; plainly testifying, that what He had heretofore done, was but the beginning.

So let no one dare to say, Why is the word thus, or so? And marvel not, neither murmur in thy heart, O thou mortal that now beholdest my presence, hearest my name and understandest my word, even at this time, for lo I go, but I come again; so write correctly what thou hast heard, but speak not of it, but wait my return; Amen.

At this moment, I was surrounded by the same pillar of fire that I first saw, and the mighty Angel was in the midst of it; but I could not see to my satisfaction, because of the brightness. After a short time, all instantly disappeared, and I was standing by the door of the room, and knew not that I had moved.

I made mention of what I saw, but spoke not of the word, although it was very contrary to my feelings to keep silent; but remembering the word of the Holy Angel to me, at the first time, and feeling bound to obey the same, I dared not, as yet, make known in full, what I had seen and heard.

### Third Interview.

February twenty first, eighteen hundred forty two, this morning, soon after I had finished my morning duties, I retired to my writing table; but as soon as I was seated, I felt some one, as I thought, take hold of my arms and hold them fast; but I could not see any thing around me. After a little time, I was released, and went to my writing; and very soon, I heard the following words, very powerfully and loudly spoken.

Where, O where is the mortal, that will condescend to listen to a mighty voice from the Heavens, and obey the same?

Where, O where is the tongue that will speak freely to declare the word



sounded forth to the nations abroad, and boldly testify to the truth of the same, in the ears of the inhabitants of the earth, within Zion and without Zion?

Shall the God of Heaven seek, and choose from among the monarchs, nobles, kings and princes, and mighty men of the earth, that would daily defy the name of the true and living God, and would readily take all the honor and glory of the word and the power to themselves, and would declare unto the people that it was their own?

I say, shall the God of Israel be tempted to do this, even to take from among these, a tongue, a mouth, or a hand, to do his will, or perform his work; because there can be none found in Zion, or among his peculiar people, that are willing, as yet, to become as clay in the hands of the potter, or as ore cast into the furnace, or as a tool in the hands of a cunning workman?

Shall it be so; or shall it be among the heathenish nations of time, that neither fear nor serve any God but such as they serve in their own vain imaginations? or shall it be among the ignorant natives of the wild desert, that have never, as yet, heard of the true God, or of his Christ; nay, not even in the mildest whisper?

I say, shall it be among these, that the holy God and Father of all, shall seek, and choose for Himself, after all his everlasting mercy and unbounded blessings, which He has bestowed upon, and showed unto the inhabitants of the Zion of his own likeness and glory on earth?

Can Zion's children bear this, rather than to humble themselves in the presence of that God, yet again and again, from whose hand they have so unboundedly received, and whose name they do really fear; whose word they have acknowledged, and whose voice they know in full reality?

Heaven forbid that it should be so; and I bear witness, that the Mighty One of Israel, yea, the God of the just and the unjust, purposeth to humble his Zion, and exalt her no more, until in her most holy courts, or in the heart of his holy city, there can be found instruments of his power, and mouths of his word, that are sufficiently humbled to pronounce the name of the God of their own deliverance, and boldly testify to his All-righteous and eternal power, before the children of men, and even in the presence of their own brethren, his chosen people.

Yea, such He hath purposed to choose, as will not deny his wonderful displays, or visitations on earth, in ages past or present, because they fear the sneers of the haughty, or the humbleness of the Lord's way.

Neither because the visitations of their God have been marvelous, and his word mysterious, and the effects of his power, that which they could not comprehend, in their own natural reason; nay, nor because they fear the many mortals that have, and will judge and despise it, and boldly declare that it is not of God, but of natural man.

Thus and so shall it be, for the voice of truth hath spoken it, and a short time will bring it to pass; but I say, well it is, and well it will be, with the children of the kingdom that put their trust in the Lord their God; and fear his word, and obey the same, instead of mortal power.

But woe unto the slothful and unbelieving soul, that dwelleth within the

walls of the Holy City ! Woe unto the heart that would fain be filled with flattery, that the work and mighty wonders of the Almighty, to the confounding of the natural wisdom, and down-bringing of the haughtiness of vain man, are at an end ; and glory, yea, and rejoice in that day ; and even in their hard understanding, surmise that the powers of Heaven would be no more displayed, and that each mortal might walk his own way, and fear no power greater than his own.

But, I say, let such mistaken mortals know, that their God has decreed, and declared, that when his time shall come, He will have mercy on whom He will have mercy ; and well pleased will He be with every soul of his people, that is ready for his coming, even in his own time ; for his holy messengers and proclaiming Angels, which He has sent forth to prepare the hearts of the children of men, as well as warn the children of the kingdom, have faithfully done their work, thus far ; and even the darkest nations of the earth, He hath not left without many warnings of his mighty power, in some way or manner.

So let all Zion, and the nations far and near, know the hand of the Lord is not at rest, nor his ear slumbering, nor his eye closed ; neither hath He said, I will no more stretch forth my hand of mercy, unto the nations of the earth, nor send unto them my word ; neither hath He said, I will no more visit my Zion, nor proclaim my judgments through the Israel of my glory.

But He hath said, I will go before my own people, and work mighty wonders, even to the terror of the nations abroad. And this He will in no wise fail to do, according as He hath promised, and as He hath already prepared to begin.

Amen, my word is finished for this time ; and you that have now listened to it, may now behold me, as I have at this time passed to and fro, that you may believe that I am ; and understand, in a small measure, what I am about to do, in a short time.

The voice now ceased speaking, and I beheld, in the east, an Angel, moving slowly along, and soon came very near. The appearance was solemn and terrible ; for the body, from the neck, was like that of a mighty man, and the head was like that of an eagle. He had four exceedingly large wings, two upon each shoulder ; these were open and spread each way.

The feet were like the feet of the elephant, and seemed to be well shod with cast iron ; in the right hand was a very large Roll, sealed with ninety nine seals ; and in the left a Book, the lids or cover of which, was of some kind of metal, but I did not know what ; and it was clasped together with a clasp of steel. I feared, but spoke not, for I knew not what to say ; indeed I dared not speak.

The mighty Angel now spoke unto me in a voice like thunder, and said, Me, ye now hear and see, and ye know that I am ; and from this time ye will not often hear me, though ye may see me yet again and again, for I am indeed the power. But the voice that ye shall hear, ye shall not know, neither shall ye see from whence it proceedeth, until the time shall come.

For hath not the God of his own chosen ones, made known his will, proclaimed his Almighty Power, showed forth his greatness of love and mercy,

and made known the excellency of his kingdom, and condescended to send forth, even from his throne, his holy Angels with his righteous word of mercy, and call of charity, to his creature man even in the letter; and in a form so simple, and language so plain, that even the babes from the breast, might seemingly understand if they desired so to do?

Surely, this the God of Heaven hath done, and the same you may now behold. The Angel now held forth, *first* the Roll, and *then* the Book; and said, The time will surely come, and is not far distant, but is not yet.

But alas! alas! *Si a' na qual, e fa' ma*, Lo, these days in which that righteous God of never-ending charity, has now winked at the pretended ignorance and hard understanding of the children of men, and even of his own people, and hath showed mercy unto all, will be numbered and will pass away.

And there shall a day come, when the voice that shall be heard, even to the four quarters of the earth, within Zion and without Zion, shall utter words still more marvelous and mysterious in the ears of man, and hard to be understood; and even the wise among men will be troubled, to know the will of their God.

And then shall it be, that even Zion's inhabitants shall mourn for the days that are past, and reflect upon the loving kindness of their God, even the God of all power, in the days of his endless mercy and love.

And now, O thou mortal, whose eyes have beheld, and whose ears have heard, and whose heart hath been opened to understand the word of eternal truth sounded from a voice which you know not, hark, while I say unto thee, Go now and consider well upon these things; and marvel not, neither speak of all this in the hearing of the people, but write ye the whole, boldly and with good confidence.

For with the power that is given you that is not of your own, you shall be able to perform my work and do my will, or stand as a swift witness of that which I, in my own time, shall do; So number my times, and keep the time, for the full time shall come; Amen. I go, but come again.

#### Fourth Interview.

Early on the morning of March first, eighteen hundred forty two, I was awakened by a loud singing; I carefully listened to it, for it was very heavenly and harmonious. I soon saw a band of Angels passing through the place; they marched in regular order two abreast, about four feet from the ground; I could hear the words which they sung, but did not understand any save the following. Zion is the habitation of the living God, and here is the Holy Mount of his glory; and from this place shall his righteous word be sent forth; and we, his holy Angels, will proclaim the same to the nations of the earth.

They soon divided into four companies, and went each way out of sight. Instantly, I heard a mighty roaring like unto heavy thunder; I was sensible, that it was the coming of the mighty Angel; it came nearer and grew louder, and soon changed into a voice, and the words were these;

This day thou hast seen and will see and hear, O thou mortal that now listeneth to my word, that which will be pleasing to thee, and also, that which will cause thee sorrow of soul; for thou shalt not, as yet, fully understand nor have permission to make mention of my word unto the people.

So go your way and fear not, but remember I now tell you, that ere this day shall come again you shall see my work in a measure performed, and many of my words fast fulfilling.

I now went about my hand labor; but the sound of the mighty voice was so loud in my ears, for the most part of the day, that it seemed I could hear nothing else. I saw the mighty Angel four different times in the course of the day, and received many words from him, similar to what I had before received.

At the last time, which was about the hour of four in the afternoon, the word to me was, as follows. Know, and even remember from this day, that God your Heavenly Father, never has, and never will permit, or cause a promise to be made to his chosen people, nay, nor even to the nations of the earth, but what He has fulfilled, will fulfill, or cause to be fulfilled in his own time, and according to his divine will.

This was the end of the word at this time, and I retired to my room, feeling very sorrowful that I could not, as yet, feel at liberty to speak freely of all that I had seen and witnessed. In the evening of the same day, soon after I had retired to rest, I again heard the voice of the holy Angel, and the word was swift and powerful as follows;

Hearken, hearken, O thou mortal of my choice, while I declare boldly unto the people of the earth, that the days of preparation for the God of Heaven and earth to commence his own work in full, are fast passing by; and his time to work throughout the whole earth, is near at hand, and the time for his Christ, the Savior of men to be more fully known, as he now stands, the head of the New Creation, in his second manifestation, is not far off.

And I will now, loudly proclaim to all people within Zion and without Zion, that from this day I will no more rest, I will no more be still, and I will no more hold my peace, neither will I longer move slowly, nor be mild in my motion on flight; for the Almighty is ready to be displeased with his creatures, because of their readiness to say, *The day of the Lord is fast passing by, and He will no longer go before us.*

But I will assuredly be known, I will be heard, and I will appear in many shapes and forms; and my mighty power shall be felt and acknowledged by the inhabitants of Zion! And the nations far and near, shall fear me, but shall not know me, for a time; but in due season shall they know me, and shall confess that *I am.*

But, before that day shall fully come, many in Zion shall deny me in their hearts, because of my strange doings within the walls of her holy City: and they will be tempted to sound the same in the hearing of the children of men. But woe, woe and a lasting woe, be upon the soul now numbered in Zion, that shall presume to do this; and my vengeance shall be upon such, by day and by night.

I have already been seen and known in part, many times; and my power



has been confessed in Zion ; and even among the dark vain children of time, it has been feared, and freely acknowledged to be from an eternal source ; but they know me not as yet.

I have spoken through the mouths of the holy Prophets, and wise men of old ; I have appeared as one that was once an inhabitant on earth, or as a guardian Angel to the chosen people. I am the power, the strength and the might.

And now, O thou mortal that hast these four times beheld me, even as I am, and hast patiently listened to the voice that speaketh at my command ; know thou, that I have never so fully made myself known on earth, save only to thy view, and in thy hearing : but now I go, and after some days I shall return, and when again I come, I will try you and will prove you many ways.

And after my next coming, which will be my fifth, you will no more see me for a season, as these four times you have done.

At that time, I will give you permission to make mention of all that I have said and shown unto you ; but as yet deal carefully with it, for it is hardly the beginning.

So now I bid thee as before, to write the whole, and keep it sacred and safe ; for in my time I shall call for it from thy hand. Amen.

The word was now finished, and all was silent. I arose and wrote the word, as I was commanded. The Angel at this time, appeared as at the third time ; yet holding the Roll and Book, but did not speak concerning them. His appearance was truly fearful and terrible ; but the voice still more so, if possible. I now went to my duty, and spoke not of what I had witnessed, relying upon the word of the Angel, that I should soon be permitted to make it known.

### **Fifth Interview.**

On March twelfth, eighteen hundred forty two, while I was busily engaged in my duty, and in conversation with those around me upon various subjects, the holy and mighty Angel entered the room and stood before me, and showed forth many signs in my view ; they were singular and strange, even so much so that I cannot well describe them on paper.

This scene was short, but was repeated three times ; and now was my time of trial ; for those present perceived that something singular was transacting to my view, and not to theirs.

I was asked many questions, but dared not answer, because of the word of the Angel ; for I fully believed that in perfect obedience, all would be well with me in the end.

Soon after this, the Holy Angel entered again, and said to me, This is my fifth and last coming in this manner ; but as I said, so have I done ; I have indeed suffered you to be tempted and tried, and I have proved you to my satisfaction at this time. You may now speak of my presence, and make known my word ; but when this you do, let it be boldly, yet wisely ; for I am to be feared in very deed.

Suffer not my word to be written on loose sheets, but in a book by itself ;



and this have ready at my call, for lo my work is only begun. Number the times of my coming, even from the first sound that ye heard of me; when ye have beheld me as I now am, and when ye have only heard me from a voice that ye knew not.

Yea, I say keep my time, and number my times, and be ready to witness for me, and my word, in the presence of thy companions, and the hearing of all people, when my full time shall come.

For lo I now declare unto you, that unto my word among the nations abroad, there shall be no beginning known, and in Zion there shall be no end spoken of; for I am like the unceasing stream, and yet as the flowing tide.

My power no man can withstand, and my force he cannot stay. I am the same in the morning as at evening, and at midnight as at noon-day, I am one and the same mighty power.

My word, even that which is sounded from a voice unknown to mortals, shall not be trifled with; neither that which is within or without Zion. Let not this thing be, lest there be such confusion in the land as was never before known; lest there be tumults afar off and near by, among the children of men, and lest Zion be troubled, and know not the meaning of her troubles.

And now, even at this, my fifth coming, I repeat my words, and pronounce yet a heavier woe upon the soul of man now dwelling in Zion, that shall carry tidings therefrom; or make mention of the marvelous doings of their God and his holy Angels, as spreading it abroad, or sounding it in the ears of strangers without, until the full time shall come, which is not afar off;

Lest Zion's afflictions come upon her before the time, and to her travail in pain there be not an end, until her captive daughters become faint-hearted because of the very many days of their mourning, and her forsaken sons grow angry, because of oppression from those that were once of their own number.

So let Zion exalt not herself, but be humble; let the Rulers in her be wise; and if any man ask soberly seeking for true knowledge, if the voice of the living God, or of his Christ, the Redeemer of souls, hath been sounded aloud in your hearing, or among you, then hide not the thing from them; but boldly declare it with good confidence; showing forth your perfect faith in that God that has called you.

Verily I now call, and shall again call upon thee O Zion, to let thy light so shine that the nations afar off may behold thee, and seek a dwelling within thee; and that the sound of mighty wars, tumults and bloodshed, may be afar off from thy borders, and stain not thy walls because of thy readiness to proclaim the mighty goodness of thy God and the excellence of his power in the deliverance of his Zion on earth.

And again I say, My word shall not be trifled with; neither this, nor that which is to come; neither shall it be carelessly laid by for nought, or secretly concealed as a word of mischief; for verily I say, If Zion feareth to proclaim that which God delivereth into her trust, then, when a time sufficient has passed by and the Lord be weary of waiting, He will cause thee to repent.

Indeed I say, Then shall it be that I will, yea even I, the mighty pro-

claiming and prophesying Angel of the God of Heaven and earth, sent forth being filled with eternal power, publish upon thy walls O Zion, and proclaim upon thy house-tops, O Israel, that which has long been concealed within thee, and hid from the nations abroad, that the Lord thy God did send unto thee, by his holy Angels, that out of thee might go forth his judgments and statutes, and shine forth his perfect righteousness and glory.

And remember, ye rulers and watchmen, that in the day that is not afar off, I will go my own way, and will do whatsoever I will. I will answer no man a question, nor be asked of any man the meaning of my doings; for quite sufficient is my word, at these five times of my coming, for all to know and believe that I am.

The Angel now put forth his right hand and bade me take the Roll, and unseal it; but I could in no wise reach it; and he, stooping low, gave it to me. I took it, and unsealed the ninety and nine seals one at a time, and unrolled it upon the floor. I looked upon it for a moment, and feared to look longer; but the Angel said, Thou mayest read freely, but it will not profit thee, for it is yet to be written.

But now, seal again the Roll and hand it unto me. I did so, and he then said, Now hearken unto my word, which, if thou wilt obey, it shall be well with thee; for well hast thou thus far done, to conceal my word as I bade thee; but now, as soon as convenient, make known this, my fifth coming to the rulers in Zion, and also speak freely of all that has troubled and tried thee.

But show not my word, until thou hast correctly written, in one book, all that has been shown unto thee; even from the hour that thou wast warned of my coming until this time.

All this I say, that there be no trouble in my coming, nor confusion within or without Zion, because of the written words that may, and will be sent forth throughout the earth: but woe, woe unto the hand that dealeth unwisely with them.

This is my word, concerning that which has been and may be sounded forth in thy hearing; save the writing of the Book and Roll, which I now hold in my hands, and which will not again be unsealed, until the time shall come.

And let it be remembered, that my word is not exclusively to one part, nor to another part of Zion's inhabitants; but to every part, and to the nations abroad the same. But now, my last word unto thee, O thou mortal child, that hast these five times listened to me, and to the voice that abideth with me, is this;

Thou shalt in no wise provide for thyself an article of any kind, whereon to write my word; but as I shall command thee, so shalt thou do. Upon thy knees shalt thou place the Holy Bible, (for that is the [record of the] most sacred and holy word now known among the children of men;) and upon that thou shalt write, all that I shall command thee.

And that sign shall stand as a lasting memorial of my eternal power, within Zion and without Zion, for generations to come; and no name, save, *Ma'ne Me'rah Vak'ne Si'na Jah'*, shall be upon [this] my word.

This is the end of my word for this time; I go now, yet come again in season; but not as I am now; but number my times, and keep my time, and be a ready witness for me. Amen.

MA'NE ME'RAH VAK'NA SI'NA JAH'.

In perfect obedience to the word of the Angel, I did write every word of it upon a Bible, only five and a half inches wide, and nine in length, which I laid upon my knees. And though many asked me why I did so, yet I told no one, until I had finished. I have now done all that I am as yet required to do; and to the whole communication I freely and confidently sign my name.

ADAH ZILLAH POTTER.

### Sixth Interview.

On May first, eighteen hundred forty two, while assembled with many others, upon the Holy Mount, to sing praises and offer offerings holy and acceptable to that God whom we love, serve and worship, and who had called us there upon that day; I saw a band of Angels coming from the east, and the mighty Angel that I had before seen followed them; and they all tarried upon the sacred ground for some time, and were seen by many others that day.

The mighty Angel had somewhat changed his form and appearance; yet it was solemn and fearful. His wings were spread each way, and each appeared to extend near seven yards; and upon each wing were written many words, but I could not read them. His word at this time, was a lengthy prophecy, upon the place on which we were assembled; but he did not speak to me, save these words;

Child of earth, knowest thou what thou beholdest? I answered, I behold the mighty Angel of God, whose time I keep, and whose word I know. Then showing me the Roll and Book he said,

These, ye now behold closed and sealed; but when again ye see them, they shall be opened; and upon this holy ground, will I show forth signs of that which I shall hereafter declare openly, and proclaim aloud.

So go thy way, but forget not to witness for me, and my word and work; for at an unexpected hour shall I come, and in haste shall I perform my work.

### Seventh Interview.

On July sixth, eighteen hundred forty two, wednesday morning, I was suddenly awakened, by the sound of these words. Count the time, keep the time, number the hours, number the days, and watch the signs; for the days of my prophecy are nearly fulfilled. And after a short season of rest shall pass by, I shall commence that work of which I have spoken unto thee, O thou child of mortality.

For five months only shall pass by, before I shall call at the same hour; and twelve months shall not end, before I will hasten my work, in the eyes and ears of man; and my time shall be kept, and the times numbered.

I arose, and wrote the words I had heard; and at that moment, the clock struck three. I knew the voice to be that of the mighty Angel that I had previously seen, although I saw nothing present.

I thought to go back to my rest, but was suddenly thrown on the floor; and it seemed to me, that the whole house rocked like a cradle for some minutes. Soon, I heard a noise, similar to the roaring or bursting of a mighty peal of thunder, or the firing of a cannon; and as the sound ceased, these words followed;

Arise and write; arise and follow me, and write, for no longer can the time be prolonged. I now was in the presence of the mighty Angel, and awful indeed was his appearance; for in addition to the frightful form in which he had before appeared, was a crest of scarlet red on his head; and from that proceeded a trail of crimson, which hung to the ground.

In his left hand he held a flag of the same, tinged with white; and this he gently waved high in the air, and then low to the ground, turning each way. Upon this, were many words written, but I could not read them. In his right hand were the Roll and Book, open.

The voice said, Seest thou the Roll and Book, yet again? I answered yea. Then humble thyself, and condescend to do my will; for my word, at this time, is short; but the work of my God is mighty, and is to be hastened. These seven times have I come unto thee, and shown unto thee these things that thou mightest witness for me, when I shall declare unto the people my mission on earth, and the work of the mighty God.

The Angel now handed me the Roll and said, Read now that thou mayest know what the Almighty requireth, and what I am about to do.

I read the four first seals, and found the ninety nine sealed Roll, to be a part of the Book; and the Book to be a word of the Lord to the inhabitants of the earth; and the whole was a word and work to be hastened; for the time was near by, for it to be accomplished.

The Book was now presented to me, and as I reached to take it, the mighty Angel still held in his hand one lid, and gave me the other; I then found it to be a leaf, or sheet, rolled or folded within these lids, after the form of some maps. The voice said that it would extend one hundred leagues, or seventy and seven paces [or spaces] of the Angel, when spread its full length.

The terrible Angel, in whose presence I stood trembling, said to me, Now, O thou mortal worm of the dust, speak quickly, and say whether thou art willing to obey my word or not; and tell me, even now, what thou thinkest of what thou beholdest. I answered, I think it a work too mighty for mortals to handle, or in the least degree to accomplish; and I am too sensible of my incapability to perform such a work, to condescend to begin; O then thou holy Angel, do in thy mercy release me from the burden of thy work, and I will readily witness for thee when thou desirest, and do with thy word as it is thy will.

The voice then said, Mortals have not this work to do; they have only to yield obedience to the God of Heaven, who will, in his own time, accomplish the whole, by and through the medium and power of his holy Angels; and his people will only have his word to proclaim, and his will to make known by means of his own, and signs which He will show unto them; and none need to fear what shall come, although various, numerous and marvel-



ous in the eyes of mortals, will be the requirements of the Holy One.

So bow thy spirit low, and take in thy hand the Roll; and at this hour, on the morrow, will I make known the order of writing the same.

The Angel now took the book and said, In one half time, will I again unseal and spread this in the view of mortals, and never again shall it be sealed; for then shall the time be fully come. The Angel now moved slowly out of my sight, towards the Holy Mount, and I found myself on the floor where I first fell; and very soon, the clock struck four.

### Eighth Interview.

Thursday, July seventh, eighteen hundred forty two, I was awakened, just as the clock struck three, by these words; Up quickly, and gird thyself with that which I shall prepare for thee to wear; and at the hour of four, start for the Holy Mount, and there will I meet thee. Three mornings shalt thou do likewise; and upon the third morning shalt thou begin to write. One of the Rulers and a witness shall attend thee. Now this is my will and word at this time.

Surely, if this be done, then shall it be the beginning of that which is to be, and shall come, and all things will be in readiness; but if not, then will my work be the more hastened, and I, myself, will come with my *Ven' sen 'des ter 'da trum*, and the Two Anointed Ones shall bear witness of me; and thou shalt, in time, be caused to suffer my *Se lac' la ros' ton de moc' na*, because of the many things I have shown unto thee.

For lo, I shall soon come again, but not as I am now; yet thou shalt know me, for as I said at first, I am not the word, nor the voice that soundeth it forth; but I am the power that performeth the work; and this all shall believe when again I shall return.

The word ceased, and I fell on my knees, and earnestly entreated of my Heavenly Father, and the Mighty Angel, to look upon me with pity as an ignorant and dependent mortal, and release me from the requirement, as I saw no way for me to perform it according to the word, in my then present circumstances.

At this instant, the Angel took both the Book and Roll, and arose out of my sight; and I arose from my knees, feeling perfectly released and comfortable in spirit, believing that my intercessions would be heard and granted.

From this time, I had no more knowledge or impressions of the holy Angel or his work, until some time in August following; when he, the mighty Angel, was seen by another person to unseal and spread an exceedingly large and lengthy Roll.

I saw the performance, and knew to my satisfaction it was the same; and I made mention of the Angel's word to me, on the seventh of July. There was no word to me at this time, and I felt no duty incumbent on me, concerning the word, until the morning of the twenty second of January, eighteen hundred forty three; which was precisely twelve months from the day that I first heard the Angel's voice, or received any knowledge of the mighty Angel or his work; and from the first date I was commanded to keep.



This day, which was the Sabbath, did the holy and mighty Angel appear to me and to many others; and his word to me was as follows; Hearken thou little one of sorrow, and thou true witness of me; for lo, I now say, Peace shall rest with thee for a season, even until I have comforted thee with a fulfilling of my many promises, and an answer to thy just desires.

I have indeed, come now to begin my work in the sight and hearing of many, and to command and attend the writing of the Book; and whomsoever I will, the same shall be the mortal instrument of the word.

But that which I required of thee on my last visit, shall be as a sign and witness to thee, of that which I shall now cause to be performed openly, and to the view of all. And rest assured that I shall, ere long, demand of thee the whole that I have shown and made known unto thee, previous to this day, even from the beginning; and be thou ready, at my call, to stand as my true witness, and to hand forth my word, prepared and ready, even as I have commanded thee from time to time.

Do this, and all shall be well with thee; for thus and thus have I done, that mortals might know and believe that I am, and that I have come forth in truth and reality. This is the end of my word unto thee, for a season and time; Amen.

Signed,

MA'NE ME'RAH VAK'NA SI'NA JAH'.

I have now finished the word that I felt in duty bound to write, concerning what has been shown unto me from time to time, respecting the word and work of the Lord, which, as appears clearly evident, is in reality sent forth, and is to be spread abroad among the children of men.

This word, and these things, I freely hand forth and relate, as solemn facts and realities; shown forth and revealed by a holy and supernatural power, and from a divine source, for some wise purpose. And I also testify that I, and many others, have been eye and ear witnesses of the perfect fulfilling of the Angel's word, so far as time has yet admitted.

I have now nothing more to say, save only that I saw the mighty Angel with the mortal writer of the foregoing Roll, several times, while writing the Book. And it is with a degree of pleasure, that I add my testimony, to the truth and reality of the whole word and work; and can readily hand forth this statement, as a witnessing word, in obedience to the word of the Holy Angel. And now, this whole word, I am willing and ready to seal with my life, or in whatever manner it may please a just and holy God to require it of me.

*New Lebanon, Columbia county,  
state of New York. April, 1843.* }

ADAH ZILLAH POTTER.

TESTIMONIAL EVIDENCE, GIVEN BY DIVINE REVELATION, AND WIT-  
NESSED BY HARRIET GOODWIN AT NEW LEBANON,  
COLUMBIA COUNTY, NEW YORK.

Sabbath morning, July tenth, eighteen hundred forty two, I saw, placed on the top of the dwelling house, a beautiful sign ; it reached the whole length of the house, and appeared to be about six feet wide. I could not at that time see any writing on the sign, it shone with such very great brightness. It resembled the color of gold.

At first, I was struck with fear at the sight ; I supposed it to be placed there by mortal hand. But I soon beheld three mighty Angels guarding it ; I then knew it to be something placed there by a supernatural power.

On saturday evening following, July sixteenth, I again beheld the same. On Sabbath morning the seventeenth, it was again made plain to my view, so that I could behold many of the letters ; but I could not read it. On the evening of the same day, after retiring to rest, I suddenly heard a voice sounding in my ears like peals of mighty thunder, which caused me to fear exceedingly ; saying,

Keep silent, O thou worm of dust ; for lo, I am the Almighty, who is able, in the twinkling of an eye, to crush that soul in atoms, who dares presume to make mention of my doings, before my time hath fully come. But lo, in my Zion have I placed my name, forevermore to stand ; there have I made myself known ; and from Zion shall my light and glory shine forth, throughout the whole earth.

The dwellings of my people shall I cause to glow with beauty, and upon their high towers and most sacred places will I place my name, word and will ; and from thence shall the same go forth to the nations of the earth ; while millions, from both far and near, shall flock together to behold my word, and admire, with astonishment and fear, the wonderful and marvelous doings of my all-righteous hand ; while the scoffer and mocker I will lay low before Me, and cause them to howl with agony ; and the filthy and unclean I will scourge and abase.

Behold, O thou babe in Israel, thou hast this day, in very deed, beheld, in a small measure, the doings of my hand ; but small it is to what your eyes shall yet behold ; for Lo, I am the Almighty Creator of Heaven and earth ; therefore great and wonderful is and shall be, the work of my hand.  
*Here the word finished for this time.*

On thursday evening following, July twenty first, after retiring to rest, I heard a trumpet sounded very loud and solemn, but heard not a word spoken ; yet I knew it to be from one of the guardian Angels on the house. I then turned my eyes towards the sound, and again beheld the sign ; but could not yet behold a word on it.

On the fourth day of August, I again heard the trumpet of one of the mighty Angels sounding ; which was truly solemn and heavenly. I looked towards the sign, and beheld it much plainer than I ever had before ; and

could once in a while distinguish a letter, from amidst the dazzling brightness that surrounded it ; and at length I could possibly discern a few words, written towards the bottom of it, which were as follows :

Lo ! lo ! I am the Almighty, the Ever Existing and Never Ending ; holding in my right hand, the sword of my judgment and displeasure, and in my left, the vial of my wrath and indignation, with which I shall shortly visit the earth, and release her from the heavy weight under which she is now groaning.

I will not always strive to no purpose ; I will not always threaten and not perform ; I will no longer be blasphemed and mocked by the vile, the filthy and unclean. Here in my Zion have I placed my name, here are the chosen of my delight, my holy, holy people ; and from thence shall my word go forth ; and he that heareth it, and obeyeth it not, shall fall by the sword of my displeasure.

On Sabbath afternoon, August seventh, I again beheld the sign, and heard one of the Angels speak the following words : Behold, even seven times have passed by, and thou, O little one, hast been called to behold and witness this, the word of the Almighty. But rest assured, that thou hast not beheld, but in a small measure, that which is now placed upon the dwelling of the righteous.

But the word of thy God and my God, is this day fulfilled and obeyed ; which was, that I, the Holy Angel of Almighty Power, should not rest, until seven times I had called forth the least child in this part of his Zion, whose eyes had beheld the glory of God, and whose lips had been moved to sound forth his sacred word ; that she might stand as a witness of his marvelous doings.

But yet louder crieth the voice of Him who sitteth on high, O Mi ka'lon se vin'da ; rest shall not crown thy spirit, nor peace and quietness prevail around thee, until my word be fully known and my righteous law fulfilled.

Even seven times shalt thou loudly sound thy trumpet of alarm, and call forth him in whom I do take pleasure ; who has, through sufferings sore, and sorrow deep, washed his garment white, and found favor in my sight ; for lo, he shall suffer even as did my first begotten Son, many things for my name's sake, and the gospel's.

And on the sixth time that thou shalt call him forth, I will draw nigh, and crown him with wisdom and clothe him with power ; and cause his eyes to open, that he shall see my glory, and the word of his God ; and write in full concerning the same.

And on the seventh time he shall behold the whole, and write the same ; and at that time I will cause four thousand of my most holy Angels to be present, and witness my word correctly written. For lo, I will have witnesses, both in Heaven and on earth ; but through sufferings deep shall my word be obtained, and in tribulation shall it be written.

The voice then ceased, and the Holy Angel turned to me and said ; Little one, hast thou not heard the voice of Almighty Power ? I answered, yea.

Then go ye, and correctly write all that has passed in these seven interviews, and I will be with thee to help thee. But remember, I shall call

forth many witnesses, ere the day cometh when mortal eyes shall behold the word of the Lord, written plain to be understood by the inhabitants of the earth.

Sabbath afternoon, August fourteenth, eighteen hundred and forty two, while in meeting, I saw a holy and mighty Angel enter the meeting room. He marched to the head of the room, and placed his wings upon many of the brethren and sisters, saying; Arise, arise, and witness for me; for lo I am an Angel of Almighty Power, sent from the throne of God to guard his heritage, his Zion on earth.

And surely great is my mission, and marvelous shall be my word and work; therefore I call you to arise and witness for me, with many others; for know ye, I shall work in the sight of man, and of the children of this world; and many things will I make plain to their view, and bring to their understanding. And not seven and a half times shall pass away, before they shall hear my voice, and acknowledge the goodness of their God, and behold his name printed on Zion, where He has placed it, forever more to stand. The Angel then disappeared, and I saw him no more at that time.

After meeting was closed, as I was returning home, feeling entirely free from the burden which I had previously felt, I was met by the Angel after I entered the dwelling; his wings were raised, and his countenance shone with great brightness, yet it was solemn and serene; which struck me with reverence and awe, insomuch that I had scarcely strength to stand.

The Angel looked at me in a very sacred and solemn manner, and bid me follow him back into the meeting room, which I did; and there I found one of the sisters; he then placed my hand in hers, and bid me walk with her and sing the little solemn song which he sung; this I did.

After walking a few moments, the Angel said to this certain sister, I would that thou, little one, learn this song and sing with me. I am an Angel of Almighty Power, and have come unto thee, clothed in thy Mother's spirit; and this is thy Mother's song of mourning, for surely she mourneth and weepeth for Zion, because great and heavy will yet be her tribulation; and her children will yet mourn and weep, in very deed with her.

The Angel then desired to march this song throughout the dwelling house, through every hall and in every retiring room, that all might feel the spirit of their Mother, and sense, in a small measure, a degree of her tribulation; which was done. The Angel then entered one of the rooms where several were assembled, and turning to the one whom his God had chosen to write the Sacred Roll, he said; O thou beloved one, prepare thy heart for tribulation; great has been, and great shall yet be thy tribulation.

The Angel then proceeded through the house, and after returning to the place where he had previously been speaking, he spoke the following words: O Holy Anointed, and dearly beloved, have not tribulation and persecution been the lot of God's people in Zion through all past ages? and hath not the Lord promised protection to them in obedience? Surely He has; and will fulfill according to his promise.

I am an Angel of Almighty Power sent from the throne of God, bearing



on my wings a heavy cross: and it is the will of thy God that this cross be placed on my chosen instrument. Wilt thou not, O thou little one, take this cross from off my shoulders? He replied, The will of my God be done.

Also upon my head is placed a solemn and weighty Roll, containing the word of the Lord thy God, which has been written with his own finger, and placed on this thy dwelling place, for nations to behold; yea, that which shall yet be proclaimed in the earth.

And lo, I say unto you, it has been through tribulation deep, that this word has been handed forth; and in and through tribulation deep, and sufferings sore, shall it be obtained and written by mortal hand, for nations to behold. Even seven times have I called thee forth, O thou little one, to view this my word, or the word of thy God, though not through my loud and solemn trumpet; therefore thou hast not heard me, in full. But yet seven times more will I again call thee forth, to view this solemn and sacred word, before thou shalt write it; but on the sixth time thou shalt write concerning it, and on the seventh thou shalt write the whole.

Yea, even as the Lord did place a rainbow in the heavens, as a sign and sure promise unto Noah, that He never would again destroy the earth, or the inhabitants thereof, by floods of water; so shall the doings of my hand which ye have seen, stand as a sign unto his people, that ye have this day received his holy and sacred word, which shall yet be written by mortal hand, and made plain to mortal eyes; and be understood by many of the inhabitants of the earth.

I have now finished the word which my Heavenly Father gave me to speak; but I leave you not at present; nay, I the Holy Angel will remain with this little one, even Philemon, until this work is accomplished, and the word is finished. Amen, saith the Holy Angel.\*

January first, eighteen hundred forty three, I heard a heavenly trumpet very loudly sounding. I listened, and the sound ceased; I paused for a moment, when I again heard it, which seemed to cause the regions above to shake with terror.

I then looked towards the northwest, and there beheld a beautiful rainbow; and on the rainbow, stood four thousand holy and mighty Angels, each holding in his right hand a flaming sword, and in his left, a vial of God's wrath and indignation. I gazed upon the scene, with admiration and reverence, yet feared exceedingly.

I again heard the heavenly trumpeters loudly sound their solemn trumpets, which caused the arches of heaven to echo; and at every blast I was struck

---

\* The inspired writer of this Roll and Book had been shown by an Angel, at times, for more than two years previous, that God had a word direct to the nations of the earth; but in what way it should be sent forth, it had never been shown me.

The Angel repeatedly informed me that God would direct and conduct this work in his own time, and according to his own will and pleasure. These things I kept and pondered in my own heart, until God should make his time known, entirely according to his own will. Of these things the inspired writer of this communication, knew nothing, as I had kept them entirely within my own heart.



with exceeding great fear and terror. I then heard a solemn and heavenly song sung, which was played upon instruments of music, by forty and four of the most holy Angels that marched in front.

They moved along slowly, while the rainbow still continued under their feet, until they reached the dwelling house, where the Roll or Sacred Sheet was spread. Then did the ninety and nine trumpet-sounding Angels raise their trumpets, and loudly blow a solemn blast, which they repeated fourteen times; signifying, that for fourteen days they would all attend to the writing of the Roll.

Then spake one of the mighty Angels, saying; For fourteen days shall we, the Holy Angels of Almighty Power, tarry with the son of man and inspire him with wisdom, light and understanding, that he may behold the glory of his God, and do his all-righteous will. Yea, we will open the eyes of his soul, and give unto him true knowledge and understanding; that he may, if he will, correctly write the word, and do the will of his All-wise and All-powerful Creator.

But let him not fear to write it in full, exact and correct, that every nation may know that God is a God of justice; impartial and merciful. And moreover I say, if he writeth not the word in full, but keepeth back a part, fearing man, and the powers of earth, rather than his God; I say, and understand ye; more tolerable was it, in ancient date, for the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, than it will be for him. Far better would it have been, had he never existed on the earth; or, that a mill-stone be hung about his neck, and he be cast into the sea, than that he should see the days that he shall live to see.

But if he obeyeth the voice of his Father which is in Heaven, all shall be well with him. Though man be mighty, yet God is Almighty; though man be able to torture and perplex, yet God is able, in the twinkling of an eye, to crush and lay low the haughtiness of man, and raise up and exalt the humble seeker after true righteousness. Therefore, fear exceedingly; yea, tremble with fear.

Then the forty and four holy Angels, taking hold of the sheet, raised it up and said unto me, Look, behold and see, O thou babe in Israel, the word and doings of thy All-wise Creator. I looked and beheld the word of the Lord written in full, for the first time. It was written upon a sheet which, to my view, appeared like fire, and the letters were as letters of gold. And after the Angels had raised it up, about six feet from the roof of the house, taking it in the middle, it was then shown to me as I had before seen it, in the shape of a sign; the sheet was again spread, and I beheld it in full.

Then said the Angel; A time and a half time, and a half of a half time, shall in no wise pass away, nay, the sun shall not reach its meridian height at noon-day, nor the moon spread her gentle beams of light over you by night, even ninety and nine times, before ye shall behold the word of the Lord your God written in full, by mortal hand, and made plain to the view of the inhabitants of Zion.

Then did they roll up the Roll, and seal it with ninety and nine seals; and singing a song of rejoicing, and playing the same upon their instruments,

they marched into the upper hall in the dwelling house, laid down the Roll, and vanished out of my sight.

January twenty second, eighteen hundred forty three, I again beheld the four thousand Angels approach the place of worship, with quickened steps; and as they entered, I heard a band of heavenly music, which sounded in my ears like many harpers playing upon their harps. Then the Angels raised their solemn trumpets, and gave a solemn blast; then said they, Peace be unto the righteous; yea peace, joy and tranquility shall crown the days, and rest in the bosoms of the true and upright soldiers of Christ.

But woe, woe, and a heavy woe shall rest upon that soul that shall presume to make mention of the doings of their God to the children of darkness before the time hath fully come, when his word He will reveal, and his will He will make known, in his own time and season, way and manner. Even of these, the vials of God's wrath and indignation, which we hold in our left hands, (and with which He hath purposed to visit the earth, and the inhabitants thereof,) shall they constantly drink; and as a dead and lifeless branch, shall they fall from the tree of life, to rise no more, through time or in eternity.

The Angels then formed a circle around the chosen instrument, and said; Thou child of sorrow, prepare thyself for death; for a sacrifice of all things even to the laying down of thy life doth thy God require! Thy path is paved with tribulation; therefore, in the bitterest of grief, the heaviest of sorrow and keenest of tribulation, shalt thou walk by day and by night; till thou art willing to sacrifice all to thy God, that thou mayest be able to know and do his will:

For never again will the Lord condescend to reveal his all-righteous will unto mortals, unless through tribulation, sorrow and grief, they have washed their garments white, and in the lowest of humility have bowed their spirits, and opened the door of their hearts with thankfulness and resignation, that He might enter and work.

We say not that the Lord requires you to give up your natural life; but He requires a willingness to sacrifice all things, even unto death. The Angels then sounded their trumpets, and I saw them no more at that time.

Early on the morning of the first day of February, eighteen hundred and forty three, I was awakened from my sleep, hearing the Angels again sounding their trumpets, and the forty and four most holy Angels playing upon their instruments of music. I looked towards the west, and again beheld the sheet spread. The Angels then raised their wings with joy, and loudly rung their bells of alarm; shouted a shout of rejoicing, and sung a solemn song of praise, saying;

Rejoice, O Zion! let thy inhabitants be joyful, and let joy and rejoicing prevail throughout thy borders. For lo, this day will the Lord of Heaven draw nigh, and clothe with wisdom and crown with strength, that soul who has, in sufferings and sorrow, laid himself low before God, even to the dust, that he might find favor in his sight, and be able to do his holy will. This day will He commence revealing that which has long been concealed; and this day shall long be remembered by thee, O Zion.

I did not hear or see any more at that time. But on the morning of the second day of February, I again heard the Angels sound their trumpets, and saw them take the sheet, and again roll it up and seal it, even with ninety and nine seals; they then carried it into the room where it was to be written, unsealed it and placed it upon the wall.

Then said the Angels to the chosen instrument, O thou child of sorrow, this day do we, the mighty and proclaiming Angels of the Lord, commence tarrying with thee, to feed and support thee, and to witness the word of the Lord correctly copied from this sacred sheet, by mortal hand, for mortal eyes to view; for this was thy Father's command, and this is our mission. He chooseth witnesses, both in the Heavens and on the earth; for out of the mouths of many witnesses shall his word be established.

On the fourth day of February, eighteen hundred forty three, I saw the instrument that was to write the Roll, go into his room, and the four hundred Angels follow him; and after he had commenced writing, I saw the Angels place a seal on every page as he wrote it, as their witness and testimony, that it was correctly written.

On the fifth of February, I saw yet another sheet placed upon the house-top, resembling the first, having the same word written upon it; and I saw an Angel standing at the top of it, having a head like a lion, and wings like an Angel. And as the instrument copied the word correctly, from the Roll, the Angel blotted it out.

And on the ninth day of February, I saw the Angels ascend even unto the throne of the Almighty, and there gather food, strength and blessing for the instrument; and with it I saw them feed him; saying, Be faithful, thou little one, even as thou hast been; for lo, thy God, thy Father and Eternal Maker, is well pleased with thee.

On the sixteenth day of February, I again heard the Angels sounding their trumpets; saying, Well done thou good and faithful servant, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. Well be it with thee, because of thy obedience; because thou hast faithfully done the will, and correctly written the word of thy Father which is in Heaven. And whosoever shall put forth their hand to destroy it, shall fall by the sword of his displeasure, and be banished from his presence. The Angels soon disappeared, and I saw them no more.

---

## TESTIMONIES OF ELEVEN MIGHTY ANGELS, THAT ATTENDED THE WRITING OF THE ROLL:

GIVEN BY INSPIRATION, FEBRUARY 16, 1843.

I, the Holy Angel of Almighty Power, by name, Al'sign te're Jah', do witness and testify that the word of the Lord has been correctly written by mortal hand.

I, the Holy Angel of the Lord, do solemnly affirm that the word which

has long been concealed from mortal eyes, is now revealed by Almighty Power and made plain to mortal view.

I, the Holy Proclaiming Angel of the Lord, do solemnly testify that it has been through deep tribulation, and as heavy sorrow and suffering as mortal clay, or the inhabitant thereof, was able to endure, that the word of the Lord has been obtained and correctly written by mortal hand, for mortal eyes to view.

I, the mighty Angel of the Lord, by name, Con'sole te' re Jah mon' shue, do solemnly testify that my eyes have beheld the word of the Lord correctly written by mortal hand; and it is in truth the invariable word of the Lord, which will stand unalterable through time and in eternity.

I, the holy Proclaiming Angel of truth, do firmly testify that it is the word of the Lord, which has been written by mortal hand; and should any one put forth a hand to destroy it, or alter in the least degree, either by adding to, or diminishing it; that soul shall surely fall by the sword of his displeasure, and drink of his furious wrath and indignation.

I, an Angel of Mighty Power, do testify, that the inspired writer of the Roll was chosen by the Lord Almighty to write his sacred word; and the will of his God he has done, and his duty faithfully executed.

I, a mighty Angel of glory, do firmly declare the word to be true that the forementioned Angels have testified.

I, a mighty Angel of the Lord, do solemnly protest, that not one promise of God, stated in his Sacred Roll and Book, shall fail or pass away; but shall be fulfilled, even to a jot and tittle.

I, a mighty Angel of warning, do solemnly affirm that the anger of a justly provoked God is greatly kindled against the inhabitants of earth; and He is about to visit her in the fury of his wrath and displeasure, and cut down her inhabitants in judgment, if they hearken not to his warning voice of mercy.

I, a Holy Angel of the Lord, do solemnly declare, that within the covers of this Sacred Book, is inserted the word of the Lord correctly written by mortal hand, which has been done in the true fear of God; and let all who peruse it, do it in a measure of the same holy fear in which it was given. For I will ever stand as a witness of the usage of this Sacred Roll; and with a just reward will I meet every soul when they have done with time.

I, a mighty Angel of the Lord, by name Pre' line fi' nan vas' ten va' ren ve' ne; do firmly testify that we, the Holy Angels, have witnessed the contents of this Roll correctly written; and the word inserted therein is the word of that God who created and knoweth all things; though plain, yet it is true; then let every soul remember, that whom the Father loveth He chasteneth; and will kindly warn them to flee from the dangers that shall come.

Hear my word and obey the same, crieth the voice of Him who sitteth on High, and ruleth over all.

Inspired Witness,

HARRIET GOODWIN.



I can here testify, that the foregoing statements are no fiction, or vain imagination. But I have an evidence within my own heart, beyond all wavering or caviling feelings whatever, that it is truth and reality, that the Lord's time has fully come for his warning voice of mercy to be sounded throughout the four quarters of the earth; that He may gather the wheat into his garners, while He separateth the chaff therefrom, and burneth it with unquenchable fire; for saith God, Unto him that seeketh mercy aright will I show mercy; and, crieth the holy Angels of mercy, Whithersoever the word of the Lord Almighty goeth, there shall we go; and whosoever shall hearken and obey it, the same shall be blessed; but whosoever shall destroy or treat it with scorn and ridicule, the same shall be cursed.

These things have been made as plain to my view, as the natural elements above, or the inhabitants of earth below; therefore it would be as reasonable for me to dispute my existence, as to dispute the reality of them. I therefore stand as a witness before God and all men, through time and in eternity, that it is in truth and reality the word of the one only true and living God, which is contained in the pages of this sacred Book.

New Lebanon, N. Y. February 18, 1843.

HARRIET GOODWIN.

*Born June 2, 1823; and was brought by her parents into the United Society, at New Lebanon, December 19, 1833.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF JOHN ALLEN.

New Lebanon, N. Y. April 17, 1843.

Friends and Fellow Mortals;

In presenting to you this my testimony, and affixing my name hereunto as a witness of the divine origin of the Sacred Roll now laid before you, I am induced by no other motive than the pure love which I owe to that God who gave me life and breath, and by whose power I am sustained while passing through the scenes of time, and a fear to displease the same;

Yea, and to fulfill that duty which I owe to a companion in God's holy service, who has fulfilled a divine obligation in writing the Sacred Roll, that mortal eyes might see and behold the same. For I have walked hand in hand with him in sorrow deep, and known full well the grief and tribulation of his spirit, that he might be able to fulfill the holy will of his God and accomplish the same, according to his sacred requirements.

And I know of a truth that I am called upon by the powers of Heaven, manifested to me by the Holy Savior, Mother Ann Lee, Father William Lee, Father James Whittaker, with the ancient Prophets and holy Angels, who have appeared unto me, and by whose information I have become acquainted in a small degree, with the design of God, to raise my voice in favor and support of the truth of God's unbounded love and charity to poor frail man; and of the remarkable outpouring of his holy spirit among his chosen people, to which I have been both an eye witness; and an instrument in the work.

On the first of May, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, I plainly



saw the preceding Roll, and was moved upon by the holy spirit of God, to sound forth words from the same, and to prophesy of the word of the Lord, that should go forth from Zion to the nations of the earth.

I plainly saw and beheld the sufferings of his faithful servants, who should be chosen, to do his will and effect his purposes; but I knew not by what mortal hand it should be written, when the time should come, or how it should go forth.

On the eighth and fifteenth of May, first and thirtieth of June, and fourteenth of September, did I again see the Roll, and oftentimes spake of the same to some of my companions.

February fourth, one thousand eight hundred and forty three, while ascending the Holy Mount in the service, and according to the will of the mighty Angel, I looked and beheld an innumerable host of flaming heralds, having wings; and they moved swiftly forward to meet us.

They held in their mouths the preceding Sacred Roll. In their right hands were offers of peace, love and good will to all men who would accept the offers of salvation and loving kindness sent forth from the Almighty; and in their left hands were held justice, truth and equity, with the wrath and sore displeasure of a righteous God, who is justly provoked to anger, to pour out in judgment upon all such as would not heed the friendly solicitations of the voice of Wisdom and Mercy.

Upon their heads were other sacred Rolls. Their countenances were open, bright and piercing, yet courteous, loving and merciful; in which it was plain to be seen that their mission required haste. Their bodies were like as a flaming fire, and larger than the usual size of man.

I beheld them for some length of time, and knew not but I saw them with my natural eyes; for I beheld them as plain as ever I beheld mortals: and as near as I could judge, they extended in length from north to south three fourths of a mile. Their breadth I knew not, as they moved towards us five deep, one exactly over another's head, at a little distance apart, and ten or fifteen feet from the ground; I could not therefore see the further side of them. Having come within a few rods of us, they disappeared and I saw them no more; but a deep impression and strange feeling was left upon me.

I saw the Roll several times previous to its being written, of which I have not heretofore mentioned; and the dates of which I cannot remember. But between three and four months before the Roll was written, the Angel brought and placed it before me, and put the burden of the same upon me, which at times would seemingly take my natural life; for I felt as though the loss of all creation rested upon me. I felt great tribulation of soul, but knew not what to do; for I felt incompetent and insufficient, in every sense of the word, to accomplish that which seemed to be put upon me to execute.

I continued in this situation about three days, when I prayed I might be released, or enabled to do the will of God; for in Him I put my trust, and notwithstanding my feelings of inability to perform what lay before me, I believed, if it were the will of God, I should have strength so to do; I then felt a sudden impression, that I was not the instrument intended of God to

write the Roll ; but that this burden was put upon me for a short season, that I might know the tribulation it would bring upon the mortal who should be chosen to do this solemn work.

I then prayed and anxiously desired that it might rest upon the inspired writer who wrote the Roll, for it seemed to me that this was the design of God.

I then beheld a short written roll brought by an Angel of God, which confirmed the same. I now felt entirely released, with the exception, that I daily felt an uncommon prayerful feeling, that the will of God might be done, and his purposes fully executed according to his pleasure.

And I now feel it my indispensable duty and privilege, solemnly to assert, that, by the operation of the spirit of God in my own soul, I am made to know that the preceding Roll is from the Almighty ; and by his power and agreeably to his will, has it been written and sent forth for mortal eyes to view :

And though my blood should be the price, in consequence of this my testimony, yet I say unto you, this would be a pleasing sacrifice, rather than to renounce my faith and deny the holy work of my God ; for I have both seen and felt the irresistible influence of his holy power, which I cannot deny. And to this, I affix my name ; and I now commend my spirit to his holy power and into his gracious hands.

JOHN ALLEN.

*Born May 11, 1816 ; in the town of White Haven, county of Cumberland, England. Gathered into the United Society at New Lebanon in the eleventh year of his age.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF LUTHER COPLEY.

On the eighteenth of April, eighteen hundred forty three, at the first hour of the day, I was called by the holy Angel, whose name is 'Te le vash' ta la Jah', to arise. And he said unto me, 'Thou mortal Instrument of my choice, one whom I have supported thus far, and shall continue so to do, until you reach the happy mansion of eternal peace and rest ;

Arise, and boldly bear testimony of the work of thy God, regardless of mortals, who, though they can take the life of the body, cannot destroy the soul ; but fear thou Him who can destroy both soul and body in Hell. I repeat again, (said the Angel,) Fear not the power of mortals, for in obedience I will support thee, through all trying scenes that thou mayest have to meet.

Therefore, fearing that God whom I daily love, honor and glorify, in every faculty of my soul, for his boundless goodness in calling me when a child, to forsake the pleasures of a lost and sinful world, and for the many blessings of which I daily partake ; though I feel myself small in his presence, and no better by nature than the rest of my fellow creatures, I feel loudly called upon, to add my testimony, with that of many others, to the truth of the word contained in the foregoing sacred pages.

I do firmly believe, without a doubt, that it came forth from the Almighty Jehovah, through means of his own choosing, and was written by the mortal hand of his own appointing; this I feel certain of, by what I have seen, heard and felt; and this I can never deny.

I can further testify without boasting, that I, through the goodness of God, have been made partaker of that soul-saving gospel, by which, in obedience thereunto, I am enabled to live day by day as I would be willing to die; and in this sin-destroying work I have been laboring for nearly forty years.

New Lebanon, N. Y. April 17, 1843.

LUTHER COPLEY.

*Born in Pittsford, county of Rutland, state of Vermont; December 15, 1800. Came into the United Society at New Lebanon, December 15, 1807.*

### TESTIMONY OF HIRAM RUDE.

I do testify that I have been shown by the Angels of God, at five different times, in vision, a portion of that work now revealed in the Zion of God upon earth.

In the last of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand, eight hundred and twenty, I saw many things which have now taken place; and that the inspired writer of the foregoing Roll, would be employed as an instrument in the hands of God to do a work for Him, concerning the nations of the earth, and to declare, in the name of a just and holy God, that every sinful practice must be repented of and forsaken, before the soul could find acceptance with its God. That every high and exalted imagination, God would lay low even to the dust.

I also saw the following motto, which has been used by the Angel who inspired the writer of the foregoing Roll;

“Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.”

And again I do testify, that I saw two mighty Angels at the time of the writing of the foregoing Roll. The Angel of Mercy went before, and the Angel of Power followed after, with a red robe; whose eyes were like flames of fire.

Soon after, I saw the inspired writer of the foregoing Roll, dressed in the same manner, agreeably to the requirement of God. Thus I am confirmed beyond a doubt, that the writer of this Roll was inspired by the Angels of God.

*New Lebanon, Columbia county,  
state of New York. April 19, 1843. }*

HIRAM RUDE.

### TESTIMONY OF ABIGAIL CROSMAN.

The fear of God and the sacred reverence which I feel to his holy word, induce me at this time to declare that which I have seen, heard and felt, as

a witness to the truth and divine source from whence the foregoing work proceeded.

This I am bold to testify before all people, feeling an undoubted assurance that the divine knowledge with which I have been privileged from time to time, proceeded from one and the same spirit, which caused the mortal hand to pen the word of the foregoing Roll.

I therefore make mention in short, of some interviews, which at the time received, were both strange and mysterious; but in obedience to the Angel, I wrote correctly what I saw and heard, not knowing the meaning thereof until the Book was opened, and its contents copied by mortal hand.

I am but a frail mortal; but through the mercy and blessing of God, have received a measure of his holy power, light and heavenly gifts; which have caused me to love and serve Him above all other beings, and render unto his service, every faculty I possess; and through which I have obtained an abiding evidence, a burning lamp of eternal truth, which can never be extinguished by vain reason or earthly knowledge.

On wednesday, April twentieth, eighteen hundred forty two, while sitting in silent meditation with my companions, I saw rising out of the south a cloud of fire and smoke; and in the midst thereof an Angel of might and terror. He held in his right hand a sharp sword, and in his left a vial of wrath.

I turned my eyes to the west, and beheld an innumerable company of armed men, arrayed in martial attire, marching swiftly to the south. When they approached the cloud of fire, they fell prostrate to the earth, and were destroyed.

The vision then ceased, but left upon my feelings a chill of horror and solemnity. I heard not the Angel's voice, neither made mention of what I had seen.

On the following day, the same vision again appeared before me, but with greater plainness than before. The Angel approached so near, that I could plainly behold his visage, and the terror of his countenance, but heard not his voice. This sight was truly awful, and caused my whole frame to tremble before it. His eyes appeared as balls of fire, and his presence bespoke judgment, vengeance and destruction.

The time soon arrived for our evening worship. While engaged in our devotion, I saw another Angel enter the room, holding in his right hand a flaming Lamp, and in his left, a Book; often going before the Leaders of the meeting, and opening it, as if desiring them to read. He spoke some in a language unknown to me, and soon disappeared.

I learned from his appearance, that the time had not come for the Book to be revealed, but the day was near at hand, when it should be read to the inhabitants of Zion.

The vision of the former Angel, caused in my feelings much anxiety, to know the meaning thereof; but I received no answer, save, that he was an Angel of judgment, sent forth by Almighty Power to visit the earth; and to the chosen of the Lord, he would make known the power of his hand, that they might seek a refuge from his wrath and indignation.

April twenty third, while employed in my duty through the day, I was



visited with an unusual degree of solemnity, and many times a feeling of fear, as if about to behold a scene of horror and distress.

I prayed earnestly to know the cause thereof, but received no satisfactory answer; neither was I permitted to make known my feelings.

Towards evening, I went to my retiring room, and in a short time, saw again the two Angels before mentioned. As I beheld them, the latter spake unto me thus; Thou hast seen the sign in the south and in the west; now turn thine eyes to the north, and behold the vengeance of an Almighty God! I looked, and lo! Desolation, distress and sorrow, filled the land!

The Angel then said unto me, From this place were sent forth the company which ye saw fall before the Angel of judgment. Desolation hath marked their footsteps; their dwellings are as a dreary waste; and from their tent doors, judgment hath followed their goings, until they were consumed by the sword! But verily saith the Lord, judgments, still heavier, await their rulers and country!

The Angel now paused, and then spake unto me thus; Speak not of what you have seen, neither shall you know any more concerning the same, until the morning of the coming day.

You shall then receive further information, and correctly write all that you have seen and heard.

Accordingly, on the following morning (April twenty fourth,) while sitting with my companions, I was suddenly called by a sound from an invisible source, to behold the rising sun, which was then shining in the east.

I looked, and lo! it remained fixed, as if refusing again to illuminate the earth with its noon-day rays!

I was then commanded to turn my eyes to the north; there truly I beheld the most horrid spectacle my eyes ever witnessed.

I saw the wretched inhabitants, walking to and fro; friendless, destitute and forlorn: gnawing their tongues with anguish of soul, while their bodies were famishing with hunger, and constantly falling on every hand!

Their thrones, palaces and splendid dwellings, had become tombs for their dead bodies; Their lofty towers were laid low, even with the dust; and their kings and nobles had fallen prostrate to the earth, without a friend to raise them up, or listen to their cries and lamentations!

Others, who were left as spectators of the scene, were putting an end to their wretched existence, and that of their tender offspring, with their own hands!

This day being the Sabbath, the time for our morning meeting had now come, and I was called from this scene of horror, to behold the peace and quietness with which I was surrounded.

I went with my companions to our place of worship, but with a heavy heart. In a few moments I felt a trembling of the floor upon which I stood like that of an earthquake. I raised my eyes to see if others did not notice the same; but perceiving no alarm, I remained silent, and soon followed the same dreary scene, (but with increasing horror,) which I knew not but I had viewed for the last time.

The sun appeared as blood: the stars resumed their glittering, and the face of nature was one scene of midnight gloom!



The hand of desolation had reached from east to west, and from north to south; and the earth was encircled therewith, like unto a continual flame of lightning and constant roar of thunder!

I looked to find the chosen Israel of God, and beheld as it were, wings, gathering them together into one band, and hovering them from the vengeance of an Almighty God.

I also heard the tender calls of the Holy Angels, and the mourning of saints, for those who wandered from these wings of protection, and rejected the warning voice of their lovely Shepherds.

I observed that all who gathered beneath these holy wings, were safely protected from danger, and in a low and pleasant vale, united even as one body.

My vision now ceased, but the sensation produced thereby, can never be erased from my memory, while in time I remain.

On the following day, April twenty fifth, while engaged in worship, the Holy Angel whom I had previously seen with the Book and Lamp, again appeared to my view. At this time he opened not his Book, but placed himself before the Leaders of the meeting, and desired all present to bow in humble supplication and prayer, that the hand of desolation might be stayed, and the will of God be done.

I spake not of what I saw, to the assembly; but soon another instrument, being mightily exercised with the power of God, loudly proclaimed that the Angels of judgment were passing through the earth, and requested all present to bow low in supplication for the protection of Zion.

I have also seen at many different times, a Mighty Angel assemble with us, holding in his hand a large Book, with the following inscription written thereon. *The word of Almighty God, written and sealed with his own hand, for the children of earth.*

These things may appear to some, as phantoms of a disordered brain; but unto the candid and unprejudiced, must stand in their true light, unalterable truths, without veil or covering: the evidence of which nought but disobedience can remove from an enlightened mind, or darken with the clouds of unbelief.

I therefore testify unto all, that to me they are solemn realities, firmly grounded by a knowledge which I can never deny, should my life be required in consequence of a refusal.

Having proved by experience, the uprightness and integrity of this despised number, (called Shakers,) for the last twenty five years, I can with confidence bear witness that it is the vineyard of the Lord's planting, and by his merciful hand, daily supported.

*New Lebanon, Columbia county,* }  
*state of New York.*

ABIGAIL CROSMAN.

## TESTIMONY OF HANNAH BLAKE.

New Lebanon, N. Y. January 2, 1842 ;

Sabbath morning, about the hour of ten, as I sat in solemn meditation upon the everlasting goodness and mercy of God, I was surrounded by a company of Holy Angels, whose brightness was far superior to any thing my eyes ever beheld.

Upon their heads were written the name of the ALMIGHTY JEHOVAH JAH ; just beneath, their own names were stamped in letters of pure gold, as it appeared to my view, and were as follows ; First, the Mighty Angel of God ; second, the Angel of Conviction ; third, the Angel of Meekness and Love ; fourth the Angel of Mercy and Truth.

Their appearance at first, terrified me, and caused me to fear and tremble exceedingly : but the mighty Angel soon spake unto me, saying, Fear not O thou little one of flesh and blood ; but bow ye low, and hearken to my word, yea, look and behold our doings. I looked, and beheld upon the head of the Mighty Angel, a large Roll. He held in his right hand, a pen of pure gold ; and in his left, a Book ; and upon the cover was written thus—*The true Record of Heaven.*

The second Angel held a very large trumpet in his hand. The third opened another Book, which he held to my view ; it was perfectly clean and white ; and on his head was a flaming two-edged sword.

As I turned to view the fourth Angel, I saw him shut the Book, and seal it with yellow seals. He held a rod of truth, and waved the sceptre of mercy gently over my head. I bowed very low four times ; and heard the voice of the Mighty Angel saying, I am he whose power thou hast often felt, and whose hand hath brought thee even to the dust of the earth. Therefore, fear thou exceedingly to disobey the word of thy God, O thou mortal frame ; lest He smite thee with a curse, and separate thee from his holy people.

The Angel took from his head, the afore-mentioned Roll, and said, This is the word of the Lord God of Heaven and earth, and in his own time, even as He hath declared, it shall extend from east to west, and from pole to pole. Yea it shall go throughout the earth. For I have brought it from the Heavens, even from the eternal throne of light ! and I will measure its length and breadth, and number its many folds.

The Roll was then opened, and held by the four holy Angels, and it formed a perfect cross, pointing to the four quarters of the earth. I viewed it with surprise, for I understood not the language in which it was written.

After a short pause, the Roll was again folded in forty eight folds, and upon the outside fold, were written the following words ;

O Ha'lon, Ha'lon, don es que ! Heaven, and the Angels in Heaven bear witness, that this Sacred Roll is now sent to earth, by the Angel of Holy Power and Wisdom.

The Angel then placed the Roll upon his head, saying, In due season shall all things be accomplished according as the Lord hath commanded.

The second Angel then sounded his trumpet to the four winds, and bowed very low at each blast.

They then sung a solemn song, and at the close, I again heard the voice of the Mighty Angel saying ;

I am the messenger, who was sent to proclaim the word of my God, through the mouths of the Prophets of old, and to warn the people to turn from their unrighteousness, and seek his mercy. I am he who protected Daniel in the Lions' den, and delivered Jonah from the whale's belly, to do the will of his God. Yea, I am indeed the Mighty Angel who hath ever guarded God's chosen people who feared his holy name, and kept his commandments.

I work in wisdom, and my doings cannot be comprehended by mortals until they are revealed. But I am ever present with the witnesses of truth ; and whenever they have been sent abroad, I have witnessed the persecutions and sufferings they have borne, for the sake of their testimony ; and many are the times I have caused their spirits to rejoice in the God of their salvation, while their enemies feared and trembled before me. And now, even at this time, hath the God of Heaven sent me forth, with these my companions, to warn the inhabitants of earth with this his solemn word, that they may, if they will, hear his voice in mercy, and seek a refuge beneath his protecting wings, before it be too late.

The Angel then gave his word, concerning the reception of the Roll on earth, and bade me copy the same in his presence, which I did ; and he immediately vanished from my sight.

On the twenty third of April following, while I was engaged in solemn worship with my brethren and sisters, I again heard the voice of the Mighty Angel, but understood not his word, for it was in a language unintelligible. But soon I perceived that the Angel was viewing the people very closely ; and upon his head, as he passed me, I saw a hand, and upon the back of it was written thus ; **THE HAND OF ALMIGHTY POWER IS NOW SENT FORTH ON THE EARTH.**

I then heard a loud trumpet ; I looked, and beheld in the southwest, about a half mile from me, a thick cloud of smoke ; and the Angel spake and said, The hand of the Lord is numbering his chosen people, who faithfully bear the cross of Christ, and walk in his holy footsteps. For behold ! the Angels of destruction are this night to pass the camp of Israel ! Yea, verily I say ; those whom the Lord hath sent throughout the earth to execute his judgments, shall this night come near to his Zion, and call upon her inmates to mourn and lament, for the lost children of men.

When he had made an end of speaking, I looked, and the cloud of smoke had vanished ; and I saw instead thereof, a company of holy Angels approaching from the same direction.

They came near, and placed themselves in the center of the room, in a square form ; each one holding a trumpet. The Mighty Angel spake a word to them in his own language ; and immediately they all bowed low in prayer and supplication, and the assembly united in the same.

After they arose, I saw them divide into four companies, just a hundred each, and turning to the four winds of heaven, marched with hasty steps each way, singing as they went.

April twenty eighth, as I was traveling with my companions a little distance

from home, I saw the Mighty Angel coming from the north, holding in his hand the trumpet of alarm: He sounded it to the four winds, and turning his face toward Zion, said with a loud voice, I will visit thee again and again, until the Lord shall make an end of his sayings, and thou art beautiful in his sight.

Again on the first day of the fifth month, I beheld the Angel with his company, and saw the Sacred Roll placed upon his head, as I at first beheld it.

May eighth, I beheld the Mighty Angel, and he spake unto me, saying, Famine and pestilence shall sweep through the land, and desolation shall come near to the borders of Zion.

But unto thee hath the God of Heaven turned his face, and unto thee will He make known his all-righteous will, and just judgments; and all who will obey his laws, and walk humbly in his presence, shall be known by Him in the day of his fierce anger, and indignation upon the wicked.

The Angel then rested his wings upon the Sanctuary, or house of worship, and spake thus, For a time and a half time, shall I dwell in Jerusalem; and when the time is fulfilled, I will again number my chosen, and the clean white book shall be filled, when the end shall be.

At four or five different times from this period, I have seen the Mighty Angel, and heard his voice, through the mouths of other instruments; and can testify to the same with boldness, in love and holy fear; for at a certain time, through another of his chosen witnesses in the month of August, I was called in haste and asked if I was not a witness for the Mighty Angel; I replied I was; and that I knew his voice, and feared his word with the true fear of God.

All these things, with many others not here mentioned, have proved to my soul the necessity of humbling myself, and seeking in humility, the favor and mercy of that God who created my immortal soul; knowing that unto Him, through the medium of his chosen witnesses, I shall and must give a correct account of every deed both good and evil.

Twenty four years of my life, have I spent among his people; and thanks everlasting be to the source of all good for my precious call. I was born March thirty first, A. D. one thousand eight hundred and eleven.

New Lebanon, N. Y. January 2, 1842.

HANNAH BLAKE.

---

### TESTIMONY OF ORREN HASKINS.

The late manifestation of God to his people, which has been for a few years past, I have been privileged with the opportunity of witnessing, from the commencement, to the present time. And being one in the work, and feeling and realizing its operation in my own soul, and its powerful influence on all its subjects, I can, in singleness of heart, testify to the truth of the work and manifestation of divine power, through the medium of holy Angels, and those in whom Christ has revealed himself the second time, without sin unto salvation; and that God has begun a work which will, in

his own time, extend to every nation, tongue and people, either in mercy or judgment.

The fulfillment of his promises which I have witnessed, establishes my faith beyond a doubt, that the power manifested, is genuine, and proceeds from God; and those who receive and obey it, will have to confess and acknowledge, that the fruit is good, and proceeds from a pure source; and it thus far has proved as such, and will, to all who seek a holy life of self-denial and the cross; the same cross which our Lord and Savior did bear.

Therefore, I feel under the most solemn obligation to God and man, to boldly testify the truth, and maintain the same, at the risk of all things else. And, although God has, in some instances, manifested Himself through mortals who have not proved true unto the end, and has caused them to sound forth his word with unshaken confidence to the inhabitants of earth, yet, without his holy power and true fear, they were nought, but as empty sounds.

But truth standeth unalterable; and those mortal instruments who were truly baptized into his holy spirit, and trusted in God, and Him alone, were supported, and led according to his will; and were attended with evidence beyond a doubt, that they were influenced by his holy spirit.

*New Lebanon, Columbia county,  
state of New York, August 23, 1843.* }

ORREN HASKINS.

*Born December third, eighteen hundred and fifteen, in the town of Savoy, county of Berkshire, state of Massachusetts; has lived among this people, about twenty one years.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF DANIEL CROSMAN.

As I have been one that has been called and chosen by the special notice of God, to do his will and stand as a living witness, prepared only through scenes of deep tribulation, and by that means enabled to testify before all people, that which He hath in his wisdom seen fit to reveal to mortals;

It is from no other motives, than a solemn sense of duty which I owe to God and a tender regard for the good of all mankind, that has induced me to stand forth boldly in a cause which will undoubtedly meet with much opposition, and excite the feelings of many to search deep, in order to determine the cause from whence these things originated.

Therefore, choosing rather to obey the dictates of my own conscience in laboring to do the will of God as made known to me, in preference to seeking the favor and applause of those who are enemies to the cross of Christ, I shall labor in the fear of God, to testify of that which my eyes have seen, my ears have heard, and of which my soul has been partaker, and to which I can with boldness and confidence bear witness before all people, to be the real work of God, and not the invention of man or woman.

Some time previous to the Roll being written, many signs and forewarnings were given, indicating that God was about to bring to pass a great work among the children of this world, which thing I was confident would shortly take place; but in what way and manner it would be effected, was not then



fully made known to me; but I can truly say, when the Roll came forth it corresponded perfectly with my feelings, and my faith was strengthened in the work; and I have no hesitation in saying that it was given by the special revelation of God, through means of his own choosing; and if vain mortals dare to trifle with, and make light of the solemn warnings therein contained, they will in no wise escape the sore displeasure of a justly provoked God, who will, in his own time, recompense every one according to their works.

New Lebanon, N. Y. June 9, 1843.

DANIEL CROSMAN.

*Born December 10, 1810; in Wilmington, county of Windham and state of Vermont; was gathered into this society, October 26, 1822.*

### TESTIMONY OF OLIVE WHEELER.

New Lebanon, N. Y. April 20, 1843.

I feel bound to write a few lines, testifying my full belief in the divine origin of the foregoing Roll, brought by the holy and mighty Angel of God.

On the fifth of February, eighteen hundred forty three, I distinctly heard the mighty Angel, beating, as it were, upon a drum three times. I then saw him enter the room where I was, and make some signs, for which I could not account; he then disappeared.

But after a little while, I looked out of the window, and to my surprise, saw him marching the street, with forty holy Angels. He appeared to me as a man clothed in white, black and red. Another Angel then appeared to me, who was an attendant of the mighty Angel; he passed through the house where I was, and showed forth a multitude of signs which were very singular and strange. All this, I was told, represented the work of God, and the present work of the holy Angel; which was, to warn a lost world to turn from the evil of their doings, and flee from the wrath to come.

And I do solemnly testify and declare to all, who may consider these few lines worth their notice, that the origin of the foregoing Roll is divine, and that it is the word of God, revealed, in his infinite mercy, to mortals on earth. And I will ever stand to the truth of this assertion, while time endureth.

OLIVE WHEELER.

*I was born October 21, 1802, and was brought among this people by my father, March, A. D. 1809.*

### TESTIMONY OF EMILY BABCOCK.

The town of Ashford, County of Windham and state of Connecticut was the place of my nativity; where I was born April 9, 1823. I came into the united society in New Lebanon, November, 1825, where I have resided to the present time; and having received many divine manifestations, which have confirmed my faith in the present work of God among his people, I feel willing to declare the same to all my fellow mortals.

On the Sabbath, the sixth day of October, eighteen hundred forty two, as I came out of the meeting house, after attending solemn worship, I heard the sound of a mighty trumpet, which caused me to raise my eyes to see from whence the sound proceeded; when I beheld an Angel standing on the top of the center dwelling, holding in his right hand a trumpet, and in his left, a Roll or Book.

With his trumpet he sounded aloud, turning to the four quarters of the earth; and it was made known unto me, on my return home from meeting, by that power which is not of mortals, but of the Supreme Being, who is God of all, that a Roll should yet be revealed and spread abroad to all nations of the earth, that they might be forewarned of his judgments, and prepare for the same.

I saw no more of the Angel after that time, until the month of January, eighteen hundred forty three, when I again saw him bearing the Roll in his hand; and he spake unto me in a loud and mighty voice, saying; I am a holy Angel of power, from the throne of my God; and I have come before you at this time, in power and in truth; and I speak unto you of things very few of which ye shall understand now; but the time shall come, when you shall know the meaning of my sayings

Although the meaning of my words are unknown to you now, yet shall they bear with weight on your mind, until I shall see fit to reveal them to you, in a language that you can understand: so remember ye my word and forget it not.

This and this only did I understand at that time.

April fifth, eighteen hundred forty three, an Angel spake unto me, saying; I come, I come again at this time to make known unto you the meaning of the words which I before did speak, which you did not understand. So hearken and hear my word, and write the same; for I have now come to fulfill my promise.

I am the Angel that you, and many more mortals, have seen within a short time; I hold in my right hand a trumpet; and in my left, a Roll. Se to' re ca' lo ve' rin de le' ri, ere my time has come. For thus saith the Lord your God:

Behold, the time has now fully arrived, when all the inhabitants of earth, different nations, tongues and people, shall hear my indisputable word of truth and justice. Of my all-righteous judgments shall they be warned in due season; and all who strictly obey my warning voice, before it be too late, yea I say, all, every class and order that heed my word in due season, with the same shall it be well, now and hereafter. But those who slight, disregard, mock, scoff or deride my sacred Word, shall not escape my hand of judgment.

I have not thus warned the inhabitants of earth for nought; but that they might know in part, in a very small part, that which awaiteth them, and humble themselves, if they would, and turn to Me their God; for I am truly to be found of those that seek Me in truth, and in the sincerity of their souls.

To those who seek aright, shall it surely be given. The hungry soul will I feed with the bread of Heaven, and to the thirsty soul will I give to drink

of the waters of life everlasting and eternal. I am the only true and living God of Heaven and earth ; and not one word that I have spoken, or shall hereafter speak, or cause, by my power, to be written, shall ever fall or fail. So beware how, and in what manner ye treat my word, O ye children of men : consider, well consider, and seek to understand these my sayings.

Inspired Witness,

EMILY BABCOCK.

I can now boldly testify and affirm that what I have here stated is the truth, and that I am willing to meet my Maker at any hour. I know that I am nothing but a frail mortal, in the sight of my God ; but that which is revealed to me by divine revelation, and the power of an Almighty God, I know to be true.

New Lebanon, N. Y. April 8, 1843.

EMILY BABCOCK.

We, the undersigned, hereby testify, that we saw the holy Angel, standing upon the house-top, as mentioned in the foregoing declaration, holding the Roll and Book.

BETSEY BOOTHE.

SARAH MARIA LEWIS.

LOUISA CHAMBERLAIN.

SARAH ANN SPENCER.

CATY DE WITT.

LUCINDA McDONIELS.

LAURA ANN JACOBS.

MARIA HEDRICK.

### TESTIMONY OF JAMES X. SMITH.

I was born in Norwich, county of Chenango, state of New York, January twenty sixth, eighteen hundred and six ; and was gathered into the United Society in New Lebanon July eighth, eighteen hundred sixteen. And having lived here for twenty seven years, in which time I have been familiar with the work of God, and in a special manner for the last few years, in which the windows of Heaven have been opened and a knowledge of the way and will of God made known to poor lost man, by the gift of divine inspiration and revelation ; I feel it a duty I owe to God and my fellow creatures, to bear testimony to that which by the gift of God, I have seen, heard and felt.

In truth, and in the fear of God, I can say, that by the gift of divine revelation, I have seen the lost state of poor fallen man ; I have seen that the whole element in which he is born into this world, is opposed to God, and to the spirit of his blessed Son ; yea, and I can say by the light of divine inspiration, I have seen, as plain as I ever beheld by the light of the sun, the highways on this earth, that the way revealed by Christ and Mother Ann, is the only way whereby fallen man can find his redemption, and come into a state of purity and holiness, and be true children of the Parents of the New Creation of God.

I have witnessed the revelation of many things past, and things which

were to come ; many of which have come to pass according to prediction, which could have been revealed by no other power, than that which is able to comprehend all things, both visible and invisible.

And furthermore I believe and testify, that the word of God, as published in this Book, has been written by divine inspiration, and that it is the greatest offer in mercy that has ever been given to man to obtain the favor of a justly provoked God ; and it is my firm belief that no soul who will yield obedience to it, will fall short of what has been promised therein ; but will see the goodness of God and feel satisfied ; while those who despise his offers in mercy, will have to share in his heavy judgments.

I have witnessed the operation of the work of God upon many souls, both upon the faithful and the unfaithful. With the faithful, I have seen the good seed take root and grow, until it brought forth all the heavenly virtues which adorn the true followers of Christ and Mother. While on the other hand, I have seen those who have been blessed with great light and power, yea, and even with the gift of inspiration, yield to the influence of a carnal mind, become unreconciled to the cross of Christ, lose their element in the way of God, and manifest clearly that the spirit of Christ had ceased to strive with them. As a witness for the truth, I do testify that I have no other hope of Eternal Life, only in obedience to this gospel.

JAMES X SMITH.

New Lebanon, N.Y. August 15, 1843.

### TESTIMONY OF CHARLES McCARTIE.

I was born September fifth, eighteen hundred twenty one, in the City of New York ; And having been a resident in this society for twelve years, I feel it incumbent upon me to assert that my faith is established in the testimony maintained among this people, that it has emanated from God and none else ; that in, and among this people, all true prophetic types and figures relative to the latter day of glory, are fulfilled to the satisfaction of every unprejudiced and true seeker after righteousness ; that in every jot and tittle, it fully accords with the self-denying gospel taught by Christ and his apostles, which was, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, take up his daily cross and follow me. And again ; Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, do ye even so unto them.

These are two principal articles in the constitution of this society, and two main pillars which uphold this sacred temple, wherein dwell peace and good will towards all men ; whereon rests that cloud, the type of which gave light unto the Israelites, while it was the cause of stumbling to the Egyptians ; and when viewed from without it was darkness ; but within, Moses and Aaron conversed with, and were covered with the glory of God.

It always has been, still is, and ever will be, the leading principle among this people, (notwithstanding the behavior of individuals to the contrary,) to follow peace with all men, and live a life of holiness, to deal justly, love mercy and walk humbly before their God ; and if these will not accord with,



and prove this to be true religion, then may it be said, that Christ was a grand deceiver, and the Scriptures pointed lies.

I feel confident in testifying my firm and unshaken belief in the divine emanation of the foregoing pages of this Book, believing and knowing it to have had its origin in God alone, and being his most merciful offer of redemption to fallen man ; and I do not hesitate to affirm, that all who will take the doctrine herein contained, for their rule of life, and live accordingly, will assuredly find it a guide unto their feet, a lamp in their path, and a staff whereon to lean while sojourning through time. They will see the light of Heaven shining upon their path brighter and brighter, and they will grow more and more into the knowledge and love of godliness.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord ; for they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest, saith the Lord ; for I will forgive their iniquities and I will remember their sins no more. And that God which they now view as a wrathful Sovereign, clothed in fury, dispensing judgment and desolation through the land, they will then behold as a kind and tender Shepherd, an affectionate and loving Father, watching over them with an eye of mercy and forbearance, and directing them in his wisdom, and with his arm of Almighty Power providing for their present and eternal happiness and welfare.

Believing, and being confirmed in my belief, that this testimony is the only door of hope, through which every soul must pass, in order to enter the kingdom of Heaven, and meet their God in peace, I earnestly desire that all who have a privilege to read or hear these sacred pages, may consider their weighty importance, and give them the attention they demand.

New Lebanon, N. Y. August 15, 1843.

CHARLES McCARTIE.

---

### TESTIMONY OF SALLY MARIA STEWART.

Some time in the month of October, eighteen hundred and forty two, on the Sabbath, after divine worship, as I came out of the meeting house, I heard the sound of a trumpet, which seemed to be in the air. I looked up, and beheld on the north end of the centre house, a Mighty Angel, holding in his right hand a trumpet, and in his left a Roll or Book : and by the spirit of God it was then made known to me, that this Mighty Angel held the word of the Lord in his hand, which would yet be sounded to all nations of the earth. It was also made known to me at this time, who the instrument was, that the Lord had chosen to reveal the words of this Roll to the people.

Many times before this, I had seen this Mighty Angel, and knew him to be the same ; and as a witness thereof, I here assert an instance which occurred on the evening of June fifth, eighteen hundred forty one, which I can testify before all people, to be the truth, and was spoken by the same Mighty Angel whom I afterwards saw standing on the centre house.



I was taken from things of time, by the Angel of Almighty power, to the top of a high mountain, where the Angel spake words unto me, as follows :

Hearken and give ear, while I tell you of things that will take place on earth ; that when you hear of them, you may know that they are caused by the over-ruling hand of God ; for He is about to send heavy judgments upon the inhabitants of this world. Then extending his hand towards the east, he said :

Look thou yonder ; there lies a very wicked nation which have long sinned against a just and true God : and He, in his mercy, has borne with their iniquities, and held back his furious wrath ; but now saith the Lord, vengeance is mine, and I will repay ; yea, my vengeance shall be poured out upon the inhabitants thereof, and they shall know that I am Lord of Heaven and earth. And as the Angel turned with his hand extended, he said :

No quarter of this earth can escape the judgments of a justly provoked God ; and many, very many of the inhabitants will be swept off from the face of the earth. Fires, famines, earthquakes and pestilence shall prevail ; cities and towns shall sink under the mighty hand of God ; yea, He will rule both sea and land, and his righteous judgments will roll, roll on, till all nations are brought low ; for all men will yet fear and tremble at the word of my God.

Truly, the abominations of the children of men are great, and the scourge will be mighty. And, saith the Angel, all these things will yet be ; yet never fear, but place your trust in God ; for those who love and fear the Lord, and keep his commandments, He will protect from harm. And know thou, that none but the humble and meek can escape the judgments of Him who seeth all things ; and whose power no mortal hand can stay. The Angel then left me.

Inspired Witness,

SALLY MARIA STEWART.

I know I am but a feeble mortal ; yet I can testify in truth, that what is contained in this Roll and Book, is the work of an Almighty God, sent forth by his Proclaiming Angel, to the inhabitants of earth ; and this do I freely acknowledge, and will to the end of time, to be the work of God, and not of mortals ; and this testimony given in the sincerity of my heart, I am willing to meet in the presence of God, the Father of all.

New Lebanon, N. Y. April 15, 1843.

SALLY MARIA STEWART.

*Born October 15, 1806, in the town of Spencer, Columbia county, state of New York.*

#### TESTIMONY OF DAVID A. BUCKINGHAM.

Thus saith one who has wholly devoted and consecrated himself, soul and body, time and talents to the service of his Creator God ; whose eyes have seen, and whose ears have heard the wonderful things of God, and the great display of the Almighty, in this day of Christ's Second Coming ; and whose soul has tasted of the holy things of Heaven, and the powers of the world to come ;

Being a firm believer in the revelation of God, and the gift of divine inspiration, by which the Prophets of old, and the Apostles of Jesus Christ, were enabled to declare and to write the words of the Almighty, revealed in their day; even so do I firmly believe that, in this day of Christ's second appearing, the Heavenly Father in his never-ending mercy, has called forth Prophets and chosen Instruments, to proclaim his holy word and will to the inhabitants of earth. And I hesitate not to declare, that I have full faith and confidence in the substance of the foregoing pages of the Sacred Roll and Book, believing it to be the holy word of God, and written in a true gift of divine inspiration.

It has ever been the will and pleasure of the Almighty, through every age and dispensation of his grace to the lost children of men, to send forth his holy word of solemn warning, showing them their lost state and condition, and the dangerous situation they were in; giving them suitable time to repent in low humility of soul, that all who would, might escape the fury of his wrath. And it has ever been so, that the only true light and knowledge of Heaven, made known to the children of men, have been by and through the revelation of God, in such ways and means, and through such individuals, as He was pleased to appoint and anoint with his holy power, for the accomplishment of the same.

Why then should it appear incredible to any rational, candid and well informed mind, that the great Author of our existence, in his mercy, condescension and loving kindness, should, in this enlightened age of the world, again make a display of his mighty power, his love and infinite wisdom? and by the gift of divine Revelation and Inspiration, declare to the nations of the earth, the speedy fulfillment of the ancient predictions and prophecies, concerning the great day of his coming, wherein should be displayed the fullness of his glory?

Even as in ages that are past, so doth He now send forth his holy word of solemn warning to the inhabitants of earth, of the near approach of his rolling judgments which are already going forth through the land, that all who will, may turn from the evil of their doings, and in low humility of spirit, seek his mercy before it be too late. In this is clearly manifested the great wisdom, love and condescension of the Almighty to the lost children of men, in giving them a foreknowledge and timely warning of that which will shortly come to pass; that those who are willing to hearken to his word and keep his commands, may escape the fury of his wrath, and the vengeance of his hand.

Having full faith in the present great manifestation of God, and the gifts of divine revelation and inspiration existing in his holy Church on earth, I have not the least shadow of a doubt of the truth and reality of the foregoing pages, and of the divine authority by which they were written. And having been an eye witness of the manifestations of divine power attending the reading of the Sacred Roll, before a large assembly, after it was written by mortal hand, is sufficient evidence to me, (had I no other,) of the purity of its composition and divine origin, and of the supreme authority in which it is sent forth to the nations of the earth.

And even more than this, I have an indisputable knowledge in my own soul, of the holy spirit and power in which the Sacred Roll is given; and by which power, I can safely declare it to be the holy word of God, sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, to warn them of their danger, and give them timely notice of the displeasure of the Almighty in beholding the wickedness of the world.

Therefore, in the solemn fear of God, and in the sincerity of my soul, I write this testimony of my faith and feelings concerning the Sacred Roll and Book, in evidence thereof, for the benefit of my fellow beings, as being the greatest act of benevolence I am capable of bestowing. And having now passed the fortieth year of my age, and arrived to that point of life, in which man possesses the full powers and faculties of his mind; and also, having had a lengthy experience of twenty four years among these peculiar people, to become acquainted with their true life and character, I hope the reader will not consider me under a mask of deception concerning my religious belief, or that I am duped and influenced by others, to act contrary to what I consider to be right and just, in the performance of my duty either to God or man.

Watervliet, Albany county, N. Y. }  
August 24, 1843. }

DAVID A. BUCKINGHAM.

*Born the ninth day of March, 1803; in the town and county of Schoharie, and state of New York.*

### TESTIMONY OF WILLARD ALLEN.

On the eighth, ninth and tenth of April, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, there appeared unto me an Angel, having in his possession a Roll and Book, like unto one I heard read, on the ninth and eleventh of April, one thousand eight hundred and forty three.

The above Roll was unsealed in my presence, and the Angel read to me from it, on each day of his visit, from different sections, four different sentences; making in all, twelve.

The Angel then informed me, that this Roll and Book was to be written by mortal hand, and circulated for the general benefit of mankind. But the name of the one who should pen these things, and bring them to the sight and understanding of man, and the time of its accomplishment, was then concealed from my knowledge.

But in the reading of the foregoing Roll and Book, I recognized and knew the twelve sentences referred to above, as being the same, verbatim, as those read to me by the Angel a year before. And further, I also knew that the same Angel who read to me at that time, was in attendance on the reading of the foregoing Roll and Book, on the ninth and eleventh instant. And he there and then informed me, these were correct copies of those he had previously shown me.

I, the writer of the foregoing communication, was born April tenth, one

thousand eight hundred and eight ; and have spent seventeen years in obedience to my present faith and calling.

Watervliet, N. Y. April 13, 1843.

WILLARD ALLEN.

---

### TESTIMONY OF JUSTICE HARWOOD.

As my belief is firm and unshaken in the powerful and mighty display of the work of God that has been showered upon his people for several years past, I feel it a duty to bear witness to the same.

I was born in Cummington, county of Berkshire and state of Massachusetts ; August twentieth, seventeen hundred eighty nine ; and was gathered into the United Society at Watervliet, in the year one thousand eight hundred and two.

I have been a close observer of the late strange and powerful work of God among his people, from the beginning ; and have many times been overshadowed with the irresistible and mighty power of God, which I could not withstand, but by the influence of which I had to move as the spirit directed, which was convincing to me, beyond a doubt, that it was the mighty power of God ; that power which no man or woman can counterfeit.

I further testify, that I firmly believe the foregoing Roll and Book contains the word of Almighty God, sent by his holy Angel, and by him revealed to an instrument of mortal clay ; and that the instrument who was called by the holy Angel to perform this sacred duty, has written it as the Angel read to him, and is the word of Almighty God to fallen man ; that word which will stand when all human inventions shall fall. And as a friend and well-wisher to all mankind, I would advise them to be careful how they treat this solemn warning from their Heavenly Father, and not speak evil of that which they do not understand. But read the Book candidly, without any prejudice, and consider its weighty truths, as the invention of neither man or woman, but the word of a holy God, which will meet every soul in mercy or in judgment.

Watervliet, N. Y. August 24, 1843.

JUSTICE HARWOOD.

---

### TESTIMONY OF PAULINA BATES.

In the commencement of this late manifestation, I became exceedingly desirous to have a part in the gifts of God, either by vision or revelation, or in whatever manner the Lord might see fit to notice me. Not that I had any doubt of its correctness, but for my own satisfaction and comfort I desired to know these things by experience.

But my fervent prayers and cries to God seemed for a time all of no effect ; it appeared as though the Heavens were shut against me in this respect. I many times promised the Lord, upon my bended knees, that I would be



true to the least gift of his spirit, which He might see fit to give me. And in process of time, the Lord in his wisdom saw fit to call me forth by his mighty power, to write, and also to speak his holy and eternal word, which He purposed to reveal to the children of his Zion upon the earth, by the mouth of his holy Angels, which He often sent from time to time, with the sacred volumes thereof.

These things I do know, and can bear witness to with confidence, before all men, even should I know that my natural life would become a sacrifice in consequence. Yea, rather than deny the same, or in the least flinch, by the fear of man, or forbear to declare my full confidence in the present work of God, both as an individual and as an inspired instrument, who has seen, handled and tasted the good things of God, and knows beyond a doubt that God is the Author of the same, I would cheerfully face death in any form.

But for all I have been called to speak or write of the word of God, sound-ed forth by his holy Angels and ministering spirits in this great display of his power, I stand ready to answer to God, knowing of myself I could do nothing; but by the power and gift of God have I been able to write and speak many things, in his holy name, that I, myself, was as ignorant of as a child unborn.

Many, very many proofs and confirmations have I had to confirm me, beyond a doubt, concerning that divine origin from whence these precious gifts and communications have been given; and I boldly say, and bear witness that I know them to be of God. And although wicked man, influenced by the father of all wickedness, should rise up and seek to destroy the work of God, and the power of his last manifestation to his people; and also his word which He has given in mercy to the children of men, yet he can never overthrow that which God hath so firmly established by his own mighty power and strength.

Although the way and means which God hath laid out for the redemption of all souls, may seem small and self-degrading, yet all will find, sooner or later, that sufficient therein is given to undermine and beat in pieces every false creed and form, and make, of those who call upon the name of the Lord for salvation, one people, of one heart and mind, seeing eye to eye, having one faith, one Lord and one baptism; which is the baptism of fire and the Holy Spirit that worketh the purification of the heart.

I have written the foregoing with my own hand, but not in my own strength; which word I am not afraid to meet both in Heaven and on earth; either before the Angels of God or the wicked inhabitants of earth. My soul stands undaunted, and with boldness do I place my name and testimony as a witness to the present manifestation of the revelation of God, to his called and chosen people; as being one who has been called to be a partaker, not only an eye or ear witness, but as one of the chosen instruments which God hath called, whereby to bring about his purposes. And thus is my word and my witness closed.

Watervliet, N. Y. April 10, 1843.

PAULINA BATES.

*Born December 26, 1806; in the town of Brownville, county of Jefferson and state of New York; was gathered into this society in the year 1825.*



## TESTIMONY OF JOSEPH WICKER.

About nine o'clock this evening, (April 20, 1843,) while engaged in prayer and supplication to God, I received a small Roll; and it was said to me, This is the word of the Lord. After receiving it, I returned it to the Angel who brought it, and I was required to write, while he read as follows:

Thus saith the Lord who upholdeth the righteous, and saith to Zion, Receive my word that I now send unto thee. My word is truth, and it shall not return unto Me void; but the word I have spoken, I will surely perform; and I will empty out the wicked, who despise judgment and scoff at my holy givings.

In mercy have I now sent forth my word anew unto the inhabitants of the earth; and I have again set life and death before them, teaching them plainly, what I require of the souls I have created, and warning them of the judgments which shall shortly pass through the earth, and enter the habitations of the sons and daughters of pride, who have chosen the paths of iniquity and the seal of destruction.

Lo, from my Holy Mount, from the centre of the Zion of my likeness on earth, have I caused this my word to go forth; and in truth and faithfulness have I caused it to be plainly written, that all who desire it, may clearly understand how to find my mercy and forgiveness.

O ye inhabitants of the earth, is it a strange thing, that I am able now, as in days of old, to make known my word unto you, through the means of my own choosing? Is my power diminished, so that I cannot reveal my word to souls who dwell in tabernacles of clay? Who hath taken from Me, or who hath removed my attributes? Will ye set bounds for Me, that I cannot pass, or determine what things I shall not do? When did I ever teach you that I would never again speak unto the sons of men?

If ye would be wise, receive my testimonies which I have revealed in this day of my favor and kindness unto sinful man, and reject not my laws.

Inspired Witness,

JOSEPH WICKER.

Strange as the contents of the foregoing pages may appear to the natural man, I feel no hesitation to declare my faith in the truth of the doctrines, warnings, invitations and instructions, set forth and inculcated in them; and that they are of divine origin, and eminently calculated to produce peace and happiness in all who observe and keep them.

*I was born in the town and county of Bennington, state of Vermont, March 23, 1790; was gathered into the Society in April, 1806.*

JOSEPH WICKER.

Hancock, Berkshire county, state of Massachusetts; April 20, 1843.

## TESTIMONY OF JOSEPH PATTEN.

Feeling it a duty I owe to mankind, I thankfully bear witness to the truth and reality of the many wonderful manifestations of divine power which I have seen among the children of Zion.

As God did in the primitive church, so has He in these days, blessed his people with heavenly givings. Many are inspired to speak and write his word, to prophesy the things that come to pass, to speak in unknown tongues, to interpret what is so spoken, to discern spirits; and many other spiritual gifts.

Having received some of these divine gifts, I can say in the language of a holy apostle, What man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God. Now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

Having these lights before me, I feel no hesitation in declaring my entire conviction that the foregoing Roll and Book is true; that it has been produced by the divine spirit of inspiration, as much as those written by the ancient prophets, and other inspired servants of God.

The Lord our God has nowhere declared, in the record of his word, that He never would again bless his creatures with a further revelation of his will; but the scriptures teach us there is to be a revelation of the righteous judgment of God. And I feel the witness in my soul, that God has, in this latter day, revealed his will in divers ways, and concerning many things; and that his impending judgments will fall upon those who willfully disobey his commands, and refuse to repent of their transgressions.

My counsel to all is, Let truth have its perfect effect in your hearts; condemn not through prejudice, nor judge under the influence of envy; and let all conscientiously live according to the best light they have.

Hancock, Mass. August 13, 1843.

JOSEPH PATTEN.

*Born in Belchertown, Hampshire county, Massachusetts; was gathered into the United Society in Hancock, February, 1805.*

## TESTIMONY OF MARTHA VAN VALEN.

On Saturday evening, December seventeenth, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, while in meeting, I saw a very powerful Angel enter the east side of the room, clothed in shining brightness. His appearance filled my soul with godly fear. He said to me, I am the Angel of Eternal Truth. Look thou! behold this Roll, which shall be written in my time. I looked and saw a very lengthy Roll held before me, and it was sealed with many seals.

The Angel broke the first seal, and commenced unrolling it. He unrolled a part, and then came to another seal. In this manner he continued unrolling and breaking the seals, until it was all unrolled. And by the space it covered in the room, it must have been about twenty feet long, and several feet wide. I saw it was covered with writing, but could not read one word of it.

Sabbath morning, December eighteenth, while in our morning meeting, I saw the same Angel with the same Roll; and he held it before me. At this time a very solemn feeling came over me, accompanied with a weight of tribulation. There was also another spirit standing by me; and I said, What does this mean? Is this for me to read? Nay, said the spirit, it is not for you to read; but it is the eternal word of God, and will be written and sent to all nations of the earth. You will yet know this to be true.

The Angel with the Roll now left the room, and I looked to see where he went; and saw him go towards New Lebanon. My impression then was, that the Roll would be written there, and sent forth as I had been told. This I mentioned to some of the family at the time.

The next day I saw the Roll again, and the Angel that unrolled and unsealed it as before. I did not count the number of the seals, neither did I know their meaning.

Tuesday afternoon, April fourth, one thousand eight hundred and forty three, a mighty Angel appeared to me. He first told his name, *Ha la vac' tha na'*; and then said, O thou little one, bow before me.

The appearance of this mighty Angel was majestic and solemn. When he spake, his voice caused me to tremble with godly fear and reverence. After a pause, he said; Bow down thou mortal instrument, bow low, low, even to the dust of the earth, if thou wilt become a witness to the truth of the holy word of God, which in his wisdom He hath seen fit to cause to be written. Yea, the word of your Eternal Parents hath been revealed by a mighty and powerful Angel; and written by mortal hand at New Lebanon, the Mount of God.

O ye witnesses of the eternal word which is about to be sent forth to the different nations of the earth, through the mercy, power and wisdom of God, have ye not felt the solemn and awful weight of the word and work which have been revealed in the Zion of God upon earth? Can you not testify, in truth, that the Lord God hath declared, through his ministering Angels, that the fire of his Almighty truth should be spread through earth's remotest bounds? Yea, to this, and to more can ye bear witness.

Hark, hear the awful sound; Woe! woe! woe! awful woes are pronounced upon the inhabitants of the earth. A sign shall be given in the east. Terrible and mighty is the army that shall be sent to and fro in the earth, with vials filled with the wrath of God, to pour upon the proud, the high, the unjust, the unmerciful, the filthy worker, and those who regard not the laws of God or man.

All those who will trifle with, or in any way abuse, destroy or cause to be destroyed, the sacred words of truth written and sent forth to all the nations

of the earth, by the command of the great Jehovah, better, far better would it be for them, if they had never been born. For, saith the Eternal God, I will meet those that do this thing, with heavy judgments. My words to them shall be like the roarings of mighty thunders; and no forgiveness shall they find, but through heavy sufferings. So take warning and be careful, O ye children of earth, how you treat that which you do not understand.

To all who are called to witness to this, the word of your God, know ye, there will disputers and cavers arise, but fear them not; for what is written is the word of your God, and all the powers of darkness will never be able to destroy the truth thereof; but it will stand to the endless ages of eternity.

Inspired Witness,

MARTHA VAN VALEN.

As a witness, I boldly and firmly declare to all mankind, that what is here written is no fiction, but is the everlasting truth. It is simply what I saw and heard.

I was born in Fishkill, Dutchess county, state of New York, May first, eighteen hundred and four; came here to live, April, eighteen hundred and thirty three.

Hancock, Mass. April 4, 1843.

MARTHA VAN VALEN.

### TESTIMONY OF JUDITH W. COLLINS.

On the twenty seventh day of April, eighteen hundred and forty two, feeling my soul filled with deep and heavy tribulation, I withdrew to a place of retirement, and there in secret did I humble myself; yea, in low humiliation did I pray with a fervent spirit to my Heavenly Parents, to enable me to know and to do their will. While in this labor of mind, I beheld a large Book lying on a table in the room; and was told to open it. I did so, but could read very little. I looked along in the Book, until I came to the three hundred and twelfth page.

April fourth, eighteen hundred and forty three, I retired to my room to meditate upon the solemn work of God. Many words came fresh to my mind, that I had been compelled by the power of God to speak concerning the judgments that would surely take place in the earth. While I was seriously and solemnly reflecting upon these things, the holy Angel of the Lord entered the room, and spake as follows:

Child of mortality, know thou that the work of God is a swift work, and it requires souls to be alive. Understand thou, for I have come to summon thee for a witness; therefore write thou thy name, that it may be recorded in the sacred Roll which God thy Heavenly Father hath purposed to send forth to the inhabitants of the earth.

I answered, O holy Angel, this will I freely do; for surely I have received from thee many precious and heavenly treasures. Yea, thou hast caused my mortal frame to tremble with holy power, and in the power of my God

doth my soul live and rejoice. Should mortals rise against the truth declared unto them in this great manifestation of the Lord Almighty, and seek to destroy the lives of his chosen and living witnesses, I as a witness will support the truth of this written Word, to the laying down of my life. For I know it to be the word of God, sent forth according to his will, as a light to lead souls out of darkness, and cause them to seek salvation.

Then said the mighty Angel of the Lord, I now say unto you, O ye children of men, be careful and handle the word of God, which He has sent in mercy unto you, with fear and reverence. Remember this my word unto you. As you treat this word of God, so God will treat you. His eye will be upon you, and heavy judgments will He cause to fall upon the soul that dares to put forth a hand to destroy his holy word. The work of God is now going on; haste ye, and be ready. For He hath sent forth holy Prophets, to prophesy and make known the things which are to come.

Before this interview with the Angel, the Prophet Daniel wrote as follows: Great destruction shall go through the land; cities will be destroyed, with the inhabitants thereof. Many will be cut off in the prime of their days; fathers and mothers shall mourn for the untimely loss of their children, and children shall mourn for the loss of their parents.

Yea, saith the Eternal God, I will cause mighty storms to arise, and destroy many from off the earth. For I am He who gave creation birth; and in my own time will I sweep the earth with the besom of destruction. Think not, when earthquakes shake the earth from pole to pole, and droughts, wind and hail, destroy rich loaded fields of vegetation, that it is a natural consequence; but know ye, O ye inhabitants of earth, it is the work of your God. For many and great are your sins and transgressions; and if ye expect to find mercy and escape the heavy judgments of God, bow low and put away your sins, according to the word sent unto you, and you will find mercy and the salvation of your never-dying souls.

Inspired Witness,

JUDITH W. COLLINS.

I, as a witness, firmly and boldly declare to the world of mankind, that Christ hath appeared the second time without sin unto salvation; and that I have a part in this work, and have tasted the powers of the world to come; and for this I do bow low in thankfulness to my Heavenly Parents. And I fear not what man can do, for God is able to bring to pass all things according to his own mind and will.

Hancock, Mass. April 4, 1843.

JUDITH W. COLLINS.

*Born in Cambridge, county of Washington, state of New York; was gathered into the United Society at Hancock in September, 1820.*



## TESTIMONY OF AVERILL HASKELL.

In the summer of eighteen hundred and forty two, while in deep and heavy tribulation, I frequently conversed with Angels and spirits. I often thought on the trials of the Savior, who suffered even unto death, to lay the foundation for the redemption of fallen man; I also thought how much Mother Ann and her faithful companions suffered in the cause of Christ. And I sometimes put the question to my own soul, Were some in this day, publicly to declare what they have both seen and heard, in gifts of vision, inspiration and revelation, would they not be exposed to a similar fate?

I often bowed my spirit in fervent supplication to my Heavenly Father, that He would, in mercy to the lost children of men, cause the mighty trumpet of his word to be sounded through and through the earth; and that a preparatory work might awaken the people to a sense of their loss from God.

On the evening of the eighth of June, eighteen hundred and forty two, while contemplating on the heavenly and divine blessings I was daily enjoying, through the loving kindness of God in opening the way of salvation, and calling me by the everlasting gospel, to be a member of the Church of Christ, while there were millions who knew not what God was about to accomplish on the earth; there appeared around me a light, and I heard a voice calling unto me, Thou chosen instrument, be ready; have your lamp trimmed and burning; for the Lord is about to visit the inhabitants of the earth.

I saw in the light, an Angel of God, and many unbodied spirits whom I knew, clothed with brightness, having a large and beautiful box. I asked for what purpose they had brought the box. They answered; That you may be a witness; and added, that the box was sent some time previous, by Holy Wisdom, to the Holy Anointed in the Church at New Lebanon; and that it had been seen in other places.

I was much pleased with the box; and asked what it contained. They answered; The word and seal of the Living God, and Holy Wisdom. The Angel then took from it a trumpet; he also took a Book, and opened it. It appeared like a book of considerable size, printed with ink and types. I read on the cover as follows:

“The Three Witnesses.”

“Testimonies of Christ's second appearing.”

“All flesh shall see the salvation of God.”

**“1843.”**

My heart flowed with thankfulness to my Eternal Parents, that they were about to send and make known their word and will for the salvation of the lost children of men. I did not take the Book; The angel said, We shall carry it to New Lebanon, and it will be written there, by some one, through the gift of inspiration.

With the most earnest feelings of my soul I entreated the Angel and spirits then present, to return there, and cause the book to be seen by the anointed instruments. Father James answering, said, It shall be seen there, and in

other societies of Believers. And it shall be sent abroad, even to the ends of the earth : for it beareth the seal of the living God.

The Angel then sounded his mighty trumpet ; the sound thereof was long and loud ; and it seemed that it shook the whole earth, which appeared shrouded in gloom, and in many places thick darkness.

And I saw people thereon, walking to and fro, mourning and weeping ; while thousands looked towards Zion with uplifted hands, crying, Lord show us the way. And I heard a voice from on high, saying, Fear ye your God, and tremble at his word, all ye people ; for the Lord hath descended with a Book of his mercy and judgment, for all the lost sons and daughters of Adam.

The next day I endeavored to ascertain more fully what was meant by showing me this Book ; and I received the following answer from Father James Whittaker.

The Book you saw, is the doctrine of the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, sent from God, to be revealed through his chosen instrument at New Lebanon, for all mankind, who are yet in their sins, bound by the spirit of evil, superstition and bigotry.

Many will believe the gospel, and will humble themselves under the mighty power of God. The people will quake ; the earth will be shaken from the foundation ; and the leaves of every tree will quiver.

Inspired Witness,

AVERILL HASKELL.

I can solemnly testify, that the above is a true statement of what I heard and saw at the aforementioned date ; and I am willing, if called upon, to bear witness to the truth of the same before all mortals, and also before my everlasting Judge in eternity.

I was born in the town and county of Tolland, state of Connecticut, March eleventh, eighteen hundred and nine ; have lived in the United Society twenty nine years.

*Enfield, county of Hartford, state  
of Connecticut ; April 7, 1843.* }

AVERILL HASKELL.

### TESTIMONY OF JEFFERSON WHITE.

On the ninth day of April, eighteen hundred forty three, while in deep tribulation, a holy Angel brought me a spiritual roll, at about eight o'clock A. M. This Angel was accompanied by several spirits and other Angels.

The Angel who brought the roll said he was the same Angel that brought the Book ; that is, the word of the Lord, and showed it to Averill Haskell last June ; and stated, that on the twenty fifth of February last, at three o'clock A. M. he showed me the same Book ; which is to go to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people.

I recollect a Book was shown to me at that time ; and the word from the Angel to me then was, that the time would come when it would be published to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and that the Angels of the Lord had gone forth, to sound aloud to the nations of the earth, to

prepare them to receive the word of the Lord, which in his own time would be published to them.

The same holy Angel this day, testified to the truth of the Book, and so did the Angels and spirits that were with him. The holy Angel said he was sent here by his Heavenly Father, to have the seals affixed to the Book, from those who were by the Father selected in this branch of Zion, for that purpose; that they might be witnesses to all mankind of the truth of his word.

The holy Angel read the contents of the roll, which was a seal of the living God. I had a plain view of the words on the roll, and was satisfied that he read as it was written. I commenced writing at about half past eight o'clock A. M. and finished a few minutes before ten o'clock.

*He read to me as follows ;*

Thus saith the All-wise Creator: I have in my wisdom purposed to send forth to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, my word. And whoever will hearken thereto, will be saved from the judgments which will surely overtake those who reject this friendly call. For in mercy to the lost children of men, do I cause this my word, which is written in a Book and sealed with many living seals, to go to all nations; and wise will that soul be who accepts the offer of mercy so generously proffered.

But those who reject and rebel against the truth of God, which will be made known through the Book which I will cause to be published unto them, will have to drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which will be poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation.

This solemn warning I now give to all who are yet in their sins: Come out and be ye separate, and touch no more the unclean thing: and ye shall be my people and I will be your God: yea, ye shall be kings and priests unto Me, saith the Holy One of Israel, if ye will forsake your abominations, now while the call is unto you.

Therefore, be wise and hearken to my word, which will be sounded in your ears; for lo, my holy Angels have gone abroad, to sound aloud the gospel trumpet, to awaken sinners, that they may repent before it is too late.

I therefore warn all to consider well of their doings, and to read my word which I send unto them in mercy; for therein you will find clearly pointed out to you, the pathway of your duty. You will find therein written, that none will be owned of Me their God, except those who live up to my requirement as it is sent forth unto them. Such souls I will own; and it will be the delight of Holy Mother Wisdom to own and bless all who are true and faithful.

My word to all nations is: Forsake the evil of your doings; come out from your filthy abominations, and walk the lowly path laid out by the blessed Savior: in so doing you will find rest to your souls. But if any are so unwise as to reject the call of God to them, and say in their hearts it is not the word of God, it is the word of man, why should I fear it; I will cause that soul to know that the word I proclaim to all mankind, is not man or woman's word, but the word of the living God.

I have seals or witnesses to my word in every part of my Zion on earth,

who know in truth and verity, that the word I send forth to all nations in my name, is the truth of the living God.

Inspired Writer,

JEFFERSON WHITE.

I can say in the sincerity of my heart, that the foregoing seal is the truth of the living God, made manifest to me. And rather than deny it I would part with all that I hold dear on earth, not even excepting my natural life; fearing not man, but fearing God, who knows the secret intents of the heart.

I was born in Fitzwilliam, county of Cheshire, and state of New Hampshire, January tenth, eighteen hundred and five. Have resided in the United Society for thirty years past.

*Enfield, county of Hartford, state  
of Connecticut; April 10, 1843.* }

JEFFERSON WHITE.

### TESTIMONY OF MEDAD SMITH Jr.

Having had an opportunity to hear the foregoing Roll and Book, and having been blessed with a portion of the divine spirit, and received many precious gifts from the Father of light, in the late out-pouring of his spirit, I feel able to add my testimony, that the said Roll and Book is what it purports to be, the word of God given by divine inspiration.

Should any deem it strange that God should make a further revelation of his will to the inhabitants of earth, let them reflect that, Jehovah has promised to do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act. In the latter day ye shall consider it.

If others would know whether this word is of God, let them prove it by living a life answerable to its requirements. If they feel that they cannot come up to the example set by Jesus of Nazareth, let them strictly keep the order of nature, and be an honor to their Creator in that order: but condemn not the word of the Lord; for such, indeed, is the foregoing Roll and Book.

The power of evil may blind creatures, and they may be left to treat the greatest mercies of God with scorn and contempt, trusting in a form of godliness, but not possessing the power of an endless life; and thus sin away their day and fall in darkness. It is highly important that souls should judge correctly of all things pertaining to salvation, lest they fail of securing an inheritance in the kingdom of God. But know ye, "The word of our God shall stand forever."

Enfield, Conn. August 15, 1843.

MEDAD SMITH Jr.

*Born in Suffield, county of Hartford and state of Connecticut, May 5, 1790; and has lived in the United Society in Enfield, thirty two years.*

## TESTIMONY OF PHEBE WILLCOX.

On the seventh day of April, in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and forty three, I received the following message by a Holy Angel.

Thus saith the Lord, For many hundred years, sin and wickedness have daily increased, until the earth groaneth beneath her burden, and calleth aloud unto Me for deliverance. And though I have many times swept thousands from this earthly ball, in a moment, for their wickedness, and for a warning to others, yet the sinner forsaketh not the paths of destruction; but goeth on day after day, in sin and wickedness, with a lie upon his tongue, and blasphemy upon his lips.

O vain mortals! do you consider there is a God who seeth in secret, as well as openly? and that your works of iniquity, that ye seek to hide from mortals, are known to Me, with every thought, word and action; and that surely as your works have been, so shall your reward be, when you are called to stand before my bar of judgment?

O ye inhabitants of earth, fear and tremble beneath my Almighty hand; for lo, I will visit the earth and the dwellers thereon, with justice: the transgressor that will not repent, shall surely feel my sore displeasure, and the persecutor of my people I will banish from my presence; for no flesh can prevail against Me.

But the soul that heeds my words of warning, and calls upon my name when I am near, who is willing to forsake all that is of this world, and walk the strait and narrow path of self-denial and the cross, which in my wisdom is laid out for the restoration of all souls, I will be his God and Protector, when in my wrath the reproacher of my word shall be smitten: I will stretch forth my hand, and bless the righteous who regard my just requirements.

My Book of warnings I send forth in plainness; and my unchangeable word therein contained, standeth sure forever. In my wisdom, which no man can comprehend, it was given; and in my holy fear it was written.

Inspired Witness,

PHEBE WILLCOX.

I, the witness who received the above message, do here state with all boldness and confidence, that it is the truth of God revealed to me, by or through a mighty Angel of the Lord.

And I furthermore say, I fear not to meet this testimony when called to stand before the holy and eternal Judge of Heaven and earth.

And further, I feel it my duty to bear witness to the truth, which the Eternal Father, in his boundless mercy, has seen fit to send forth to the children of men; that every one may know his Master's will, and gain their relation to their God, which was lost by transgression.

Enfield, Conn., April 7, 1843.

PHEBE WILLCOX.

*Born in the town of Foster, county of Providence, state of Rhode Island, January 8, 1822; and has lived in the United Society, for sixteen years past.*



## TESTIMONY OF CALVIN J. PARKER.

I was born in Lenox, Berkshire county, state of Massachusetts, April sixteenth, seventeen hundred and ninety nine; came to live in the United Society at Tyringham, in the year eighteen hundred and twenty two; and as I am a well wisher to mankind, and desire they may enjoy peace, happiness and salvation, and feeling a deep interest in the offered mercies of God intended to secure these great blessings, I feel disposed to add my mite in confirmation of the truth of the foregoing Roll and Book.

I am aware that falsehood and deceit have had their influence upon the world of mankind, and that in nothing have these degrading vices been more successfully practiced, than in what is called religion; and that honest souls have often been deceived by interested hypocrites. Yet truth is immaculate, and will ultimately prevail.

Through the mercy of God, I have had a knowledge of his true work for several years. And in the late out-pouring of his holy spirit, I have not only heard and seen many wonderful things wrought by his divine power, but have been a happy sharer of many precious blessings, among which is the gift of inspiration; whereby I have been enabled to speak and write of the lovely things of God.

I have full confidence in the truth of the foregoing Roll and Book, fully believing it to be the true word of God, written by the inspiration of his holy spirit. And as such, I sincerely recommend it to all who may have an opportunity to read it, or hear it read.

I advise all to read with attention, and judge with candor. Let not prejudice blind you, nor the love of any idol cause you to evade the convictions of your souls; lest you become enemies to God, and find yourselves fighting against your greatest blessings.

*Tyringham, county of Berkshire, state of }  
Massachusetts; August 14, 1843.*

CALVIN J. PARKER.

## TESTIMONY OF ELIZA L. CHAPIN.

On the evening of the first of September, eighteen hundred forty two, while engaged in the worship of God, my eyes were opened to spiritual discernment; and I beheld a very mighty, holy and powerful Angel, whose brightness was like that of the sun at its meridian height, bearing in his right hand a Book; having something written in his forehead, in letters which appeared to me like fire; but being in an unknown tongue, I knew not what it was. He said nothing; but the appearance of so holy a being struck me with solemn fear and reverence.

April sixth, eighteen hundred and forty three, at the fifth hour P. M., I heard a voice speak unto me, saying; O thou little one, I say unto thee, Bow low in silent prayer to thy Holy and Eternal Father. Eat not bread

and drink not water, until I, the holy Angel of the Lord, shall cause thee to copy my word with thy mortal hand.

At the seventh hour, I heard the voice speak again and say ; Haste ye now and write my word, or the word that shall be given thee.

*Words of the Angel to the Inspired Writer.*

I am the holy Angel of the Lord that thou didst see, bearing in my hand a Book ; and in the Book was written the Roll, containing the word of the Lord God of Heaven and earth. And this Roll has been correctly copied by mortal hand.

*Words of the Angel to the inhabitants of the earth.*

O ye inhabitants of earth, ye sons and daughters of the children of men, hearken now to the warning voice of the Lord your God ; for He hath sounded, and still loudly soundeth his holy Se vac'la ma'ca lan in the ears of many. His word, though strange, is heavy with his wisdom and holy power ; fear ye and tremble before it. Let the sound thereof sink deep in your hearts ; for the words of the Holy Father will forever stand, and the foundation laid by the two Anointed Ones will never be overthrown. Though their faithful children should be persecuted, even unto death, for the holy faith which they maintain, yet the stone cut out of the mountain, shall grow and flourish, saith the Holy Angel of the Lord.

Inspired Witness,

ELIZA L. CHAPIN.

The gifts and manifestations from those who are in eternity, to those who dwell on earth, and the mighty out-pourings of the spirit of the Most High God to mortals, I have been an eye and ear witness to, and a partaker of, for the last five years ; and as a witness, I am willing and thankful to be accounted worthy to stand forth and declare this to be the truth, yea, the plain and simple truth. And to this do I affix my name, being willing to seal the same with my blood if called so to do.

Tyringham, Mass., April 6, 1843.

ELIZA L. CHAPIN.

*Born in New Marlborough, county of Berkshire and state of Massachusetts, June 12, 1822 ; and was gathered to the United Society at Tyringham, in March, 1836*

### TESTIMONY OF ROLLIN CRAMER.

On the twenty second of March, eighteen hundred forty three, between the hours of eight and nine, afternoon, I saw a mighty Angel place upon the floor of our dwelling house a large Book, which had the appearance of bright gold, with the following words written on the outside, 'THE LORD JEHOVAH.' The book was not open, nor sealed ; but appeared to be fastened together with a clasp.

The Angel bade me take it up, and he would direct me what to do with it. I did not feel willing to receive it at that time ; but was under great fear, so

that my flesh trembled on my bones, while I stood in the presence of the holy Angel.

I made known what I had seen, to one of the Leaders of the society; and he requested me to receive the Book, which I accordingly did on the following day: but received no information concerning it at that time, only a promise, that it should be made known in due season. And a short time after, I received information that the Book was to be written at New Lebanon; but nothing more was said about it at that time; and I thought much upon what I had heard concerning it.

April twenty sixth, I again saw the holy Angel with the Book open; and he spoke to me these words; Thus saith the Lord, Within the lids of this Book, shall my people place their names, when I in my wisdom shall think proper.

May fourteenth, I was called upon to write for the holy Angel, as follows: Bow low your spirit, O thou worm of the dust, and solemnly draft the words I shall read unto you at this time; for unto you am I sent to read the word of the Lord.

I, the Lord, have purposed, and in my own time will I bring to pass my decree. I lay my own plans; and no mortal power is able to frustrate, or overthrow my righteous law.

I have determined to visit the nations of the earth, with my sacred and eternal law, in this, my Holy Book; setting before them the order of nature, and my holy order of grace; and leaving them to choose either, and receive according to their choice.

For thus saith the Lord, My law of nature shall no longer be trodden under foot, by a filthy and polluted world, in the manner it has been for so many thousand years, and mankind go unpunished for the same.

Nay, I declare, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will visit the nations of the earth with my judgments severe, unless they come up to this my sacred word; for these are my solemn and weighty truths. And I have sent my holy Angel to testify these things to a mortal being, that he may be a witness for Me, that the foregoing is my sacred word.

The holy Angel then spake to me saying; will you boldly testify in the presence of your God, and witness for Him, in behalf of the foregoing, should you be brought before a gain-saying world, and you expected to have your life taken for the same?

Will you stand for this my sacred word, if you should see the flame of fire kindled to receive your mortal body for so doing? And will you proclaim this my holy word, to the nations of the earth, though you should be thrown to the wild beasts to be devoured by them for so doing? I answered, I feel no hesitation to testify to the truth of the foregoing, and stand as a witness for the same to the laying down of my life.

Inspired Witness,

*Groveland, county of Livingston, state  
of New York; May 14, 1843.*

ROLLIN CRAMER.

## TESTIMONY OF ENOS LEONARD.

On the fourteenth of September, eighteen hundred forty two, at half past eleven o'clock in the forenoon, I was suddenly stopped by a mighty Angel, and remained insensible for a short time.

I looked up and saw the Angel standing before me, and in his hand he held a Roll and Book, which appeared to be as large as a common sized New Testament.

It was sealed, and the Angel opened the seals and Book, and said; This Book shall be laid before an instrument of mortal clay, and the instrument shall write therefrom until all be correctly written. The Angel then sealed the Book and disappeared.

Inspired Witness,

Groveland, N. Y., May 14, 1843.

ENOS LEONARD.

## TESTIMONY OF SETH BLANCHARD.

I was born in Petersham, county of Worcester and state of Massachusetts, October twenty first, seventeen hundred and eighty four. In the year eighteen hundred and thirteen, I received faith in the testimony of Christ's second appearance in Mother Ann Lee; and feeling that my soul's salvation depended upon my yielding obedience to that faith, I united myself to the society of Believers in Harvard, and with them have traveled in the work of purification and redemption to the present time.

Through this period, I have been a witness of many wonderful operations of the spirit and power of God among his people, and more especially within a few years. In this time I have seen, heard and felt that which has convinced me beyond the possibility of a doubt, that God our Heavenly Father, Holy Mother Wisdom, and many of the heavenly host, have descended from Heaven to earth, and made known their will through instruments of mortal clay. Of the reality of this I have no more doubt than I have of my own existence. We have found by experience, that the Lord is able to cause his creatures to know for a certainty, the operations of his power and the reality of his work. And when any soul has received this *certain revelation*, there is no opposite power that can destroy it, however foolish or inconsistent his faith may appear in the eyes of unbelievers.

I rejoice that I have received this faith, and now testify my confidence that the *Word*, which is now going forth to the children of men, is indeed the voice of their Almighty Father. And O! that they might be wise and accept of his tender mercy; for verily, they with us, will be accountable to Him, for the use they make of his Sacred Word.

And it is my fervent prayer that I may ever honor it in word and works; for should *we*, who have shared so freely in his loving kindness, deny or

dishonor his holy word, it would be less tolerable for us in this great and final judgment that we are called into, than for any others; but this I will never do, for by the grace of God his word and law shall ever be my delight and pleasure. And now to this testimony I cheerfully subscribe my name.

*Harvard, county of Worcester, state of Massachusetts; August 26, 1843.* }

SETH BLANCHARD.

### TESTIMONY OF JOSEPH HAMMOND.

I was born at Newton, county of Middlesex, state of Massachusetts, the twenty third day of June, seventeen hundred eighty nine. I first visited Believers at Harvard, in the summer of eighteen hundred ten, and received faith in the testimony of Christ's second appearing. I then united myself, by an honest confession of all my sins, and took up my abode with the Society there, the first week in the following October. Thus I have spent thirty three years of my earthly pilgrimage, in the two societies at Harvard and Shirley.

In the course of my experience, I have seen much of the operation of the spirit and power of God upon others, and have felt the same myself, both in outward operations, and in my spirit.

For several years past, God has been carrying on a mighty work in the societies of our communion, by the operations of his spirit, in various ways, and by means of his own choosing; but more especially through the heavenly gift of inspiration, both in speaking and writing.

And I feel it a great privilege to bear witness, that it is the work of God, carried on by his HOLY POWER, in DIVINE WISDOM, to cleanse his people thoroughly, and to lay a deep and broad foundation for the future increase of the work of salvation and redemption for a lost world.

In a particular manner, I feel to testify to all souls, that this work is the work of judgment, the *Second Advent* of the holy and redeeming spirit of Christ, without sin unto salvation; and that the preceding Holy Roll and Book, is the word of God to the nations of the earth; yea, the voice of the trump of the Mighty Archangel, calling souls to come forth from their graves of sin and pollution, where they lie buried; that they may bring forth fruit unto God, such as is mete for those who profess to be branches of the TRUE VINE.

This is my testimony, and this I am willing to seal, in any way that my Heavenly Father may require of me.

*Shirley, Middlesex county, state of Massachusetts, August 29, 1843.* }

JOSEPH HAMMOND.

### TESTIMONY OF LUCY CLARK.

The town of Harvard, county of Worcester and state of Massachusetts, was the place of my nativity. I was born October first, eighteen hundred



and three ; and was gathered into the United Society in said Harvard, in the year eighteen hundred and thirteen.

On the second day of July, eighteen hundred and forty three, I heard the cry of the HOLY ANGEL, whose name is SOLEMN WARNING, as follows :

*To the inhabitants that dwell on the face of the whole earth, am I sent.*

Come hearken, ye nations of the earth ; attend and listen well to my solemn warnings, which I shall soon begin to cry throughout the land, when the word of the Lord shall be published to the nations of the earth. And woe to that soul that shall treat with indifference, the words which are contained in this sacred volume ! For as you treat this, so will you be treated ; for God will not be mocked by mortal man.

From the holy throne of God do I sound my word, and I will sound it, till many of the inhabitants of earth will hear and believe. For thus saith the Holy and Just One, Go thou, my Angel of Solemn Warning, and sound your trumpet ; yea, sound through your trumpet, that the inhabitants of earth may hear and understand.

And I the holy Angel, say unto you, Touch not this Book for sport or for speculation, nor with any such intention in your hearts ; for know ye for a certainty, that it is the word of the Lord God of hosts, which He has condescended to reveal on earth, for a way-mark for his creature man.

And those that do speculate upon and make derision of the same, will I meet, saith the Lord, in judgment and not in mercy : for my long forbearance is at an end, and I will visit the earth with sore destruction ; and woe to the sons of men, if they repent not, nor turn to Me their God.

And thus saith He who ruleth all things ; I have purposed to send forth my word to the inhabitants of earth, that they may have time to repent and mend their lives ; and in so doing, to stay the heavy judgments which I have intended to bring upon the wicked for their transgressions, till they have had space for repentance.

And now say I, the holy Angel, repent and turn from your transgressions, before the heavy judgments of God roll in upon you. Depend ye, that He surely is in earnest, and nothing can stay his hand, save true repentance and forsaking all sin. His word will not linger by the way, but it will go forth into execution ; and mightily and heavily will his judgments fall on the willful and disobedient, who repent not at the warning which is sent forth.

And again I say, Meddle not with this *Sacred Word*, only in solemn fear and reverence ; lest ye be found fighting against God, and be smitten with a curse.

Say not within yourselves, that it is the work of man and not of God, and that it concerns you not. For to God you must render up your account ; and happy will it be for every one that striveth not against his will, although revealed through mortal beings. I warn you not to judge this revelation of God ; if you cannot understand all that is contained in this Book, judge it not ; for you are not able to judge the work of God in righteousness.

But strive to practice what you can understand, and light will break into

your souls, and ye will not be left in darkness; for God is a God of light, charity and forgiveness; and if souls heed the warnings that are sent unto them, and mend their ways, then will the Lord show mercy unto them, and they will be blessed according to their works.

Inspired Writer and Witness,

Harvard, Mass., August 29, 1843.

LUCY CLARK.

### TESTIMONY OF LUCY MYRICK.

On the thirtieth day of April, eighteen hundred forty three, after hearing the Sacred Roll, I felt the spirit of God upon me, and I saw the holy Angels marching around the house. The glory of God surrounded them, and they marched in it; which made them appear very beautiful.

At one time they all stopped their march, faced the east, and appeared to sound their trumpets, but I did not hear the sound. Next I looked around in the sanctuary where I was then sitting, and the glory of God seemed to fill the house.

I saw the spirit of the Holy Savior standing in the central part of the room; he motioned his hands and arms as though he was speaking, but I could not understand what he spake. And I felt that I was in the presence of many of the heavenly host.

Soon after this, I felt inspired by the Holy Angel of God, to speak his word. I felt the power of God run all over me, which caused me to feel that fear of God, that I dare not strive against his spirit through his holy Angel, whose word was as follows.

I am the holy Angel of God, and He hath sent me to this place to bear witness to all who now stand in my presence, that this Holy Roll and Book is the word of the Lord sent forth by his holy power, and directed by his spirit through his Holy Angel.

O ye inhabitants of Zion, believe it, for I say unto you it is the word of the Lord sent forth by his mighty hand. O ye children of Zion, who have the light of God in your souls, beware and be careful how ye treat his word; Walk in his holy fear, and bow your spirits in deep humility before Him.

He has not called you into his Zion for nought; but you are called by his Almighty power, that ye may be shining lights to a lost world; for He hath said that He would have a pure people, a people that would honor his name. And He will scourge and try his chosen, and prove them.

You must feel the scourging rod; but I warn you to stand firm, to bow your souls in humility, and walk in his holy fear; and his holy hand, and out-stretched arm will protect his chosen.

Be ye prepared, O beloved children, be ye prepared to go at his bidding, and do his holy work; for God will call you into a work which ye know not of. So I say again, be ye ready like wise virgins, with your lamps trimmed and burning, to sound forth his holy word, whenever you may be called; for He will call you to sound forth his living truth; and stand ye firm,

for this holy way and work, in the most soul-trying hour, and fear none but God, though the enemies of truth surround you ; for the Lord will protect the upright, if they bow in humility of soul before Him.

O come down, come down and sit in the dust before God, and his blessing shall rest upon you.

Inspired Witness,

LUCY MYRICK.

I feel thankful to God for the privilege of writing that which He has given me as a witness to his holy word which I have attentively listened to for two days past ; yet I feel very unworthy to be so noticed by my Heavenly Father.

I feel that I am a poor frail worm of the dust, and without God's holy power I can do nothing aright. I ever can and will, when called upon, testify that I know, by the spirit and power of God which I have felt, that this Holy Roll and Book is the word of the Lord ; and I would rather give up my own natural life in any way, than ever contradict what I have herein stated.

I know this work was never framed by mortal power ; and I will ever stand for the cause of God and his holy word, wherever it may be revealed.

Harvard, Mass., April 30, 1843.

LUCY MYRICK.

*Born December 23, 1817 ; in Eastham, county of Barnstable, state of Massachusetts ; was gathered into the United Society when ten years of age.*

### TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM LEONARD.

I was born in the City and Province of Saint Johns, New Brunswick, on the fourteenth of September, eighteen hundred three. I came into the United States, and entered the gospel of Christ's second appearing at the age of twenty five years. I have been for fifteen years a member of that branch of the Church located in Harvard. And having experienced, with others, much of the heart-searching power, and many purifying operations of the spirit of God, I consider it a duty I owe to mankind, and a great privilege to be enabled to say, that his spirit has qualified me to give my plain testimony, without doubt or hesitation, to go with the present word of God that is now sent forth as a voice of solemn warning to the nations of the earth.

In the Scriptures, God's work is compared to a light, that shines brighter and brighter until the perfect day ; and this the Believers in Christ's Second Appearing have proved, in all God's dealings with them ; especially in the many cleansing operations that his Holy Spirit has enabled them to pass through. God has certainly established an order among his people, unto which He is calling the children of men, to prepare all who will be honest and faithful, to stand as agents of his mercy and judgment to a lost world. And this is strikingly manifest, in the present solemn and soul-searching work among his people.

The purified inhabitants of the spiritual world, have for several years past been hastening the purification of the Church, that they might stand as a pattern of justice and righteousness to others, when the time should arrive that his holy word should go forth to the nations. God the Father, and Holy Mother Wisdom, Christ our Holy Savior and all our Heavenly Parents, with many holy Angels and purified spirits, have chosen instruments from among the people, through whom they have made known God's requirements upon the Church.

These instruments have been inspired at different seasons, to deliver his word, which has revived his laws, increased the work of self-denial, and clothed the Church with the fear of God, to that degree, that even the most faithful and upright have been made to tremble under the inspection of the All-seeing eye of the God that rules both the Heavens and the earth; and so great has been the out-pouring of his spirit and power, that none who have been inspired with holy faith, can doubt the day has arrived, that Christ's holy spirit and God's holy word is revealed from Heaven, by fire, among the subjects of the great work of judgment.

During the progress of this solemn work in all its stages, I have heard many, when in heavenly vision, or under the power of inspiration, declare in the spirit of prophecy, that God's word was about to go forth to the nations. And as I, with others of my cross-bearing companions, have been selected by the spirit of the Almighty, to deliver, by divine inspiration, many communications to the Church; these holy labors and exercises have endowed me with confidence to know the spirit, and realize to a certainty, the divine authority that dictated this solemn word of God.

I have at times, when called to deliver communications of the same divine character to the Church, experienced the same kind of suffering and tribulation, to prepare me for this holy calling, and have been baptized with the same divine influence, that was felt by the instrument who was chosen by the Angel to write this sacred and holy message to the children of men.

I have been inspired with the same holy power to write for the spirits, have felt a measure of the same distress and tribulation between parts of certain important messages; have been often raised from this state in a moment, again feeling that same holy fire kindled in my soul by attending spirits and Angels, when permitted to proceed, until each message was completed.

The Believers were hastening forward, anxiously looking for the fulfillment of God's promises, when tidings spread through the different branches of the Church in a regular line of order, that in the present Message, borne by the Angel, God's word was to go to the four quarters of the earth in its present form.

With my brethren and sisters I have listened attentively to the same; I have marked its form and language, I have viewed the mercy and judgment contained in its promises, and have felt the gift and heart-searching power that accompanies it. I was sensible of the presence of the Angel when it was first read in my hearing; and from all I have heard, seen, felt, delivered and experienced, I know, by divine revelation, that this is



God's holy word; that it was given by divine authority; that it is a message of great mercy or heavy judgment to the inhabitants of time; and that the Almighty is about to deal with the children of men as He has been dealing with his people, in calling them to judgment for the deeds done in the body. And should I be called to bear persecution and sufferings, or even to lay down my life in defence of this, God's holy word, I shall do it freely; for the gospel is dearer to me than life, and whatever I may be called to sacrifice, I will support it faithfully through time.

Although we are the subjects of God's great work, and have received, in the present generation, the first loud call to his solemn bar of judgment, yet we feel ourselves unworthy of the great notice we have received. We feel greatly humbled before God as poor needy mortals, and are sensible that all we have gained of purity and holiness in the gospel, has been freely given us of God, for what we have sacrificed to keep his holy laws.

With a spirit of earnest prayer to God, that this his holy word may be revered, that it may be a message of glad tidings to millions, and that all who read may understand, and bow to God in mercy, I close my testimony.

Harvard, Mass., August 26, 1843.

WILLIAM LEONARD.

### TESTIMONY OF JONAS NUTTING.

As I am one that was called in my childhood, into the fold of Christ, and have long been a member of the United Society, and have witnessed the increasing work of God among his chosen people on earth, for more than thirty years, and having experienced the same in my soul, I feel it my duty and privilege to bear witness to the same, as far as I have ability so to do.

I was born on the seventh of April, eighteen hundred and two; in the town of Westford, Middlesex county, Massachusetts. In the year eighteen hundred and ten, I was placed in the Society of which I am now a member; in the town of Shirley, state and county above named, where I have remained to the present time.

In the days of my childhood and youth, I was watched over with tenderness and care, and taught the path of innocence and virtue. The good instructions I received in my young days were of great utility to me, when I had arrived to riper years, and had become of suitable age to make my own choice in life.

It was then I began to reflect upon what course of life I should hereafter pursue; and like all the rest of my fellow beings, I was looking for that path which would yield me the most happiness.

On the one hand, I beheld the flowery path of nature spread out before me, with all its alluring charms. I looked around me, and beheld the greatest portion of mankind, both professor and profane, pursuing this downward path, which my reason and conscience taught me, led to inevitable ruin and destruction. On the other hand, I could view the little straight and narrow



path which my Holy Savior trod, and which he said would lead to everlasting life.

So plain and so pointedly were these two paths laid open before me, that I was convinced, beyond a doubt, that I must sacrifice one for the other; and when I seriously contemplated this, my better reason prevailed, and I chose the path of self-denial and a daily cross; that path which has ever yielded me solid peace and happiness, in obedience to my most holy faith. Ever since I became firmly grounded in my present principles, I have had no cause to doubt the work of God.

I have seen the workings of his most holy power among this people, and have felt the same in a marvelous manner; especially in this late manifestation of his mercy to his chosen people for several years past. Yea, verily, I do know, beyond a doubt, that God opened the windows of Heaven, that He might reveal Himself as He did to his chosen people Israel, in ancient days.

And this has He done, by means of his own choosing, and in a way that is calculated to bring down the haughtiness of man. And I do know, beyond a doubt, that this work which God has begun in his Zion, is the little stone spoken of by the Prophet in ancient days, which was cut out of the mountain without hands; and which will yet grow and fill the whole earth, as the Holy Angel has proclaimed in the foregoing Sacred Roll and Book.

I have an incontestible evidence in my own soul, that the latter day of glory has been ushered in, and that Christ has made and will make, his second appearance without sin unto salvation, to as many as have looked or shall look for him, with full purpose of heart to obey his will.

I am fully confident that God has begun and will carry on his work until every knee shall bow and every tongue confess, either in mercy or in judgment, that it is the work of God, and not the invention of man; yea, I can testify, that this sacred word of the Holy and Proclaiming Angel, contains solemn truths, of everlasting importance to every soul; and let him that readeth, understand and be wise.

As one that has, by the goodness and mercy of God, been called to forsake all the alluring charms of this world, which are but passing bubbles, compared to the durable riches, and having full confidence in the promises of God, as contained in the foregoing solemn Roll, and as a witness of the same, I here subscribe my name

Shirley, Mass., August 28, 1843.

JONAS NUTTING.

---

### TESTIMONY OF DANIEL MYRICK.

I was born September fourteenth, eighteen hundred fourteen, in Eastham, Barnstable county, state of Massachusetts; and was gathered into the United Society at Harvard, in the year eighteen hundred twenty seven.

The late remarkable manifestation among this people, I have known from its commencement. Its operation has been increasing mortification and

humiliation to all carnal aspiring feelings of vain man; rendering its subjects more simple and devoted, and more willing to yield to the requirements of God.

From its purifying effects and supernatural energy, I freely and unhesitatingly declare it to be the work of a righteous and Holy God with his creatures, and his manifestation of love and mercy to the Zion of his likeness and his peculiar care; establishing her in order, clothing her in beauty, and making her the exemplification of all his requirements upon his lost creature man.

I have seen, known and experienced, its humiliating operation on those employed as agents or instruments in this weighty and solemn work; and many times have I seen them weighed down in sorrow and tribulation, by the solemnity and importance of the labor they were called to perform; then rise in the sublime energy of the power which inspired them, and unburden their souls of the solemn charge.

This is the nature and operation of that work which has brought forth that Sacred Word which is now to go forth to the inhabitants of earth, which does of itself carry intrinsic proof of its divine origin.

Having been familiar with the miraculous events of this sublime manifestation, from its very commencement to the present time, and having in some measure, felt the same divine energy upon my soul and body, which moved the mortal hand to write this Roll and Book, I do readily and cheerfully declare it to be the word of God to the nations of the earth.

Concerning the manifestation of the MOTHER SPIRIT, contained in this Roll, I would point all who never felt her mild, gentle and tender, yet strong influence, to the uniform testimony of all animate creation, and invite them to look "Through nature up to nature's God," and see if they can find any "image or likeness" of the unnatural and absurd, yet popular and prevailing notion of divinity. According to this divinity, I would ask, Where is the prototype of woman's existence? Where is her corresponding cause? The commonly received divinity would indeed make her existence as anomalous as the fabulous production of God, in the Heathen Mythology

But in thanksgiving and praise to my Eternal Parents, for light and truth, I must close this my testimony, and commend this Sacred Roll into the hands of the conscientious and upright, that they may ponder well, consider and be wise.

Harvard, Mass., August 26, 1843.

DANIEL MYRICK.

#### TESTIMONY OF MINERVA L. HILL.

While assembled with my brethren and sisters in the holy sanctuary for devotion, on the twenty ninth of April, eighteen hundred and forty three, I saw a large company of Angels. The eyes of one were like flames of fire. They would sometimes spread their wings, which would fill the whole house

with the glory of God. I also saw the Savior and Mother Ann, having burning candles in their right hands.

The Savior turned to me saying: These are the candles of the true and living God, the Father of all. With these candles we have searched Zion, and with them we will search all mankind. Yea, every one shall feel our searching power; for this the Lord hath spoken, and no man can alter it.

Little one, you have many times heard me say, that when my Heavenly Father should speak, the inhabitants of the earth should know it; and soon, very soon, He will speak, and all shall know it. The Roll of Eternal Truth is the beginning of his word; but his voice will continue to roll through the land, till the sons of men shall learn righteousness.

In the summer of eighteen hundred and thirty nine, I saw the Savior with a gold trumpet in his hand; and through it he repeated these words: When God my Heavenly Father shall speak, the inhabitants of the earth shall know it. And from that time, up to October seventh, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, did I many times hear him repeat the same. This was the last time, and yet I was left without knowing the meaning thereof. But now he has told me, and I know the meaning of his words.

Said he, Have not I told you many times, that the work of God would increase, and many should hear this gospel? Have I not told you that every promise of God and his holy Angels should be fulfilled? And have not many of them been fulfilled, already, in your sight? I answered, Yea, my heavenly Father, you have often told me these things; and many of them I have seen fulfilled.

He then said, The rest of the prophecies which you have heard from time to time, shall surely come to pass in God's own time; for this He has spoken, and no man can alter it.

He still continued to question me, saying: Are you willing at all times and in all places, to testify that this work is of God, and not of man? And can you promise to support the work of the Lord which you have heard, both now and forever, at all times and in all places? If you can, you may here place your name.

I answered, I will never deny this great work of God, and will therefore place my name as a witness to it; for I know it to be of God, and not of man. I can say from my heart, that I love it; for I know it will wholly destroy an evil nature. I will promise before God and his holy Angels, that I never will deny this work of inspiration; but will confess it before all mankind. I know I have seen my Holy Savior, Mother Ann and many of the holy Angels; and often felt that power of God, which I could not resist.

I am determined to be faithful and endure to the end; through dark and trying hours, through floods of tribulation, and through persecution. Yea, I will put my trust in God, for I know it is by his power and that alone, by which I can be supported.

Harvard, Mass., April 29, 1843.

MINERVA L. HILL.

*Born December 5, A. D. 1812; in Cumberland, county of Providence, state of Rhode Island; came to the United Society in Harevard, in 1820.*

## TESTIMONY OF JOANNA RANDALL.

As I have been an instrument in the present work and manifestation from Heaven to earth, I can boldly testify before all men, that what has now been revealed from the throne of the Almighty Creator to the inhabitants of earth, are his solemn and sacred warnings, revealed through an instrument of mortal clay, to be sent forth to a lost world.

And I hereby testify, by what I have received heretofore, from the invisible spirits in eternity, that what is contained in this Sacred Book, did, in truth and in reality, proceed from the source and fountain of all good, and is that by which all souls will be judged at the bar of justice. And as a living witness of the same, I here subscribe my name.

Shirley, Mass., April 27, 1843.

JOANNA RANDALL.

*Born January 22, 1819; in Nashua, Hillsborough county, state of New Hampshire.*

## TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM WETHERBEE.

Late in the evening, April twenty sixth, eighteen hundred and forty three, I retired to my room, for the purpose of writing a roll which was this day received from a holy and mighty Angel of God; and after laboring a while in solemn fear and prayer to God, for a portion of his divine spirit to rest upon me, I sensibly felt the presence of a mighty Angel of God by my side.

He reached forth his hand and took the roll, saying, Bow your spirit low O thou mortal child, and in solemn reverence, write the sacred words contained in this roll, as I read them unto you. He then opened the roll and read as follows:

Hearken, O ye children who dwell in this little branch of my Zion, saith the Lord your God; for I have words of solemn truth to speak unto you. I am that God whose words of eternal truth have just been sounded forth unto you: and which, according to my will, are soon to be sent forth unto a lost world.

And with my own voice do I call upon every branch of my Zion upon earth, to awake in spirit, and to witness and support my holy work, which in this day is swiftly going on. For the time has come that my tender mercies and my scourging judgments are to be carried to and fro through the earth, and dealt out to the inhabitants therein, according to their just merits.

And, O ye little ones in Zion, listen now to my solemn warnings unto you. Walk in low humiliation, that my scourging hand may not rest heavily upon you. Cleave to the Anointed Lead in Zion, and follow their example; for they are in truth my faithful servants, and the objects of my delight and pleasure; and upon them shall my blessing be poured with a liberal hand.

And unto you, my little ones, will I give a portion of the same blessings, if in faithfulness and perseverance you will walk the path of tribulation, self-denial and the cross of Christ, which they have walked before you.

But know ye my dear children, that if heavy tribulation and deep sufferings come upon them, I shall require you to realize a portion of the same; for ye are all children of one parentage, and ye must all sympathize together in sorrow and tribulation, as well as in joy and comfort.

Prepare, O prepare ye my people, for the days of tribulation which are near at hand. But fear not; for in obedience to my will and my word, ye shall be supported and able to bear whatever may fall to your lot. I am ever nigh to the meek and lowly soul, and I will never forsake nor turn away from those who will bow their spirits before Me, acknowledge my holy work and support the same, whether the number be few or many.

Therefore, awake and arise, O Zion, that thou mayest be prepared for thy light to shine forth into a lost world.

Now, saith the holy and mighty Angel of God, Listen yet longer, O ye children of Zion, and hearken ye nations of the earth; and know that I am commissioned and sent forth by the God of Heaven, to guard the Sacred Book containing his word and will, and to see how it is received, and what use is made of it, wherever it goes. And I shall notice and regard every soul, according as they regard this sacred and holy work.

Inspired Witness,

WILLIAM H. WETHERBEE.

I do, saith the mortal writer of this short roll, with gratitude and true thankfulness, declare my full faith and unshaken confidence in the present manifestation and work of God, which is now going forth through his Zion on earth, and which will soon go forth among the nations abroad.

And having a privilege to be a witness in this glorious work, though unworthy as I am, I am willing, and can thankfully and boldly testify and declare before all mankind, that I do know in my own soul, that it is the way and work of the living God into which I am called; and that it will be carried on by his Almighty power, until in his own time, his designs are fully accomplished. And I do also know, that the Sacred Roll and Book came forth from the eternal source of all good.

I feel truly thankful for the tender mercies of God that have been extended to me; and it is my sincere determination to go through to the end, and do all in my power, to honor, support and build up the gospel of my blessed Savior. And though persecution, deep tribulation and heavy sorrows roll on, yet I will never disown or dishonor my blessed Mother's name, nor her pure and holy gospel.

To this testimony, do I now with firmness affix my name; and will ever stand ready to meet the same.

Shirley, Mass., April 27, 1843.

WILLIAM H. WETHERBEE.

*Born January sixteenth, eighteen hundred and sixteen; in the town of Lancaster, county of Worcester and state of Massachusetts.*



## TESTIMONY OF ANNIS C. GODFREY.

As God, in his mercy and condescension, has seen fit to notice me with his gifts from on high, I feel it my indispensable duty to bear witness to the work of the spirit, which is made manifest unto me.

On the morning of the twenty sixth of April, eighteen hundred forty three, I saw a mighty Angel with a shining roll in his hand. He was terrible, and out of his mouth proceeded flames of fire. And he spake unto me, saying:

O thou little one, bow your spirit low and hearken to my words; for I am a mighty Angel, sent forth from the eternal throne. And the fire which proceedeth from my mouth, is the fire of the Lord, which will go forth to destroy the wicked inhabitants of the earth who set at nought the word of God.

At the sight and voice of this mighty Angel, my spirit was brought into great tribulation. The Angel said unto me, Fear not; but walk softly before thy God, and protection thou shalt find. For wherever I can find a people, however few they are in number, who walk in humility's vale, they shall not feel the wrath of God.

Much I shall not say unto you; for in this roll are contained the words of the Almighty One, and of me the holy Angel, which are to be passed forth unto the children of Zion.

The Angel then gave me the roll, with a request that it should be placed in the hands of the Anointed.

In the afternoon, the Angel again came unto me and said; Little one, go thou and write the things which have been made known unto thee, respecting me. And I said, O thou mighty Angel, I am incapable of adding any thing to the much which has already been given. But he answered, saying: O thou little one, remember the words of the Savior to the poor woman who cast in her mite; for I say unto you it will be accepted of your God. Declare also, that at the eighth hour of this night, I will attend upon the writing of this roll, which I have placed in your hands.

And upon the instrument who shall be chosen to write it, will I bestow my mighty power. But you, I have called as a witness, that these things might be confirmed in the eyes of all.

Inspired Witness,

ANNIS C. GODFREY.

Thus have I written that which the Angel hath commanded me; and I can boldly, and with confidence, bear witness to the work of God which is now going on in Zion, and which He hath declared will soon spread abroad in the earth.

I have for some length of time been an instrument in this glorious manifestation, and been called to sound forth the word of my ever blessed Parents in Heaven, unto mortals on earth. But unto God is the glory due; for I am but as clay in the hands of the potter; and it shall be my labor through time, to walk worthy of my holy calling, that I may stand as a shining light in the house of my ever blessed Mother.

Shirley, Mass., April 27, 1843.

ANNIS C. GODFREY.

*Born in Waterbury, county of Washington and state of Vermont; April 14, 1810.*

## TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM WILLARD.

I was born in Providence, Rhode Island, December 2, A. D. 1809. At the age of eighteen years, I was by the goodness of God gathered into the fold of Zion, and made partaker of that gospel which saves the soul from sin and condemnation; and have, by yielding obedience to its requirements, gained that love and union to the people of God, and to his pure way, which feels more sacred, and stronger to me than any other union which mortals can possess: it is that bond of union which the transitory scenes of time and the pleasures of this world cannot yield to the soul, or take from those who have gained it by obedience to the cross of Christ.

Having a sure witness within me, truly and with confidence can I assert, that Christ has made his second appearing on earth, as recorded in the Sacred Roll and Book about to go forth to the nations of the earth; and to the truth and divine origin of the sacred words therein contained, I can say in truth and in sincerity of heart, and in the solemn fear of God, that I do believe they emanated from the source of divine light, manifested and revealed to, and through his chosen vessels; who have purified their hearts, made their garments white, suffered deep tribulation, and thereby become fit subjects for the holy spirit to rest upon.

Although not having received divine revelation from the spiritual world myself, I have seen, heard and felt that among the subjects of the present work of God, which brought abundant evidence with it, that it could proceed from no other source than from the eternal fountain of all good; and I should with equal propriety, dispute or doubt the existence of a God, as to dispute or doubt the revelation of God's will through chosen earthen vessels; And I firmly believe, having the strongest evidence within myself, that the spirit of the Lord is, through this medium, preparing the children of the new creation on earth, to receive his sacred word and will, to communicate to all nations who know it not; that all may be left without an excuse that "They know not Christ or of his second coming without sin unto salvation."

In addition to my duty, I feel thankful for the privilege of giving my testimony in favor of the way of God, that through the influence of divine wisdom I was enabled to find the door of mercy, the path of peace, and the only road to solid happiness; that I chose the narrow way, instead of the broad road to destruction, in my youth; that I have the privilege of devoting the best of my life, my time and talents to the honor of the gospel, and for the up-building of the kingdom of Christ; to lay up a treasure for my own soul, where moth and rust cannot corrupt; and it is my firm and fixed determination ever to remain faithful in this work, even to the sacrificing of all worldly pleasures and enjoyments.

In confirmation to the above testimony, I hereunto subscribe my name, this twenty second day of August, A. D. eighteen hundred and forty three.

*Canterbury, Merrimac county, }  
state of New Hampshire.*

WILLIAM WILLARD.

## TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM TRIPURE.

I was born in the town of Elliot, county of York and state of Maine ; from whence I was brought to this place in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty three, being then in the thirteenth year of my age ; and having been a constant witness of the work of God among his people for several years past, I feel it a solemn duty to Him and to my fellow creatures, to give my testimony in favor of this sin-destroying, soul-redeeming work which has been sent forth upon earth, through the infinite mercy of Him who knoweth the hearts of the children of men, and is willing that all should come to the knowledge of the truth and be saved ; for I know by the inspiration of his Holy Spirit upon my own soul, that this is the final day of his grace to the lost and wandering children of men, and will prove a savor of life or of death to every one.

And this sacred work that is now sent forth to the nations of the earth, is not the production of an excited imagination, or of the efforts of human genius ; but through the deepest mortification and intense suffering of soul it has been written by the inspiration of the spirit of God, in his most solemn fear. And the sacred truths therein contained, require the serious consideration of every rational being ; for whatever may be the opinions of mortals now, it alters not the purpose of God ; for that time is approaching when every soul, either in mercy or in judgment, will have to acknowledge the divine origin of its sacred truths.

I have received that evidence of this late manifestation of the work and will of God, that no power on earth can shake ; for I know I have seen my Holy Savior, and have often felt his spirit as plainly as though he still inhabited the earthly tabernacle of Jesus of Nazareth, and I had been in its presence.

And often have I felt the spirit of my blessed Mother Ann and the rest of my Heavenly Parents to whom I feel my soul deeply indebted, as the instruments of God, by whom, through deep tribulation and suffering, this blessed gospel of Christ's second appearance has been established on earth, for the redemption of all souls who are willing to comply with its sacred requirements. Therefore, whether I am called to meet joy or tribulation on earth, still I never can deny this undoubted faith which has been planted in my soul, by a power above the power of man.

But the aspirations of thankfulness from my soul, continually ascend to my God, through those beloved instruments whom He has chosen to revive this blessed gospel of salvation to a lost world, that I was called to forsake the allurements of nature in my youth, and bear the cross of my blessed Savior, by which I feel the protection and blessing of my Heavenly Father continually flowing through my soul, even as a stream that faileth not, and as a fountain that is never dry.

This Holy and Sacred Roll, which is here sent forth to the nations, has been attended throughout by those convincing proofs of its divine origin, that no reasonable, unprejudiced mind could deny ; and whether it be received as the word of warning and mercy of God, or the fruits of a religious

frenzy, it never will alter the nature of the work, or change the requirements of God upon the souls of the children of men ; for He hath purposed a work of reformation throughout the earth, and He will effect it.

Therefore, I rejoice continually before Him, that the arm of his mercy has been extended to my needy soul, and the light of his grace has beamed forth to my heart ; teaching, that to deny all ungodliness, and to walk in humility before Him, is the path of true peace and perfect safety, where the soul can feel that presence of heavenly spirits and the enlivening rays of holy love, unknown to those who seek for indulgence on the barren wilds of nature.

Canterbury, N. H., July 2, 1843.

WILLIAM TRIPURE.

---

### TESTIMONY OF JAMES M. OTIS.

I was born in Portsmouth, county of Rockingham, state of New Hampshire ; on the seventeenth day of the ninth month, eighteen hundred and seventeen ; and was gathered into the United Society at Canterbury, A. D. eighteen hundred and thirty one ; since which time, it has been my labor to know the will of my God, and to do it ;

And feeling it a duty which I owe to Him as well as to my fellow men, to bear witness to his work, and the great display of his marvelous power among his people, I cheerfully comply therewith.

Feeling a witness within my own breast, that I have received the true light and power of God which has been manifested in this latter day, I can boldly and fearlessly declare before all men, that this great and glorious display of power which has been in his true Church, is the work of an Almighty hand, that Over-ruling Power which causes Heaven and earth to move at its bidding, and setteth the wisdom of mortal man at defiance.

Know ye, all ye people who read the solemn warnings and divine instructions given in the sacred pages of the Roll and Book now sent forth to the nations of the earth, that it is the word of God given in mercy to the children of a lost world ; and is now made manifest to them through a gift of inspiration, by the same Power which gave unto Moses, upon Mount Sinai's top, the commandments for the children of Israel.

Therefore read all ye people, and understand, lest the notice of your God pass, and ye be not benefited by the call ; for the Lord of mercy and charity is calling loudly through the last trumpet, with a solemn blast ; and hath sent his Angels forth unto all nations, tongues and people, that they may hear his word, repent, and escape his heavy wrath which is kindled against them, because of the abominations and corruptions which have been committed on the earth, and have arisen as mountains before Him.

Knowing that I have been blessed with heavenly gifts from the worlds of love, administered unto me by holy Angels and happy spirits, I hesitate not

in declaring before all men the truth of God, which is, that the Sacred Roll and Book, containing the instructions and admonitions of Heaven, (unto which are added these testimonies of living witnesses,) is sent forth by the Almighty Power of Jehovah, unto whom every knee shall bow and every tongue confess.

I would not that any should think I speak at random, or with a spirit of enthusiasm or wild zeal; but plainly that which I know, as was fully declared by our Savior; If ye keep my commandments, then shall ye know of the doctrine, whether it be of God or whether I speak of myself.

This knowledge I have obtained, by obeying the commands and following the example of the Savior, (the pattern of the children of the new creation,) by walking even as he walked, according to the best of my understanding, forsaking that which led my soul astray from my God, and denying myself of all ungodliness; living soberly, righteously and godly, walking not after the flesh but after the spirit.

Hence, by daily bearing the cross of Christ, I am able to bind that lawless and corrupt passion which rules and reigns in the hearts of mankind, and live a life acceptable to my God.

There is but one path in which souls can walk to the acceptance of God: the same is the strait and narrow path, into which few as yet have sought an entrance.

I know within my own soul, even beyond the shadow of a doubt, that I have entered by the door of self-denial and the cross, into the narrow path where reign peace and purity; for which I rejoice with exceeding joy, and give thanks to my God with unceasing prayer.

Who will despise and turn away from the out-stretched hand of their God, which in mercy and charity is offered unto them, to lead them out from under the yoke and servitude of Satan, into the glorious liberty of saints and Angels, because it cometh not according to the wisdom of vain man?

And now by the same spirit which inspired the Prophets in former dispensations I would say, as a word in due season, Bow down, O ye people, and give heed to his word; Hear ye O Heavens and give ear O earth; for the Lord has spoken, and even so it shall come to pass.

Canterbury, N. H., June 25, 1843.

JAMES M. OTIS.

---

### TESTIMONY OF JOHN MALOON.

As a witness unto the truth of the foregoing Roll and Book, I do solemnly testify to all nations, tongues and people, that it is the unalterable truth of God. I have been not only an eye and ear witness of the remarkable outpourings of his divine spirit and power among his people, for the last six years, but a sharer in the same. I have many times felt the influence of the same power operating upon both soul and body; which gives me full confidence in the late work and manifestation of God to his people.



Having the evidence in my own soul, I feel free to declare before all men, that the foregoing Roll and Book is from God, Jehovah, the Father of all, the beginning and the end of all created things; yea, that God who hath made Himself manifest unto his true people in every age of the world.

And as God has in this latter day, in wisdom and charity, seen fit to notice his creature man, by renewing his laws and statutes, and showing him the only way whereby he can find favor in his sight, let souls be bowed in thankfulness and gratitude to Him for his unbounded mercy and charity. For God is not to be mocked, neither is his word to be trampled upon by the filthy and unclean of this world.

But He doth require that every soul should learn wisdom, and fear Him before too late; and as a friend to my fellow mortals, whose souls are as precious in the sight of God as mine, I would caution you to be careful how you treat the givings of God; for as you treat them, so God will treat you.

And furthermore, I do testify that I have found the true and living way of God, which brings peace and comfort to the soul, and finally gives it full victory over the least and last remains of a fallen nature.

Therefore, I will lift up my voice in thankfulness to Christ the Savior, and good Mother Ann Lee, who are the two anointed ones, and stand at the head of the new creation; who through sufferings and persecutions have opened the way of life and salvation, whereby we are made able to worship God to his acceptance, in the beauty of holiness. And I would invite all to come and partake of the waters of life freely, and thirst no more.

Canterbury, N. H., July 12. 1843.

JOHN MALOON.

*Born December 27, 1818; in New Castle, county of Rockingham and state of New Hampshire; came to live with the United Society at Canterbury, N. H. A. D., 1829.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF JAMES C. BLANCHARD.

As I have been made a partaker of this blessed gospel, I can freely bear witness to the truth of it, that it is the power of God to salvation. And having the evidence within my own soul, I am thankful for the privilege, and feel it a duty to bear witness to the manifestation of the work of God; for it has saved me from the follies and sins of my youth.

Therefore, I can cheerfully recommend it to others as a sure and safe guide into all truth; for I have been made a partaker of that renovating power which has run through my mortal frame like streams of living water. That this is the same spirit which influenced our Holy Savior and his beloved apostles I have not the least shadow of a doubt.

I have no hesitation in saying, that the sacred pages of this holy Book have been written by the divine revelation of God; that the writer felt the true spirit of inspiration, and was directed by it, to write the words of the Holy Angel correctly. And I am thankful that the spirit of truth has gone

forth, that the Holy Angel has been sent in mercy to sound the word of life to the nations of the earth, that they might learn obedience to the gospel of Christ, and be saved from the snares and temptations into which they are running.

And I can say, I love this blessed work ; yea, I love my Mother and those who traveled with her in tribulation, to again open the way of salvation for all souls ; and I will not deny this holy work, nor the means by which I have received it.

For I know that through this blessed work I have received the precious gifts of God, and have been an instrument of his Almighty power, which has caused me to turn, bend and shake like a tree shaken by the wind, and to speak in an unknown tongue by the gift of inspiration, that which I could not speak but by the gift of God.

I feel thankful that I have a part with the true people of God, and a peaceable home in Zion ; and my prayer is, that this gospel may spread and flourish, and other souls be partakers of it ; knowing that it originated in wisdom, and has been handed down to us through the mercy of God.

This Sacred Roll of heavenly truth, which is now sent forth to earth for thousands and millions to read, I pray may be received by all with thankful hearts ; feeling sensible that it is not the production of mortal power, but is an emanation of divine wisdom. Therefore slight it not, O ye children of men ; for it is a word of truth and precious counsel.

Canterbury, N. H., August 1, 1843.

JAMES C. BLANCHARD.

*Born A. D., 1812 ; in the town of Greensborough, county of Orleans and state of Vermont ; has lived with the United Society in Canterbury, N. H., seventeen years.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF MARY WHITCHER.

Being blessed with a home in Zion, where peace and tranquility reign ; and having been made a partaker of that gospel, in this day of Christ's second appearing, which saves the soul from sin and condemnation, my heart is filled with thankfulness to my God, and my voice soundeth praise for the same.

Having the witness in my own soul, I can confidently state that Christ has made his second appearance upon earth, as is recorded in the Sacred Roll and Book now about to go forth to the nations of the earth.

And to the truth and divine origin of this Sacred Word, my spirit beareth witness ; having received knowledge from a heavenly source, from time to time, in the late manifestation of holy and divine things, that the spirit of the Lord was preparing his Zion on earth to receive his word and will, to communicate to every nation, tongue and people, who know not the Christ or of his second coming, and true dwelling place on the earth ; and having been blessed with the peculiar notice of God, I feel it a duty and privilege to testify of the same.

I know the Lord hath greatly blessed his chosen people in this latter day,

with the out-pouring of his holy spirit in many ways, marvelous to the beholder, and soul-strengthening to the receiver; of which I have been a witness, and even a partaker.

My soul has often been filled with that heavenly love which casteth out all fear of mortals or any earthly danger; and with that holy power which hath caused me to speak in new tongues, to sing heavenly and divine songs from saints and Angels in glory; with whom I have been able to commune from time to time, and for many days in succession; which hath so established my faith in the reality of divine revelation and supernatural power, that no caviler or unbeliever could cause me to disbelieve what I have seen, felt and heard from the heavenly worlds above, or to deny my faith in the Sacred Word of God, now sent forth in mercy to his creature man, to call him from his wanderings, and to bring him nigher unto his Creator.

But I will stand true to the cause of Christ, to my own soul, and as a witness to the unalterable truth of the Sacred Word now sent forth for the nations of the earth, knowing it to be the word of God; and rather than deny the same, or my holy faith in Christ's second appearing, and obedience thereto, upon which my soul is anchored for salvation, I would suffer persecution or sacrifice my natural life.

I know the true kingdom of God is established on the earth, already completed in its order, and growing in the heavenly graces of purity and love. And that Christ the Savior and Mother Ann Lee are the Parents of the new creation, who stand first in this heavenly kingdom, anointed and appointed of God to lead souls out of nature's darkness, is known beyond a doubt, by all who have entered this peaceable fold, and are their true followers.

My spirit boweth down in thankfulness for the day in which I live, for the mercy, charity and blessing of God to my soul, before whom I am resolved to walk humbly, uprightly and in holy fear, till my days are finished on earth.

To these feelings of my own heart, and writing of my own hand, I freely affix my name.

Canterbury, N. H., June 23, 1843.

MARY WHITCHER.

*Born March 31, 1815; in the town of Laurens, county of Otsego, state of New York; has lived with the United Society in Canterbury, N. H., since November 18, 1826.*

### TESTIMONY OF HESTER ANN ADAMS.

On the twenty fourth of July, eighteen hundred forty two, While I was worshiping my God under the divine influence of the spirit, I saw a large golden cross; and upon the cross were written these words.

**“Behold ye the Inscription.”**

“Out of the midst of Zion, shall the nations of the earth hear the word of their God, while his people shall fear before Him continually, and praise his holy name forever and ever, and ever-more, Amen.

Even this cross which I have borne, shall every true disciple of mine bear, saith your Lord and Savior."

On the twenty eighth of December, eighteen hundred and forty two, I saw a holy and mighty Angel, holding in his hand a long and bright Roll ; presently the Roll appeared in the form of a Book, and the Angel held the Book open before me. I gazed with astonishment and great fear.

The Angel then spake and said, What you see will yet go forth to every nation on the face of the earth ; for holy Angels are passing and re-passing therein, sent by Gerah Veed, God Jehovah, to work a marvelous and strange work.

The heavy word which you see, is to be copied by mortal hand, as a holy Angel readeth word for word, from this Roll or Book, at the Holy Mount of the most High God ; therefore bow down before me, and remember my word in time of need ; for I will yet require mine own with usury.

Again on the first day of January, eighteen hundred and forty three, I saw a great and mighty Angel enter our place of sacred worship and prayer, where many, very many Angels were sounding their trumpets of praise. As this Angel entered, all was silent ; presently they raised their wings, and bowed down low, saying in one united voice, Holy, holy is the Lord God of Heaven and earth ; praise Him O Zion, shout aloud in solemn fear, for his mercy and charity endureth forever. Bow down all ye afar off, and be prepared for the word of your God.

Then the great and mighty Angel winged his way towards the south, saying, Blessed, blessed are they that believe and repent ; for the word of the Lord will go forth to every nation, kindred, tongue and people. Move on ye mighty archers ; for the day of liberty and freedom is proclaimed, and shall be proclaimed, saith the All-wise Ruler of the universe.

Inspired Witness,

HESTER ANN ADAMS.

As a witness to the words of unalterable truth, which the Lord my God hath commanded to be sent forth to the nations of the earth, I declare before all people, kindred and tongues, that it is the word of the Lord, even his warning word in due season.

Often my soul has been blessed with the soul-cheering power of Heaven ; and I have been fed with the food of Angels, sweet and nourishing. My faith is established beyond a doubt, that this present work is of God ; because I have had evidence in my own soul, of its purifying and cleansing power.

God is purity and love, and his people must possess the same, if they would merit his protection and blessing ; for his word is eternal truth, pointed against every sin ; and like a refiner's fire and fuller's soap, it will cleanse and purify the soul, and make it a fit temple for the Holy Spirit to dwell in. I am thankful I have been made a partaker of the purifying work of the gospel while young, that I may shun the flattering allurements of Satan, and gain wisdom and knowledge of heavenly and divine things, in lieu of the transitory pleasures of nature, which like a flower soon wither and fade away, and leave the soul like a barren wilderness or fruitless field.

This Sacred and Divine Roll carries evidence with itself, of its divine

origin ; surely the finger of God marked its way, and Wisdom Eternal pointed out its saving virtues ; and I can say of a truth, that it was written by divine influence, without the aid of mortal wisdom.

I feel my unworthiness to hand forth my testimony, for I am but a poor frail mortal of myself ; yet, considering the many blessings I have received from an all-powerful source, I feel it a duty I owe to my God, to my own soul, and to my fellow mortals, to declare my faith in the work of an holy God ; for I know I have found that gospel which saves my soul from sin in the present tense, and in obedience will insure me a happy abode in the Heavens above.

And thereby I can procure that substance of eternal life which fadeth not away ; but as an anchor will hold me in the hour of trial and temptation ; and I am determined, with a firm and fixed resolution, to stand for the cause of truth and righteousness, even to the laying down of my life ; and pursue with pleasure the path of wisdom and holiness, until life's short thread is spun, and my pulse shall cease to beat ; then my spirit will be able to meet my God in peace.

I will stand for that gospel taught by the Savior, and again revived and made known to mortals through my ever blessed Mother Ann Lee ; for it affords me that peace and solid comfort which the world, with all its pleasures, can neither give nor take away.

I here set my name to this my testimony, that I will stand a faithful servant in the house of my God, through life, and forevermore.

Canterbury, N. H., June 6, 1843.

HESTER ANN ADAMS.

*Born in Durham, county of Strafford, state of New Hampshire, March 17, A. D. 1817 ; and was gathered into the United Society at Canterbury, in the year 1825.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF MYRA A. BEAN.

Having been peculiarly favored and abundantly blessed with the givings of the Holy Spirit in divers ways and manners, I feel it to be my solemn duty, and esteem it a sacred privilege, to stand as a true witness of his word and work whenever I am favored with an opportunity. And at this peculiar time, I freely and thankfully testify, that I have had many heavenly manifestations of the word which is now, by the wisdom of God, sent forth unto the nations of the earth.

Out of the many evidences I have had, I give the following short sketch, which was penned previous to my hearing or seeing the copied Roll. March twenty eighth, eighteen hundred thirty eight, my senses were withdrawn from earth, and I beheld heavenly and divine things. I saw blessed Mother Ann, who held in her hand a large book ; I looked at it, and saw the cover was yellow, and appeared to be of gold. She said unto me, Little one, the time will yet be, when you will know this book from beginning to end.



When I returned home, (having been absent twenty four hours,) I informed my leaders of the book I saw Mother holding in her hand.

January twenty second, eighteen hundred forty two, I saw an holy Angel with a large book, which seemed to be the same which I saw Mother have a long time before, as I noticed the cover and size of it. He spoke aloud before a large company of spirits, and said, When the Lord's own time cometh, this his word will go forth to the nations of the earth; first within, and from thence without Zion.

June tenth, eighteen hundred forty two, I was shown the same book again, and read therein certain passages of scripture. I inquired if it was the Bible, and was told it was the word of our Heavenly Father.

Thus having received much previous knowledge at different times, I have not the least reason to doubt the divine origin of this Sacred Roll and Book; but affirm it to be the true and unalterable word of our Heavenly Father, sent forth upon earth, by no other means than that of divine inspiration.

Wednesday evening, May twenty fourth, eighteen hundred forty three, the Angel of Almighty Power spake to me as follows; Thou feeble mortal, Look thou and behold my presence. Listen unto my word, and prepare thy hand to write quickly the same.

I am the great and mighty Angel who has read aloud unto an Instrument of flesh and blood, the word of your Heavenly Father. Yet fear me not; but listen attentively unto my word, for through many instruments, shall be declared the truth of the work, which the Holy and Eternal Father Jehovah is doing in the earth.

I am a great and mighty Angel, and my power is sufficient to execute the will of Him who sent me as a messenger of his word. Therefore, write thou my word, and alter not; for in me is wisdom; and by and through the words I have proclaimed in this Roll which lieth on my hand before you, shall every soul be judged; for the word of the Almighty do I proclaim, even as did Jesus Christ the Savior of souls, the Father of the New Creation.

### **Word of the Angel, sounded through a Golden Trumpet.**

Gather near all ye nations, ye kindreds, tongues and people. For what purpose hath the Lord condescended to notice you with his word, but that ye may turn from the evil of your ways, forsake the sinful paths in which ye have hitherto walked, and seek Him unto salvation?

O ye people, consider for a moment one and all; pause and seriously reflect on the time you have misimproved. Then say ye within your hearts; "Our God is charity and mercy. His word He has now given us, and in love to our souls He has said, if we will now return to Him, his awful and heavy judgments He will withhold, and cause us and our possessions to share of his blessing.

O merciful Father, we will repent; we will cry fervently unto thee, for we know that because of the evil of our doings, thou hast become heavily displeased with us. We will humble our souls and fall low before thee, that thou mayest grant us a place in thy kingdom."

I speak unto you as a friend and well wisher to your souls, and say; Beware, O beware how you treat the sacred givings of your God; Fear ye his

holy word. Know ye not, He who sendeth forth this word unto you, is able to utterly destroy you from his presence, in the twinkling of an eye? or to cause you to suffer his heavy judgments in any way He seeth fit, by heavy disease or torturing pain? Even so it is. The Lord giveth, and the Lord taketh away. Therefore trust ye in Him, obey his solemn word and heed his warning voice, that ye may become acceptable children in his sight.

I am an holy attendant of this his word: wherever it goeth I go also; for He sent me forth unto earth with it; and my work is not, neither can it be accomplished that I can return to my Heavenly Father in glory, until this his saving word goeth forth unto the nations of the earth.

Then shall I return with the Roll and Book which I now hold, and convey tidings unto Him of his people on earth. And there in mansions of bright glory will this be preserved, to be shown unto every soul who shall enter eternity, who has received the knowledge of these his sacred requirements; and by this shall they be judged:

Whoever has heeded the requirements herein contained, having bowed down to God in his order, shall find peace and justification in so doing; and whoever has disregarded and set at nought this sacred word, and pronounced that it never came from God, the sight of this, when presented before them, will cause them grief and sorrow inexpressible.

Therefore be wise, each one for yourselves. Repent ye and humble your souls as it well pleaseth your God; for He delighteth in the glory of all souls, and so do his holy Angels. Thus my word endeth at this time, saith the Holy and Mighty Angel.

Inspired Witness,

MYRA A. BEAN.

I can say without one faltering feeling in my soul, that I have tasted the good word of God, the bread and water of life; and have been a partaker of the power and gifts of God.

The workings of the holy spirit, are indeed beyond the comprehension of the natural man; but every soul who has been fully baptized into the life of the gospel, and bathed freely in the givings of God, by way of inspiration, is fully assured that God is the Author of the power by which they are led and governed.

I am bold to say, this holy power which has been showered down upon this people in various ways and manners, is, without dispute, from a heavenly and divine source; otherwise it would not work to the purification of its subjects; and this is the effect produced on every true and devoted instrument, who has been chosen in this late manifestation.

I have been a living subject of this power for six years past, and it has worked as a purifying fire in my soul, abased pride and self-exaltedness, and learned me a lesson of true humility never to be forgotten; that no external form or ceremony, no outside adornings, will answer the purpose of an honest heart, or gain favor in the sight of a true and righteous God; but the pure and genuine substance of the gospel, firmly established in the soul, wherein dwelleth that pure and holy faith with which good works are combined, will alone be accepted by our Heavenly Father and the holy and purified spirits in eternity.

In the many privileges I have enjoyed, I have often been blessed with the gift of heavenly visions, in which, many times, my spirit has been led entirely away from the things of time, insomuch that I knew nothing of surrounding objects for several hours together, but was viewing and conversing with unbodied spirits in eternity: some times with those who were enjoying perfect happiness, being purified from all sin, and at other times with those who were miserable and unhappy, because of their works of unrighteousness, and the condemnation thereof.

I have seen those souls who, when upon earth, honored and feared God, and lived according to his requirements made known unto them through whatsoever means He chose in the day in which they lived, rejoicing with holy Angels, and praising the name of their Heavenly Father, that they were blessed with his holy protection on earth, insomuch as to honor and obey his word; the happiness that those appeared to be enjoying, was indeed surpassing any that mortals could experience or even describe.

And to the reverse of this, I have seen those who, when upon earth, mocked God, who set at defiance his word and work, and cruelly treated his chosen people, in the most awful distress and heart-rending attitudes that could be imagined; the awful groans and bitter lamentations of these poor distressed souls, were sufficient to melt the stoutest heart into a flood of tears.

And when under the influence of the holy spirit and power of God, I have seen that which language is too feeble to describe; but what I have seen, is fresh in my memory, and I have faith to believe will continue to be through time. I view it not as vain imaginations, or fanciful notions of the youthful mind, but solemn realities to my soul, given for some wise purpose; and not all the inhabitants of earth could ever cause me to disbelieve or deny that which I have heard, seen and felt, when under the influence of divine power.

Being mindful that every soul is alike precious in the sight of God, I can but feel a particular interest in their salvation, and tenderly invite all, candidly to peruse, and wisely consider that which our Heavenly Father hath in mercy and charity sent forth unto all nations of the earth; and for the sake of enjoying present and eternal happiness, receive and obey the same.

I am thankful with every feeling of my soul, that I have been thus blessed with the givings of God; for I know they have given me an undoubted evidence of his invisible, yet Almighty power, and fully established my faith that this gospel, revealed to us through Mother Ann and her faithful followers, is the same as taught by Christ and his Apostles; and the power, which dwells among God's people in the present day, causing the subjects thereof to speak with new tongues, and to behold with spiritual sight that which belongeth to the eternal worlds, and by the spirit of inspiration to declare new and strange things, is the same as was given to the Apostles at the day of Pentecost.

I have received that living faith, which I feel bound forever to obey, and am heartily thankful unto all my gospel relation, who have been helpers to my soul in this self-denying, cross-bearing way of truth, peace and holiness. I never can cease to be thankful for my home in Zion, and my precious

privilege with the chosen people of God ; neither will I cease to praise my Eternal Parents, for the ever blessed means of salvation, which they have condescended to reveal unto mortals in this latter day.

Canterbury, N. H., June 27, 1843.

MYRA A. BEAN.

*Born in Sanbornton, county of Belknap and state of New Hampshire ; June 24, A. D. 1818 ; came to live with the United Society at Canterbury, N. H., A. D. 1826.*

### TESTIMONY OF CYNTHIA B. BRADLEY.

May twenty first, A. D. eighteen hundred and forty three, as I was retired by myself, and my spirit drawn forth in prayer to God, I heard a rushing sound as the noise of distant waters ; yet the sound was near. The power of God then fell upon me, and immediately I felt the presence of an holy Angel of God. He came and stood before me saying, Arise and write my word.

#### Word of the Angel.

I am a holy Angel of witness ; I came from the throne of the Most High, even from the throne of Eternal Glory ; and unto me it is given to declare the truth of God.

Behold the time, the time has fully come. He who is from everlasting, hath begun his work in the earth ; yea, the Almighty Creator of Heaven and earth, hath condescended again to reveal his word to the poor lost children of men. In his own time, and in his own way, by means of his own choosing, hath He done this.

And I, the holy Angel of witness, do testify saying, Behold the time has come. I saw the holy and Mighty Angel stand before the throne of Eternal Power and Wisdom, and from thence receive an Holy Roll and Book, containing the word of God to the nations of the earth. With holy wisdom was he anointed, and with mighty power was he clothed, and commissioned to go to earth and reveal the contents of the Sacred Roll and Book, that it might be correctly copied by an instrument of mortal clay.

And say I, the holy witnessing Angel, This work is now accomplished. Within the walls of Zion, yea, even at the Holy Mount, did the holy and mighty Angel choose an instrument, whose spirit bowed to the requirement of God, and who freely and patiently endured sufferings and tribulation of soul, in obedience to his will.

And now the time has come ; yea, the time has fully come. The word of the Lord is made manifest in Zion, and from her it shall go forth to the nations.

Amen, even so let it be, say I the holy Angel of Witness.

Inspired Witness,

CYNTHIA B. BRADLEY.

I am thankful for the blessed gospel of life and salvation ; I am thankful I am made partaker of that saving grace, which was first revealed on earth



through Christ my Holy Savior, and which hath been revived in this day by my ever blessed Mother Ann Lee; I rejoice to own my Father and my Mother in the New Creation; and rejoice to own the means by which I have been brought from darkness into light, from the bondage of sin and death, into the glorious liberty of a child of God.

I know that I have received the testimony of everlasting truth; that gospel which giveth endless life, and which is the power of God unto salvation. For by the power of this gospel, my soul has been awakened and raised from spiritual death, and made alive to God. Yea, in obedience to this gospel I am saved from sin, and my soul is filled with that peace which passeth understanding.

My faith is firmly established, and I feel that it is built on that foundation which is forever sure; even on the rock of ages which can never be moved. I believe in God, Jehovah, the holy and eternal source of Power and Wisdom; and in the revelation of the Father through Jesus of Nazareth. I believe that he was anointed to open the way of life and salvation. He is the true and first begotten Son of God, the Father of the New Creation.

And with the same confidence I believe in the revelation of Holy Wisdom, through Ann Lee. She was a chosen vessel appointed of God to convey the light of life to a world covered with gross darkness, and sunk in sin and pollution. Yea, she is the Mother of the new creation, the Bride, the Lamb's wife; and with Christ her Lord she is united in the work of man's redemption; and these are the Two Anointed Ones who stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

This is my faith, and I am willing to declare it before all people. I know I have found the true and living way; and that this gospel which I have received, is the means which God hath appointed for the salvation of all souls.

I have been greatly noticed and blessed of God, and have felt the givings of his holy power; and have received the true baptism of Christ, even the baptism of the Holy Spirit and fire, by which my soul has been cleansed and purified from sin. I have many times felt the power and influence of the Holy Spirit roll through my soul like flaming fire, and operating upon my mortal body. By this power I have been raised, as it were, from earth and earthly things, and made able to commune with holy Angels, and with the spirits of the just made perfect. I have been blessed with the gift of tongues, and many other precious and heavenly gifts which are as real to me as my existence.

Freely and thankfully do I bear witness to this truth; that the gift of divine revelation and inspiration does exist in the true church of Christ upon earth at the present day. For of this I have been made partaker; and can I doubt that which I have myself experienced? By no means.

I have received evidence in my own soul sufficient to convince me of the divine origin of the Holy Roll and Book which is now about to be published abroad. And I can with boldness testify that this Sacred Roll, containing the word, will and requirement of the Lord God of Heaven and earth, hath been received and written by the inspiration of his Holy Spirit. It is the unalterable word of the one true and living God; and it will forever stand.



To this testimony I will ever bear witness ; and rather than deny this my faith, I will freely lay down my natural life.

Canterbury, May 21, 1843.

CYNTHIA B. BRADLEY.

*Born December 15, 1816; in the town of Canterbury, county of Merrimac, state of New Hampshire. Came to live with the United Society in said Canterbury, May 6, A. D. 1825.*

### TESTIMONY OF CALEB M. DYER.

It feels to me to be a privilege and duty to bear witness in confirmation of the late manifestation of the out-pouring of the spirit and power of God, having been a subject of the same, and having frequently witnessed, in different branches of the United Society, the same gifts and power, in speaking in tongues and of prophesying of future events; many of which have come to pass to my certain knowledge.

Therefore, I feel perfect confidence in the foregoing Roll and Book, that it is the word of God, given by the inspiration of his holy spirit; and as a well wisher for the present as well as future well being of every soul, may they use it as such; for it is evident and certain, that God's work with all the human family of Adam, will go on and be completed in his own way and time; and every one should be very cautious that they are not found striving against light and truth.

I was born August twenty fifth, one thousand and eight hundred; in the town of Stratford, county of Coos, state of New Hampshire; and was admitted into this United Society, at the age of twelve years.

*Enfield, Grafton county, state of  
New Hampshire; June 29, 1843.* }

CALEB M. DYER.

### TESTIMONY OF ABRAHAM PERKINS.

Having for several years been an eye witness of the effects of the marvelous and wonderful power and out-pouring of the spirit of God among his peculiar and distinguished people, and also being a subject of its influence, often having been led by it to speak in different tongues, to hold communion with holy Angels and many of the departed of this life, some of whom have been cotemporaries with me, with whom I have associated and been acquainted, and others who inhabited the earth hundreds and thousands of years ago; and thus by their prophetic spirit moved upon to prophesy, and to reveal what had been, what is and what will be; some of which promises and revelations have already been fulfilled in my eyes, which confirms and strengthens my faith in the truth that others will be, in God's own time:

Therefore, with this evidence from divine revelation and the spirit of God

given me, I have no hesitation in declaring my faith in the preceding call and requirement as being the word of God. To deny which, I should deem in me, sacrilege.

I feel interested for the happiness of all mankind, whether of my own nation, color, tongue or otherwise; and in the fear of God do I invite all to be deliberate and candid, that none be found fighting against their God and Benefactor, neither against their own peace and salvation.

As this work will prove itself, and the day is not far distant when the nations of the earth will have the evidence of its reality by actual experience of their own, if any should feel incredulous, it would be wise for such, at least, to maintain silence; that they no more incur the displeasure of the Almighty, and bring upon themselves his wrath with a heavier hand. For I would that all men could enjoy, even as I do, his approbation and love.

As an instrument in the hands of my God, to do what lies in my power towards accomplishing that work which He requires of his chosen people, I freely lend my aid in testimony of eternal truth for the benefit of my fellow men.

And in the diffusion of light and truth, the final work which God has purposed with his creatures, is hastened, our own forwarded, and our perfection and happiness augmented. And though for the defence of my faith, I meet many and heavy trials, though by the powers of earth I be not tolerated therein, or be deprived in the action thereof, yet my mind and conscience can never be controlled, but by the spirit of Christ. For the faith which I have adopted is my own, and my knowledge of its origin from a divine source too well grounded, ever to be denied; and therefore, that which I shall ever support.

Enfield, N. H.; June 29, 1843.

ABRAHAM PERKINS.

*Born in Sanbornton, Belknap county, New Hampshire; October 13, 1807; and was admitted into the United Society at the age of nineteen years.*

---

### TESTIMONY OF HORACE FOLSOM.

The undersigned, having been called out from the practices of a vain and wicked world by the spirit of truth; and having in many instances, by the same spirit, been led to bear witness of the manifestation of the spirit of God to his chosen people upon earth, which many times has appeared strange and marvelous, and even unaccounted for by the vainly wise, feels it a duty at the present time, freely to give his testimony in relation to the foregoing Roll and Book.

I believe it to be a work wrought by the hand of God Himself, and through mercy and charity sent to earth by the means of his own choosing, to give the inhabitants thereof an offer of receiving mercy at his hand, or judgment and indignation, in consequence of disregarding his law as sent forth to them.

I have many times, when under the immediate influence of the spirit, been shown by the spirits of the holy prophets and Angels, the dreadful calamities and awful judgments with which God has purposed to fill the earth; also the miseries and plagues with which He will scourge the rulers and great ones of the earth, if they refuse to yield obedience to his righteous commands; and at the same time, showing what inestimable riches and heavenly comfort those shall enjoy who make it their free choice to serve the Lord their God, and Him alone. This I received previous to my seeing the Roll and Book; and it was recorded at the time received.

Soon after hearing the sacred work read, I saw a company of Angels, who told me the Book had been written through great sufferings and tribulation of soul, and agreeably to the will of God: that I must not be ashamed to declare my belief of its divine origin; for it was that by which nations should be tried, and according to their works justified or condemned.

The Angels said they should bear witness to the divine work, for generations to come, and throughout every kingdom and nation upon the earth. So kindred people one and all, I freely declare to you that I have found the straight way of life, marked out by our Holy Savior, and walked by our blessed Mother Ann; which does save me from all sin, by walking in obedience thereunto; and it is my firm determination to abide faithful in my calling: for said Christ, He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

This work, though crossing to the natural disposition of fallen man, brings true peace of mind; with an hundred fold in this life, and the promise of eternal life hereafter, according to the words of Christ.

And now I sincerely invite all who may hear the foregoing Roll and Book read, to consider it well; and if any are inclined to treat it with scorn or contempt, just let them reflect and see if they had not better let it alone, lest haply they be found to fight against God. If this work be of men, it will come to nought; but if it be of God, no one can stop it.

Enfield, N. H., August 9, 1843.

HORACE FOLSOM.

*Born February 21, 1819; in the town of Enfield, county of Grafton and state of New Hampshire. Admitted into the United Society at Enfield, N. H., A. D. 1829.*

---

#### TESTIMONY OF TIMOTHY RANDLETT.

Having been made a partaker of this ever blessed gospel in my childhood, and having found that substance which preserves me from evil, and being one who has been called as an instrument to participate in the present manifestation of the marvelous work of the divine spirit, I can with confidence bear testimony, that the foregoing Roll and Book is the unchangeable word of God, sent forth from his Almighty throne, by his holy Angel, and copied by mortal hand agreeably to his will; I am confident, that it was designed by the Almighty to go through all nations, for a testimony unto them.

While writing this testimony I am suddenly called by a holy Angel to write the following, as he wings his way through the Heavens.

### Words of the Angel.

Woe! woe! woe! to the inhabitants of earth; for the hand of the Almighty is stretched out in judgment upon the face thereof; for her abominations are great, and the multitude of her transgressions are without number; the stench of her whoredoms hath ascended up as the burning of Sodom.

The great whore of Babylon is seen marching through her streets in pomp and splendor, clothed in gaudy attire, and receiving homage from the highest monarch on his throne, to the lowest scullion in human shape; and in the blood of her fellow creatures are her garments deeply stained.

Repent, O repent, ye children of earth; for in judgment hath the Lord purposed to visit you, unless ye repent quickly; for his wrath is exceeding great, and his fierce anger cannot be stayed unless ye turn and seek to do his holy will, as it is made known in his Sacred Word; for He will judge you in righteousness.

As the angel ceased to sound, I said unto him, Holy Angel, for what purpose can this thing be, seeing the work is so nearly closed? He answered, What is that to thee? Do thy duty, and thou shalt be blameless.

July fifteenth, eighteen hundred and forty three, an holy Angel appeared before me, saying, I am a mighty Angel sent from the eternal Heavens; from the holy throne of the Great I AM have I come, and his will I must do. He hath sent me to proclaim to the four quarters of the earth, the great and mighty work which must shortly extend to all nations, to prepare the way for his holy word, which is given either for mercy or judgment; for saith the Angel, many signs shall be seen in the heavens and on the earth, and in the mighty waters.

Inspired Witness,

TIMOTHY RANDLETT.

To the truth of this testimony, I am at all times ready to bear witness, if ever it be required; for the evidence which is given me from an invisible source, gives me that knowledge which I never can deny; for the consequence of so doing would be the loss of my eternal salvation. Yea, my natural life I should freely give, rather than deny this my testimony.

I was born December tenth, eighteen hundred and six, in Meredith, Strafford county, New Hampshire; was brought among this people by my parents, when a child.

Enfield, N. H.; August 10, 1843.

TIMOTHY RANDLETT.

### TESTIMONY OF SUSANNAH CURTIS.

While assembled in the meeting house for worship, on the second day of October, eighteen hundred forty two, as I sat in silent meditation, suddenly there sounded in my ears a mighty trumpet, and a rushing like the trees of a



forest when moved by a strong wind, which so affected my frame, that notwithstanding all my exertions to remain calm, I could not refrain from rocking with the great shaking, which appeared to put in motion every thing around me.

Every person in the assembly appeared with pale faces, looking earnestly upon one another, like those who were struck dumb and motionless with fear. But before I had time to consider, or make out in my mind any cause for this noise which I heard, there came two bright Angels from a south westerly direction, and flew swiftly over my left shoulder.

Their appearance was like that of a mighty man prepared for battle; they turned swiftly, passing twice from one end of the meeting house to the other, between the spectators, and those who were assembled for holy worship; and they, with their wings extended, soared over the spectators, sounding loudly the following words:

Ho, ho! Harken all ye people, to the sound of the awakening trumpet; for it shall sound, and mighty power shall roll even to the ends of the earth. Some shall be offended when they hear, and others shall rejoice; but no powers of earth or hell shall be able to disannul or make void the word which has gone forth from the mouth of the Almighty God; for his bow is bent, and who can evade the arrows which are prepared to pierce the hearts of the scorner, and of those who desire not the knowledge of his ways?

O ye generations, lend a listening ear; and ye who are afar off, consider, and slight not the day of your visitation which in mercy is near at hand; for the word of the EVERLASTING is about to sound in your ears.

From the midst of my Holy Zion, saith the Lord, I will send forth my word unto you; and those who will not suffer it to have place in their hearts, but choose rather to walk in their own paths, I will meet in my fury, and cause them to drink a full portion of my fierce indignation. For I have long borne with the haughtiness of vain man, and suffered him to prosper in his folly, till my times and seasons are fulfilled.

But the time of forbearance hath an end, and it is nigh even at your door; therefore, let the wise meditate upon my word, and gather to the place of refuge before too late; for as I live, saith the Lord, I will ere long be known among all nations; either in mercy or judgment shall my power be made manifest, and not one soul which I have created, shall be left to doubt that I, who am invincible in strength, do bear rule in the Heavens, and preside over the destinies of man.

I will bestow my blessing upon every nation, according to the honor which is given to my name, by regarding the lessons of warning which I send among them; though the means I make use of, in my wisdom, may be far out of their sight, and very debasing to their loftiness and pride.

Whoso hath ears to hear, let them hear; for the day of reckoning cometh quickly, and blessed shall those be who are not found fighting against that light which I shall cause to shine into their consciences.

For powers shall shake and kingdoms rend, high hills shall flee away;

Through all the earth, from end to end, my sceptre I will sway.

I am the Lord, my word I'll sound, through every land and clime;

Mercy and judgment shall abound, at my appointed time.



Surely, my work hasteneth, and whoso is found worthy to proclaim my word to the children of men, shall be glorified, with my holy Prophets and martyrs, who have patiently suffered to perform my will; for though I lead them through the fire, yet their garments shall not be scorched, saith the Lord; and we, the holy Angels from before his throne, are his witnesses.

For lo! from the foundation of the world, we have never seen any put to shame, who put their trust in the mighty God of Jacob.

Then hearken, ye people, as o'er you we fly;

The great visitation of God draweth nigh;

And though through a child He may teach you his way,

Refuse not to hearken, but wisely obey.

The mighty Angels now passed on with the same speed in which they came, quickly disappearing from my view.

Inspired Witness,

SUSANNAH CURTIS.

I here add my testimony concerning the Sacred Roll and Book, which the Almighty hath in mercy sent forth for the nations of the earth; for I do know, beyond a doubt, having had sufficient evidence, that it is the word of the Lord written by divine inspiration.

I was born December twenty second, seventeen hundred ninety seven; in the town of Granby, county of Essex and state of Vermont. I was sixteen years of age when I embraced the testimony of Christ's second appearing.

Enfield, N. H., June 22, 1843.

SUSANNAH CURTIS.

### TESTIMONY OF MARY FALL.

I can hereby testify to all who may ever read the foregoing Roll and Book, that I do know of a truth, that it is the word of the Almighty God, sent forth in charity, in loving kindness and in mercy to the nations of the earth, that they may, if they will, take warning thereby, and reform their lives; yea, repent and turn from their iniquities, before the just judgments of the Almighty God be poured upon them.

May twenty third, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, a Holy Proclaiming Angel of God sounded these words unto me; The gospel shall go forth from Zion to the inhabitants of earth, through instruments of mortal clay; and this present generation shall behold it take place in their day and time. And although it was not made known to me in what year; yet I have ever felt confident, from that day to this, that I should live to see it, and be able to bear witness of the same.

And furthermore, I have received knowledge from an invisible source, that the judgments of God were soon to be poured out upon the inhabitants of earth; and that his mighty power would cause them to fear and tremble,

insomuch that they could not stand upon their feet, but would fall to the earth like men in a field of battle; that they would be filled with distress and confusion, and many of the kings of the earth, the great and rich men, the chief captains and the mighty men, the bond men and free men, would seek to hide themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and would say to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from his wrath; for the great day of his wrath is come, and who is able to stand?

But what is the voice of God to them? Even this: If ye seek to cover your abominations, after ye have heard my warning voice, I will expose you to open shame.

But O vain man! turn ye, turn ye from your iniquities, from your foul and beastly works of darkness, and come forth into light; enter into the one only true and living way, which is the truth and the light. Into this way ye must all enter, in order to be justified, and stand in union with Me, the Creator of all, who knoweth all things, and will reward every one as their works shall be.

June twenty seventh, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, I heard it proclaimed by a mighty Angel, that the time was nigh at hand when Zion should appear in full glory: for, said he, Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid; therefore, let your light shine even to the nations of the earth, that they may behold the glory of their Creator.

Although I am a frail mortal, yet I have received full faith that Christ is the anointed of God, and the Savior of all souls who follow him, who, in obedience to his teaching, will in the end find complete victory over every evil propensity.

I also know that Christ has made his second appearance on earth, in a chosen female known by the name of Ann Lee, and acknowledged by us as our blessed Mother in the work of redemption. She, with the help of God and her associates, did form a society, which is led by the same spirit that Christ manifested in his first appearing, which constitutes it the Church of Christ or true people of God.

I can further testify unto all, that I have heard, from an invisible source, at three different times, words concerning the foregoing Roll and Book, that God hath purposed to send forth to the nations of the earth. And I know it was revealed in mercy, for mortal hand to copy; and that the writer was inspired by the power of God, through the influence of his mighty Angels.

I can further testify, that by inspiration I do know that the Roll and Book has been copied correctly, as the Mighty Angel did read unto the inspired writer; yea, I do know that it has not been done by the will of man or woman, but by the will of Him that sitteth on the throne.

For the word of God through an Angel unto me, was as follows: Thus saith the Almighty, Wherever this my Roll and Book shall go, there I will send my Angels; and a true record shall be kept of its reception with every nation, kindred, tongue and people on the face of the globe.

Hearken again, O ye people, saith God. If ye refuse this my word unto you, or say it is the work of man or woman, I will in my fierce anger, pour out my heavy judgments upon you.

But if ye thankfully receive my word, and labor to understand and live up to the same, I will cause light to shine into your souls, till you are able to realize every requirement that is contained within the lids of this my Book, and receive the promised reward.

Inspired Witness,

MARY FALL.

Perhaps some cavilers may say, How do you know these things? I answer; It is because it has been made known to me by the influence of Almighty Power, through an Angel, bearing witness of the scenes of heavy tribulation which the inspired writer had to pass through, while copying the Roll and Book.

I am truly thankful that I have been made a partaker of this saving gospel, taught by blessed Mother Ann and her faithful successors, through whom I have received it.

Here I have been made welcome to drink at the fountain of life, and have been fed with the food of Angels; and in wisdom I have been blessed with knowledge and understanding of spiritual things, which are far greater to me than any of the perishable things of this life.

To the truth of this testimony I can, at any time, bear witness, if it should be required of me. It is firmly grounded by the knowledge I have had in this work, and it is that which I never can deny, but will maintain, even to the laying down of my life.

I was born July thirtieth, eighteen hundred and ten; in the town of Thornton, county of Grafton and state of New Hampshire; and was taken in with the people of God, when about seven years of age.

Enfield, N. H.; June 22, 1343.

MARY FALL.

### TESTIMONY OF REBECCA ROBINSON.

The writer, while in divine worship, July fourth, eighteen hundred and forty two, saw a mighty Angel of God, and he spake as follows: I am a holy Angel, and the words which I sound forth are truth. For lo, O ye inhabitants of Zion, the time is near at hand, that this gospel will be sounded to the nations of the earth, to awaken them from the slumbers of death.

And saith the Angel, When the word of the Lord shall go forth from his Zion upon earth, to the children of men, then will heavy tribulation and sufferings come upon the inhabitants thereof. So be ye prepared to meet them; for the Lord Almighty hath sent forth his Angels of mercy and judgment, with his word of eternal truth, to pass and re-pass, to view and review the inhabitants of the earth.

Therefore, I again say, Prepare, O prepare, ye indwellers of Zion; for now is your day, your precious time to gain a durable treasure, that which will abide with you, that which will be a strength and support to your immortal souls, when trying scenes shall roll on. Treasure freely of the sacred

givings of God your Heavenly Father, while He does so abundantly shower his blessings upon you, that ye may have wherewith to feed the poor and hungry souls who will yet cry to you for help and strength.

Again, some time in the month of November, one thousand eight hundred and forty two, while in the worship of God, I saw a mighty Angel who appeared like a flaming fire; and he had in his right hand a large shining Roll. He passed through the room three or four times, back and forth, holding out the Roll as he passed.

He then came towards me and said, O thou little one of mortality, look and behold what the Lord hath done for the inhabitants of the earth; for from Zion shall his law go forth even unto every nation, tongue and people that dwell thereon, that she may be delivered from the heavy burden of sin and iniquity under which she now lies; and God is about to make Himself known to her inhabitants who are groping in sin and darkness, who know not God, neither have learned his holy way.

But He hath decreed that the children of men should know that there is a God, who is able to stain the pride of all flesh, and lay low the haughtiness of vain mortals; and that He has given sufficient power in this day of Christ's second appearing, to save every soul that will comply with his offers of mercy, in the order that He Himself has prepared and made plain before them. The Angel now ceased speaking.

I greatly feared the Angel would bid me take the Roll to write; for I felt that it contained weighty matters, and was more than I was able to perform. After a little time the Angel disappeared from my view.

May fourth, eighteen hundred and forty three, while assembled in our sacred place of worship, I saw four mighty Angels who attended the reading of the Sacred Roll; and they had in their right hands a large trumpet, resembling very bright silver; and in their left, a golden sceptre of truth. They turned in every direction, and sounded through their trumpets very loud and powerful; in the mean time holding out their golden sceptres of truth as they turned. After they had finished sounding, they spoke in one united voice, as follows:

We are the holy witnessing Angels of the living God, and thus has the Lord Jehovah, who knoweth all things in Heaven and on earth, whose arm of mercy and judgment is stretched out to all the inhabitants thereof, caused this his sacred and saving word, to be correctly written by mortal hand, through heavy sufferings and deep tribulation, for the perusal of the nations of the earth; that they may know his word and law, which will prove a savor of life unto life to those who hearken and obey the same, and of death unto death to the disobedient and rebellious.

The Angels now vanished out of my sight.

Inspired Witness,

REBECCA ROBINSON.

Feeling it a duty which God requires of me, I freely add my testimony as a witness, for all who may read the foregoing sacred pages.

I can testify, and that beyond a doubt, by what I have seen and felt, that

this Sacred Roll was handed forth from God by his holy Angels, and correctly written under the divine inspiration of the power of God, and Him alone.

To this I will ever stand; and this I will maintain and support, even to the laying down of my natural life. Yea, this I would do under the most excruciating tortures, if my God required it, rather than deny the late manifestation and work of God; for I know it is of Him, and will forever stand.

Enfield, N. H.; June 22, 1843.

REBECCA ROBINSON.

*Born March 31, A. D. 1812; in Springfield, county of Sullivan, state of New Hampshire; and was admitted into the United Society in Enfield, N. H. A. D. 1826.*

### TESTIMONY OF OTIS SAWYER.

The City of Portland, county of Cumberland and state of Maine, was my native place; I was born May second, eighteen hundred and fifteen, and was received into the United Society in July, eighteen hundred and twenty two, where I have ever since lived, and of which I am a member. And having witnessed and tested, by many years experience, the effects of obedience to, and having gained full confidence and an unshaken faith in the present testimony of the gospel of Christ, in which he has the second time appeared, without sin unto full and free salvation, which was immutably established by the revelation, power and gift of God, in and through his chosen witnesses in this favored land of freedom and liberty, and having been made partaker of its benign and saving influence, I can with full confidence testify of the same.

That God has of late opened the spiritual avenues from the invisible to the visible world, by which the heavenly host have been brought nigh; and that He hath, through this means, poured out his spirit and power in a most wonderful and marvelous manner among this peculiar people, evidently to prepare them for some great and mighty event of his will, operating by tongues, signs, visions, prophecies, inspiration and revelation, is a fact established beyond all doubt or equivocation in my mind, having been in some degree a subject of it; for what my eyes have seen and my ears have heard, and what has been made plain and evident to my senses by the power of God, I never can dispute or deny. And that these gifts have been and still are clearly and plainly demonstrated beyond a doubt, I can, with many others, boldly and confidently bear witness; for "We are witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given us."

And this wonderful display of Almighty power, is a sure evidence that God is about to commence a new era with mankind; for here hath He established the law and order of grace, of his new and spiritual kingdom; and now is the mystery finished, and his kingdom in its fullness revealed, and Zion is immutably established on earth.

Therefore, it is obvious, agreeable to divine prediction, that from hence must proceed the word and law of God to the nations both afar off and near.



And this is demonstrated in the Sacred Roll and Book to the nations of the earth, which I believe to be the sacred word of the Lord God of Heaven and earth, as much as any part of the writings of the ancient Prophets or Apostles, contained in the Old or New Testament; and the same power that influenced them to write, inspired the mortal writer and guided the pen of him who wrote this holy and sacred word; and I unhesitatingly declare my faith in the same, that it is not the work or device of mortals, but the merciful condescension of an Almighty God to his frail creature man.

And I solemnly and conscientiously testify, in the fear of God, to all who may see or hear this testimony, that I never will deny the present display of God's holy power, or the word of his Sacred Roll; nor renounce my faith in this everlasting gospel, whatever may be the result of its promulgation; but will boldly and confidently support and stand in defence of the same, and in support of what I have written, to the utmost extent of my feeble abilities, and seal the same with my blood if so required, and suffered by my God. In confirmation whereof I hereunto sign my name this twenty third day of August, one thousand eight hundred and forty three.

*New Gloucester, county of Cumber-* }  
*land and state of Maine.*

OTIS SAWYER.

### TESTIMONY OF MERRILL BAILEY.

The town of Colebrook, county of Coos and state of New Hampshire, was the place of my nativity; I was born August twenty eighth, one thousand and eight hundred. I came with my parents to live with the United Society in this place, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twelve, where I have remained until the present time.

Having gained a measure of understanding in the present testimony of Christ's second appearing, and having full faith and a firm belief that this is the only true way of God, I feel free to declare my faith to all men, concerning this people, and concerning the strange work that is going on among them; for it is a strange and marvelous work in the eyes of mankind.

This is the Church that was spoken of by the Prophets in ancient days, that was to be established in the latter day when the true worship and gifts of God were to be restored. The same power that inspired the Prophets of God among the children of Israel, and which caused them to sound forth and write God's word to that nation, and to the nations of the earth, causes, or inspires his chosen ones in this day, to sound forth or write his word to this Church, and to the nations of the earth at the present time. Yea, that same power that operated upon the Apostles at the day of Pentecost, and which caused them to break forth in tongues and speak as the spirit gave them utterance, has been these few years past, and still is, operating among the children of Zion; although in a more remarkable manner in the gift of revelation.

I feel full confidence in declaring the same, because I have felt that same

power operating upon my own soul, and upon my mortal body, and have been an eye and ear witness of the same, with many others. I believe the Sacred Roll and Book that is to be sent forth to the nations of the earth, is the word of the Lord to the inhabitants thereof, and is in great mercy and condescension sent forth to mankind, in due season, in the order of God's providence, that they may know his mind and will, and turn to Him and live; for as He hath declared, He hath no pleasure in the death of the wicked.

Thus I have stated, in a few words, my faith in the present work of God and display of his power; and it is that which I own, and will ever maintain to the laying down of my natural life, if so required; yea, though persecution should rage and deep tribulation roll on, yet I will not deny my Lord and Savior; for he that is not willing to suffer with him, is not worthy to reign with him. In witness whereof I subscribe my name this twenty eighth day of August, eighteen hundred and forty three.

*Alfred, county of York and  
state of Maine.*

}

MERRILL BAILEY.

#### TESTIMONY OF LYDIA NOWELL.

I was born in the town of Shapleigh, county of York and state of Maine, October twelfth, eighteen hundred and eight; and have lived with Believers twenty two years. And my faith being firmly established in the gift and revelation of God, and gospel of Christ, in his second appearing, I esteem it a duty and privilege to bear witness to the same, and to the display of heavenly and divine gifts, with which, of late, this people have been so abundantly blessed.

I can with confidence declare this to be the only true way of God, and the pure gospel of Christ, or He would never have blessed them to such an extent, with the gifts of the Holy spirit, of visions, tongues and revelation, and in many and various ways, to purify and cleanse his chosen people from the nature of sin. All who walk in obedience to his revealed will, and the established order of his Zion on earth, have tasted of the good word of God and the powers of the world to come.

This I have received, and this I am not ashamed to assert and witness to at any time. I have felt and witnessed the operation of God's power in this late manifestation, which has caused souls to break forth into sublime songs of the New Jerusalem, and speak for Angels and Ministering spirits of God, to the delight and astonishment of every beholder.

And having been thus blessed and noticed of God, to partake of his saving gospel, I feel under the greatest obligation to be faithful and true to my trust. I will ever stand as a true witness to the sacred word of God, now about to be sent forth to the nations of the earth, so long as I am blessed with my right reason, and remain on the shores of time. In testimony whereof I hereunto subscribe my name, this twenty eighth day of August, eighteen hundred and forty three.

*Alfred, state of Maine.*

LYDIA NOWELL.

## TESTIMONY OF LAVINA P. McINTIRE.

At nine o'clock Sabbath evening, April eighteenth, eighteen hundred forty three, the Prophet Zephaniah gave me a white marble Box, wherein he said was a Roll and Book.

Not knowing what the Prophet intended for me to do with the box, I retired to my room, where I intended to examine it; but had not time to do this, before the prophet told me the box must be given to the Holy Anointed of this place, and by them conveyed to Holy Ground, or Canterbury, N. H., where it would be opened and the contents of the Roll and Book clearly ascertained.

July eighteenth, as I was about to copy what I had received from the prophet, suddenly there appeared a bright light passing and re-passing before me, and these words followed, spoken by a holy Angel :

The box which the prophet gave you, was to you a sealed box; and would have remained so, had you retained it longer; for the time had not fully come for you to know what the Roll and Book contained. But now it hath been sounded in your ears, and made plain to your understanding; for it was never intended from the beginning, that this great and all-wise purpose should be veiled in mystery.

But know ye, it has been through the prayers and intercessions of Angels and purified spirits in Heaven, that this Sacred Roll and Book has been sent forth for the nations of the earth; and that it has caused much tribulation and sufferings of soul to be felt, by many of the inhabitants of Zion on earth; but the end of sufferings will not fully come, until all have had an offer of this soul-saving gospel, taught by Christ and your ever blessed Mother Ann Lee.

Many of the holy Angels have already gone forth to the earth, to awaken souls to a sense of their lost state, and to prepare them for the ushering in of this great and glorious work; and many there are who will embrace it in sincerity of heart.

This word of eternal truth will not return void, but will prove a savor of life unto life, or of death unto death. So let all those who have been made partakers of the heavenly and divine revelations and manifestations of God, which have been sent forth from time to time, look well to their goings; for his judgments are already determined upon the disobedient and rebellious, who seek to do their own wills, rather than subject themselves to the will of God their Heavenly Father.

But those who fear God and keep his commandments, will be objects of his peculiar delight; and when his judgments are abroad in the earth, He will hide them as in the hollow of his hand; yea, He will stretch forth his arm of love to protect them, and none shall be able to turn it aside.

Inspired Witness,

LAVINA P. McINTIRE.

I was born March twenty eighth, eighteen hundred and seven, in the town of New Portland, Franklin county and state of Maine. When at the

age of ten years, my parents placed me under the care of the United Society of Believers, where I have remained from that time to this, it being about twenty six years. Although I was young, yet in obedience to what I was taught, I found salvation from sin.

I can with confidence and sincerity of soul, declare unto all who may hereafter read this, that in obedience to the doctrine and principles of Christ, taught by the leading influence of this Society, I have found the way of life and salvation, and do know it is the only way, whereby any soul can find acceptance with God, and an entrance into his pure and peaceable kingdom; for it is founded on the divine revelation of God, and has been by Him sustained, from the commencement of it unto the present time.

Although the mighty power of God has of late, been displayed in a marvelous and wonderful manner, in the gift of revelation, inspiration and prophecy, yet it is only an increase of the same light and power, which has characterized this church ever since it was first established in this favored land. It is no doubt a strange work, and marvelous in the sight of the world; but it is nevertheless true. I know, and can confidently assert that I have felt and witnessed the power of God, and that He has blessed this people with the gifts of the Holy Spirit in various ways and manners, and that in this He has more plainly and fully revealed his will, than in any preceding dispensation.

My faith is firmly established in this gospel, and in the revelation of God; and I do solemnly declare that I will stand in defence and support of the same, and maintain the principles of this pure and holy faith to the end of my days.

New Gloucester, Maine, August 23, 1843.

LAVINA P. McINTIRE.

### TESTIMONY OF SOPHIA F. MACE.

On the morning of the eighteenth of September, eighteen hundred and forty two, as I was busily engaged in my usual occupation, I heard a sudden noise like that of a strong wind, and rain beating powerfully upon the house. I quickly arose and passed along towards the window, and observed that the natural elements were all calm and still; but I cannot describe or paint on paper that which I saw and felt. The heavenly music which I heard, and the bright Angels which I saw, took every natural thing from my view, and my soul was swallowed up in adoration and love to God.

A mighty Angel advanced towards me, holding in one hand a Book, and in the other a large Roll. I was about to turn away from the sight, for fear of some further requirement, when the holy Angel spake to me as follows: Stop, and behold the work of the Lord your God, and me the holy Angel who am shod with Eternal Truth, and in whom is no darkness at all; for my dwelling is before the throne of God, and I am sent forth unto the Zion of God, to proclaim his power and to sound forth his word of solemn warning unto the nations of the earth.



Look ye and behold this Roll, and the seals thereon, which the Lord your God doth purpose, in his own due time, (which time is nigh even at your doors,) to open, publish and send abroad unto the inhabitants of the earth; so bow exceeding low, all ye indwellers of Zion, and seek to obey and strictly keep the laws of your God, and in so doing receive the blessing of Heaven.

The Angel then disappeared from my sight, and I saw nor heard any thing more concerning the Roll, until on the morning of the eighteenth of January, eighteen hundred and forty three, while I was engaged in my morning duties, I heard a sound as of continued shouting, which sounded very heavenly and melodious, and I was deeply struck with the solemn fear of God. I saw nothing at first; but this shouting, or melodious sound, apparently drew nearer and nearer, until it took my whole sensation.

I looked and beheld a bright band of Angels, and many good and happy spirits; they were unitedly marching in regular order through our doorway and dwellings; and as they marched towards me, I saw the great and powerful Angel of the Lord, holding or bearing the Roll which spread far and wide; (the length and breadth I did not exactly know.)

Then spake the Holy Angel these words unto me: Know thou that I am an holy proclaiming Angel of the Lord, and the same Angel, holding the same Roll in my hand which I plainly showed unto thee four months ago this very day, which is now unsealed, opened and revealed in the Zion of God on earth, by the will, word and command of God your Heavenly Father, and is speedily preparing to go abroad in the world.

And his Angels are already sent, passing and re-passing from Heaven to earth, and from earth to Heaven; for the inhabitants of earth have strayed far from their God, and their filthy abominations have come up before Him, and his cup of indignation is filled to overflowing for the same, unless they return unto his righteous law. But the mercy and charity of the Lord your God is unboundedly great towards his creature man; for in his own will and time, doth He purpose to extend this, his Roll and word of solemn warning unto the children of earth, that they may learn to fear Him, and to square their lives by his unerring word, and in so doing appease his anger, and enjoy his parental blessing and protection.

And for this, his notice unto poor fallen man, the Angels in Heaven do greatly rejoice, and holy spirits do sing with joy and thanksgiving around the throne of God and the Lamb, in shouts and in songs of victory over the beast and his image, and are continually bowing around his throne, imploring that the mercy and forgiveness of God may be extended unto poor frail mortals, and his true light shine forth into their hearts, to cause them to desist from doing evil, and learn to do good to their own souls, and do unto others, even as they would that others should do unto them.

Inspired Witness,

SOPHIA F. MACE.

I know, and hereby testify and bear witness unto the solemn work and revelation of God, now going on throughout Zion; for it is that which I have seen, felt and known; and by my own experience do I testify unto



the same ; for I would sooner give up my natural life, than to deny this, if I were called so to do.

And I furthermore testify, and bear witness with boldness and with confidence, before God and all people, that the solemn and weighty Roll, which the Lord God hath caused to be written by divine revelation, is not the invention of man or of woman ; but the unalterable word of the Lord God, and that by which every soul must finally be judged.

New Gloucester, Maine, July 17, 1843.

SOPHIA F. MACE.

*Born January 5, 1819; in the town of Strong, county of Franklin and state of Maine; was gathered into the United Society at New Gloucester, in the year 1835.*

### A SHORT COMMUNICATION FROM A HOLY SPIRIT,

RECEIVED AT UNION VILLAGE, WARREN COUNTY, OHIO; MAY 14, 1843.

Thus saith the Spirit ; O my children, unite your souls as the heart of one, and move forward with the increasing work of God. Marvelous and great are the mysteries revealed in this your day ; for truly the Lord hath made known his will and word to his people on earth, and will declare the same to all nations and people, in his own time.

Marvel not, though I tell you I have been a witness of the holy word of God revealed to mortal clay, which must shortly be given to the rulers of the land, and to the nations afar off.\*

But know ye, when a living testimony hath gone forth from Zion, then shall tribulation be fully realized among God's chosen people ; therefore, stand ye firm and strong, and fear not what an unbelieving world may inflict upon you. But keep ye low and quiet ; stand firm and unshaken, amidst storms and tribulation, for the holy hand of God will cover and protect his chosen, from every harm ; Zion shall flourish, bloom and grow, like a well watered garden ; her beauty and glory shall spread far and wide ; and many shall flock to her peaceful borders, to learn the holy way of righteousness.

Then O ye children, how necessary it is, that you keep your stores full, and your souls well supplied with the beautiful gifts of God ; for they will adorn the soul with heavenly beauty and glory ; yea, and your light shall shine forth as the morning sun ; and all who behold it shall say, Behold the light and glory of Zion ! the beautiful City of God, where dwell peace and righteousness, abounding with the blessings of Heaven forevermore.

Now, saith the spirit, I have not much to say at this time, but I have a little anthem which I will give you ; that you may know that the Lord is visiting the earth, in mercy and in judgment.

#### Anthem.

Lo, the Angel of the Lord is swiftly flying over the earth ; sounding,

\*The inspired writer had no knowledge of this Roll and Book, only by divine revelation, at the time the above was written.

sounding through his holy trumpet, saying, Hear, O hear ye my warning voice! For lo, the God of Heaven, clothed with might and power, is descending in mercy and in judgment; and He will smite the inhabitants of the earth with sore and heavy judgments, for the wickedness thereof is very great.

Then, O ye children of his holy name; O ye se ve'se, le'no voo', be ye lowly; for the humble, the holy and pure, shall abide in the day of God's visitation; for they are his faithful servants, marked with his holy name.

Then fear ye not, ye lovely chosen of your God; for ye shall be as an ensign lifted up, and as a banner of pure light; for, saith the Lord, whose ways are just and true, I will be your God, and ye shall be my O' le an sa voo', and my ce les' ta, li la va'. I will guide and comfort you, through all scenes of tribulation, and you shall be the jewels of my holy love, and the glory of my righteous name, protected by my holy hand forevermore.

### A SEAL FROM THE LORD JEHOVAH;

*Read by a Holy Angel and copied by inspiration, at Union Village, Warren county, Ohio, June 26, 1843; as an evidence of the truth and correctness of the Great Roll, which was written in his own name for the nations of the earth: and which has been correctly copied through deep tribulation, by a mortal Instrument of God's own choosing, at the Holy Mount.*

I AM that I AM. Before Me there was not, and above Me there is none; And behold, out of my mouth has gone forth my everlasting commandment, and the word of Eternal Truth; to which no mortal clay shall add, neither shall they diminish, unless they are anointed of my Holy Spirit and commanded so to do.

For I have spoken it in my wisdom, according as I have intended; and let no one that is ever blessed with a privilege of reading or hearing this Sacred Word of mine, suffer themselves to cavil, or yield to an unbelieving spirit, and doubt of its divine origin.

I say, be careful that you do not suffer yourselves to harbor such feelings; for great will be the blasphemy of all such as do this; and sore will be my judgments that shall fall upon them, to humble them low to the dust, till they shall know that I am the holy and righteous God of Zion, against whom no man shall raise his voice, or put forth his hand, and prosper; but every soul shall bow before Me, in low humiliation, and bend their knees in humble prayer; and with their own tongues confess in the presence of my witnesses, the evils which they have done, or never see my kingdom in peace.

I will deal with every soul in righteousness, according to their works; and blessed shall be the humble soul, that will come at the call of mercy, and bow down to seek a place in my holy Zion; and not wait to be driven by judgments, to seek a refuge and a hiding place.

For lo, in the day when the earth shall be visited with famine and desolation, and many sore judgments which I will send; and when my holy Angels shall blow their trumpets like many mighty thunders, to awaken those

who are resting in their sins, then shall the nations of the earth tremble and be sore afraid ; and they will call on the rocks and mountains to cover them, and hide them from the face of the Almighty.

I call on thee, O Zion, to keep my holy laws and commandments, without the least deviation from the true spirit of the gospel ; also to walk low and humbly, and pray to Me, by night and day ; for in times of my own appointing, I will send exceeding heavy sufferings upon you ; that I may in truth call you my well tried and beloved few, and that you may be true examples of patience and meekness to all who come to learn the way of peace and righteousness.

And more than this, I do require you to be so prepared, that you can stand united in one spirit, steadfast as the rock of ages, and keep your faith firm and unshaken, although you may be called to suffer imprisonment, banishment, and many other cruel and barbarous things, which the wicked may inflict upon you.

But remember, my beloved few, if you will keep my holy way, and cry to Me in meekness and humiliation, with one spirit and one mind, desiring Me to help you to endure, I will not leave nor forsake you ; but in all that you bear for righteousness' sake, I will be with you, and my hand shall be as the strength of thousands in your defence. Yea, I will watch over the lambs of my fold, and will protect my heritage, and rescue them from danger, so that not one upright soul shall be lost.

When I had written my Word for the nations of the earth, I called certain of my Angels, and read it in their hearing ; and they bowed and said, Amen to what thou hast written, O Lord ; But who shall reveal it to mortals ? for great indeed is the weight which it doth bring.

Then I chose from among the Angels, one of the most holy, and clothed the same with my spirit ; and told him to go to the Holy Mount, where dwell my Daughter's first-born, and, as soon as he could, to show it to some of my instruments there ; and according as I commanded the Angel, so was it done, and the Angel returned to Me with the Roll, to wait for the time, that what was therein contained should be revealed.

And when the Angel returned, I was troubled, because of the heavy sufferings and deep tribulation which I knew it would bring upon my people ; both in preparing it for the nations of the earth, and from what would take place after it was spread abroad.

But now my spirit rejoices, to see that my word is correctly copied ; and that it is owned and blessed by my Holy Anointed, as far as it has been made known. And I do truly desire that every branch of my holy house may lend a liberal hand in the expense of preparing my word for the nations and kindreds of the earth ; and you shall not be the losers, but your reward shall be double what you give.

I do also desire that each and every one would carefully and wisely consider their present day and calling, and labor to walk according to it. For if you are ever so faithful, you cannot be too well prepared for days to come, in which you will see much tribulation, and many heavy trials.

I have, for some time past, been careful to warn all my people to prepare ;

for I would surely do a great work in the earth, through which no soul would be able to stand, and find favor in my sight, but such as would hearken to my warnings. And now, as the time is drawing very near, and is even at the door, I say, Blessed are ye that have hearkened to my warnings, and have kept my commandments; for it shall be well with you: And those who have not done this, must bear the reward of their own labor, and feast upon such fruit as they have gathered.

For I have been merciful to all, and sent repeated and timely warnings; that all who had done wrong, and wandered from the path, might have time to see their own state, repent and come down, where they could find their union and relation to Me, by obedience to the order which I have established for the protection and safe-going of my people.

Now I say unto all who love my ways, and walk in them; Fear not the slanders of the wicked, nor the reproach of the ungodly; for my holy Zion shall sit as a Queen, and feast on the good of her labors, while those who will not obey my voice, shall perish in the dust.

Great and marvelous is the work which I will do before the eyes of many, who are now living; therefore I say, Prepare, and do not delay the time, for you know not the day or hour in which I will do my work, and bring to pass that which I have promised by the word of my mouth. And lest you should be like the unbelieving Jews, I say again, Prepare, O prepare! and do not delay the time, till it is too late.

This Seal I give unto you, my beloved and well tried servants, as an evidence, and a warning to my people to prepare for the great day of my visitation among the nations and kingdoms of the earth; which will deeply interest every faithful child of my holy house upon earth.

Inspired writer of the two foregoing communications,

*Union Village, Warren county,* }  
*state of Ohio.*

MARY ANN JENNINGS.

### TESTIMONY OF SUSAN H. WHITCHER, AND OTHERS.

In confirmation of the sacred word of this holy Roll and Book, we, the undersigned, do hereby certify and declare before all men, that we have full confidence in what is herein stated, and that the word thereof has been written by and through the influence of that same Power divine, and holy Spirit of eternal truth and revelation, which caused the Prophets of old, and the Apostles of Jesus Christ to write the sacred pages of that holy Book, (the Bible,) so universally acknowledged by the enlightened nations of the earth, to be the true and holy word of God.

And we furthermore declare, that we have not only been eye and ear witnesses of the out-pourings of the holy spirit of God, by gifts of divine inspiration and revelation in this our day; but we have been active subjects of this holy work and power, and have felt, existing in our souls, the same spirit and infusion of divine power which has caused us to move in obedience

to, and in communion with the saints and Angels of God, in testifying and bearing witness to his holy words of truth and righteousness.

And we hesitate not to say, that we have an internal evidence of the gift of divine revelation, and of the reality of this holy influence existing in the soul, and many times manifested by operating upon the mortal body, that it is of God, and originated from no other source whatever. And we would as soon doubt our natural existence, as to doubt, or in any wise disbelieve the gift of divine revelation, now existing in the true Church of Christ.

We therefore solemnly and coescientiously testify and declare, whatever may be the consequences, that we have full faith in the word recorded in the foregoing pages of this holy Book, and do hereby cheerfully and voluntarily subscribe our names as instruments in the holy work of God, in this day of Christ's Second Coming.

May 4, 1843.

SUSAN H. WHITCHER.

ELMIRA ALLARD.

LYDIA M. CHASE.

PHEBE ATWOOD.

DOROTHY ANN DURGIN.

ROSELINDA ALLARD.

### TESTIMONY OF SETH Y. WELLS.

The work of Eternal Power and Wisdom is incomprehensible to man; it is indeed far above all mortal commendation. But if the testimony of mortal man can be of any avail, in calling the serious and solemn attention of his fellow mortals to the sacred and holy word of the Almighty Creator of Heaven and earth, for their own salvation, then it is obviously his duty to give it, if in his power.

As mortal witnesses may indeed have some weight on the minds of their fellow mortals, I feel perfectly willing to cast in my mite for that purpose, and consider it my duty and privilege to extend the testimony of my faith and confidence in the work of God, as far as lies in my power; and I trust that this my testimony will not be entirely useless to the readers of this Sacred Book, and doubt not those of my former acquaintance will appreciate it according to its merits.

Having carefully examined this work in the manuscript of the inspired writer, I am fully and firmly convinced that the work is of God, that it is a visible display of his infinite mercy and goodness to man; and believing it will be under his Divine blessing and protection, and trusting to the guidance of his Holy Spirit, I will give such testimony as I can maintain in life and in death, and such as I can willingly meet at the bar of God in the eternal world.

I am now nearly seventy six years of age, and it is almost forty five years since I embraced this blessed gospel of Christ's second appearing, which was about eighteen years after its promulgation in America, in the year seventeen hundred and eighty. About ten years previous to my coming into this Society, I was connected with various literary institutions, and for a



number of years was employed in teaching a public school. My employment in the Society now is, and for many years has been in the capacity of Secretary and Clerk. In this capacity I consider it my duty and privilege to employ my faculties for the benefit of the Society, and for the promotion of God's holy work; and in this I feel myself under his divine blessing.

My long privilege and extensive acquaintance with the people in the various branches of this communion, have given me sufficient opportunities of acquiring a full knowledge of the principles and practice of the Society in all its departments, both spiritual and temporal. And I can truly say with all confidence, that for strict morality, practical piety, and true godliness, there is not another such community of Christians existing on earth.

During the last five years, there has been the greatest work of God wrought among the inhabitants of all the Societies in this communion, both in the eastern and western states, that was ever wrought on earth since the fall of man. These assertions may appear doubtful to some, and probably incredible to many; but they are true, and will yet be confirmed to millions.

The wonderful work of God which took place in the days of the Apostles, when the Holy Spirit descended from Heaven upon the assembly of christian Believers, at the day of Pentecost, has ever been considered as a marvelous display of divine power, which then excited the astonishment of those who were eye and ear witnesses of the remarkable events of that day. And these events are still considered by the common professors of christianity, as the greatest manifestation of spiritual power that has ever taken place since that memorable period.

But let it be considered, that the work of God is an increasing work; and although a long night of darkness succeeded the falling away of the primitive Church, which overshadowed the natural world for many ages; yet in the spiritual world, where the spirits of darkness could not prevail, the work of God has not been stationary, but has been constantly increasing, from one degree to another, even from the beginning; and ever will continue to increase, through the endless ages of eternity.

Therefore, every new dispensation of the grace of God, must and does exceed the preceding. The apostolic gifts, and the work of that day, exceeded the dispensation of Moses, with all its legal restrictions and ceremonies of types and shadows; though not altogether so obvious to the natural senses of fallen man. So does the work of God in this day, and under the present dispensation of the gospel of Christ's second appearing, far exceed the apostolic dispensation, though unseen by, and unknown to a lost and unbelieving world.

However doubtful this may appear to many; yet those who are in the work, and see and feel its effects, can no more doubt it than they can doubt that the light of the sun far out-shines that of the moon.

Some will probably be ready to impute our strong language and confident assertions to enthusiasm. But the true followers of Christ are no enthusiasts; they are not exalted in imagination, and raised in spirit, as on eagles' wings, to the third Heavens, fancying themselves superior to the rest of their fellow mortals; but far from it. Indeed they consider themselves no better

by nature than the rest of mankind. All that distinguishes them from others, is what the gospel of Christ has done for them, in consequence of their faithful obedience to it.

Therefore they are not high-minded nor self-exalted ; but a calm, considerate and steady people, clothed in the spirit of meekness and lowliness of heart, and feel their daily dependence on the condescending mercy and goodness of their Heavenly Father, for their protection against evil, and for their blessing and prosperity in the gospel of their Lord and Savior. They feel themselves, in reality, but as little children in Christ ; learning of him the blessed way of salvation from a fallen, sinful nature ; and though poor in spirit, and despised by a vain, ungodly world, yet they are not of the world : for their Savior hath chosen them out of the world, and hath declared, saying, If ye were of the world, the world would love its own ; but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

But every faithful and honest hearted soul is truly of that class of Believers who have forsaken all for Christ's sake and the gospel's, and have, according to his promise, received a hundred fold of the blessings of this life ; and they have no doubt, if they continue faithful, that they shall receive eternal life in the world to come. Indeed the truly faithful, who have gained a fruitful travel in the gospel, daily feel the spirit of eternal life increasing and growing in their own souls, which feels infinitely more precious and important to them, than the momentary enjoyments of time.

The mighty manifestations of God to his chosen people, are truly wonderful, very wonderful ; far beyond any thing ever before revealed on earth. It has often seemed as though the Heavens and earth had come together, and that we were in reality, surrounded by the heavenly hosts ; yet those heavenly and divine manifestations, with which we have so often been favored, are not understood by the world of mankind ; nor can they understand them except by revelation from God, or faith in the testimony of his appointed agents.

The word of the Almighty, contained in the preceding pages, one would suppose, might carry conviction to every soul that reads it, that it is indeed the word of God, and not of man. Though the societies in the various branches of this communion, have been, from time to time, greatly favored with divine messages, for the benefit of the people ; yet this is the first which has been given, during the present season of inspired manifestations, with Divine authority to publish it to the world of mankind.

Many of the youth, both male and female, in all the societies of this communion, have been blessed with gifts of divine inspiration, as were the prophets of old. Indeed, they have often been inspired by the spirits of the ancient prophets, and by many other departed spirits, and also by the Angels of Heaven, to convey divine messages to the society, to families and individuals. And it is worthy of remark, that the principle instruments chosen by Divine Wisdom, to convey these sacred messages to their respective societies and families, were such as have been taken into the community in childhood, and are mostly classed among the youth, and have had nothing more than a common school education.

Even the inspired individual who wrote the preceding pages from the Almighty, as they were read to him by a holy Angel of the Lord, was taken

into the Society when a child under seven years of age, and has received but an ordinary education, from a common school in this Society; and though capable of committing his ideas to paper, he is not what is usually called a correct writer of the English language; and he knows no other.

Perhaps some may be ready to inquire, why such youthful ones were selected to receive these divine messages, and convey them to the Society, instead of the more aged and experienced members? To which I answer; Because God, in his infinite wisdom, chose such as were young and inexperienced, whose honesty and integrity would be less liable to the suspicion of fraud, by an unbelieving world, than those more advanced in years, that his Almighty power and wisdom might be more clearly manifested, and show with greater certainty, that it was, in truth, the work of God, and not of man.

It is well known throughout all the societies in this communion, both in the eastern and western states of the American Union, that though many of these youthful instruments of divine inspiration were, in many instances, personally unknown to each other; yet their inspired communications, in their nature and spirit, are found to be in perfect accordance, one with another, and with the doctrines of the gospel taught by our heavenly Parents, and practiced throughout this communion. Even the same sacred truths, in substance, have, in some instances, been communicated at the same time by different individuals, entirely unknown to each other; and no possible chance, at the time, for any correspondence between them.

When these things are known and considered, I feel confident that no candid person, who is desirous to know the truth, could witness these circumstances, and hear these communications from the mouths of the youthful speakers, without readily admitting that the work is of God, and that their words are the words of divine inspiration; and surely none but obstinate unbelievers and determined infidels would attempt to controvert it.

As the word of the Lord God of Heaven and earth contained in the preceding pages, speaks for itself, and is confirmed by so many inspired and faithful witnesses, and by such angelic and divine testimonies from Heaven, I will merely add, that I have not the least shadow of a doubt, that this word is in reality what it purports to be, "*A Holy, Divine and Sacred Roll and Book*," emanating from the ALMIGHTY CREATOR OF ALL.

So testifies

New Lebanon, N. Y. May 15, 1843.

SETH Y. WELLS.

#### TESTIMONY OF BENJAMIN SETH YOUNGS.

For the sake of brevity, and in consideration of the very marvelous display of the mercy and goodness of the Almighty, of late, and now made known to mortals, by the tongue and pen of his holy Angels; I must pass over many of the peculiar incidents of my youthful days; my early convictions for sin, and my struggles to know and to find the mercy and favor of my God; and endeavor to make my words few, and acceptable.

I was born in Schenectady, state of New York, September seventeenth, seventeen hundred and seventy four. My father, Seth Youngs, came from Windsor, Connecticut; was a member of the Presbyterian Church in Schenectady; and brought me up very strictly in that order, until I was about sixteen years of age.

In the spring of the year seventeen hundred and ninety one, a religious movement having taken place in Johnstown among the Methodists, my father joined that Society, and immediately removed there with his family. These movements affected me nothing. But, frequently attending their meetings, and seriously reflecting on the discourses, my early convictions returned upon me; and on the eleventh of September, the same year, I also became a member, and with full purpose of heart, set out to seek and serve the Lord.

For the space of about two years, I did earnestly beseech the God of Heaven, that I might be saved from sin. It was not from any open or out-breaking sin or sins, that I sought deliverance; from these, my education, and the moral sense of the duty I owed to myself and to my fellow mortals, preserved me. It was from the nature of sin, that I prayed and struggled to find redemption.

It was from the secret, deceitful and base desires, from the sordid, filthy, soul-darkening, and soul-debasing passions of a fallen and fleshly nature, that I prayed to God for salvation. But this salvation I found not! And I found by search, and by reflecting on the lives of all the ordained ministers, pastors and preachers, and all their churches, of every class and denomination professing christianity, within my knowledge, that they possessed it not!

Among all these, "A glorious Church," (such as the true Church of Christ is, and should be,) A Church "not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; holy and without blemish," I found not; it existed not! Eph. v, 27.

Many were the times and seasons in which I sought seclusion from the sight and hearing of mortals, in order that I might humble myself before God, pour out the sorrows of my soul before Him, and implore his mercy and his favor. Many are the solitary places, to which the holy Angels can witness, where I have poured out the feelings and desires of my hungry and afflicted soul, in tears, and in earnest prayer, in cries and supplications, on my face, and on my bended knees before God, that He would show me the way of salvation,—the salvation dwelling in his Zion, in his holy Church, in his saints.

And, in my prayers and supplications, many solemn promises did I make unto the Lord God, my Creator, that if in his mercy and goodness, He would condescend to show me his salvation, I would sacrifice my all and my life, at his holy will and pleasure; and that while I lived on earth, I would faithfully serve Him, and Him only.

This salvation, a salvation from all sin, the Lord in his infinite goodness did, in his own way and time, bestow upon me. His holy Church, his chosen and peculiar people, his Zion upon earth, I did find; and thus far, by his grace and holy favor, my promise I have kept.



I had often heard of a strange people at Niskeuna, (now Watervliet,) who professed to be Christians. The reports concerning them, were uniformly evil; and of all sects or denominations of professing christians, whom I knew, or of whom I had either read or heard, of these, through ignorance and the prejudices of a false education, I had formed the most unfavorable opinion.

But in consequence of the decline of our religion; or in other words, the decrease of unanimity, of brotherly love and charity, and the prevalence of self, and "worldly mindedness," together with my sad disappointment in not having found a pure and holy Church, as delineated in the sacred Book, I had resolved to quit all my connection and acquaintance, and to cross the wide ocean to Europe, and thence to Palestine.

But an over-ruling Providence prevented me. I had, from my earliest light and conviction, sought salvation, and the mercy and favor of my God. I had, from my earliest recollection, looked upon the sacred writings, the Bible, with the most profound veneration, which were my study and delight; and now, for the first time, were forcibly applied to my condition, and the state of things, the words of the Holy Savior, that, of his true followers, "All manner of evil should be spoken *falsely*, for his name's sake." These words wrought effectually on my mind; I soon resolved, and changed my self-projected course.

On the twenty third of November, seventeen hundred and ninety three, I visited those people, of whom "*all manner of evil*" was spoken. When entering on the premises of the people, I prayed earnestly, "O Lord, my God and my Creator! suffer me not to be deluded, suffer me not to be deceived! but into thy truth, O Lord, do thou guide me!"

I remained with them about three days; had free converse with some of the leading characters; also with some who came from England with Mother Ann, and with numbers of others, both male and female, all on the subject of the way and work of God. And although they brought to my view many new and strange ideas, I found nothing in reason to be contradicted.

On the Sabbath following, I attended their very still and solemn meeting. In their singular devotions and mode of worship, I *saw* nothing but solemnity, I *felt* nothing but the love and fear of God.

In this meeting, as I was a stranger, the emotions of my spirit were to me, at that time, unaccountable. Had those I beheld in their solemn devotions, and myself, been conceived in the womb of a holy mother, and nursed on the same lap, I could not have felt a purer love, nor a more sincere attachment, than I did to this people.

During my stay, I was fully convinced, that the foundation of their faith was more deeply laid, than their adversaries, or any of the denominations professing christianity knew, or were in the least apprised of. And I found, moreover, that all and singular, the evil reports circulated against this people, were, and are, utterly false, and without the least shadow of a foundation in truth.

The order and harmony, the industry, the neatness and cleanliness, their seclusion from the world, and its fading pleasures, their self-denying lives, their freedom in conversation, humility and childlike simplicity of manners,



their charity to the poor and needy, and to the widow and fatherless of this world ; their holy walk, and godly example ; the peace that reigned within their borders ; and above all, the visible *Seal*, or impress of Heaven, on their countenances.

"Ye shall know them by their fruits. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Therefore, by their fruits ye shall know them." It was not for me to doubt ; it was not for me to hesitate, what path to pursue. If there was a pure Church of Christ on earth in which he dwelt, if there were a people of God on earth, to whom He revealed his will, this was the Church, and these were the people.

With these plain and incontrovertible evidences, to my sight and understanding, and the indelible impressions stamped upon my mind, of their truth and reality, it will not appear strange, that I should become an advocate in this holy cause, and a witness of "That which mine ears have heard, that which mine eyes have looked upon, and that which my hands have handled, of the Word of life."

No sooner had I obeyed the heavenly calling, by honestly confessing every known sin and error of my life, one by one, before God and his witnesses, than I felt the effusions of the holy Spirit of peace, distilling into my soul like the refreshing dews of heaven ! By faithfulness, and strict obedience to the order and counsels of God, in my visible Lead, I became baptized with the "baptism of the Holy Spirit," and tasted of the "powers of the world to come :"

By which means, I was enabled to live free from all and every sin within my knowledge, to govern, control and subdue, all the impure and unruly passions of my evil nature, and to give up and forsake all, for Christ, and the kingdom of Heaven's sake. And I can and do testify, in humble gratitude to my Heavenly Father, the God of this my salvation, that I have received in full, the promise made by his beloved Son, (Matthew xix, 29,) in the kind and parental care, in the pure love and fraternal affection, and in the enjoyment of fathers and mothers, and brethren and sisters, "an hundred fold," with the full assurance of "everlasting life."

I have been a member of the United Society called "Believers" in the present appearing of Christ, for upwards of forty nine years. I have been, for longer and shorter periods of time, personally and intimately acquainted with all the United Societies in the United States, (except two in the state of Maine :) . At New Lebanon, Watervliet and Groveland, in the state of New York ; at Hancock, Tyringham, Harvard and Shirley, in the state of Massachusetts ; at Enfield, in the state of Connecticut ; at Canterbury and Enfield, in the state of New Hampshire ; at Union Village, near Lebanon ; Watervliet, near Dayton ; North Union, near Cleaveland ; and White Water Village, in the state of Ohio ; at Pleasant Hill, on Shawnee Run, and South Union, (Jasper Valley,) in the state of Kentucky.

Of all these Societies, as one and the same "peculiar people," I can and do bear witness, in the holy fear of Him who knoweth and seeth all things, and who "searcheth the reins and hearts" of the children of men ; That they are the "Zion of God's likeness" on earth, the work of his own

Almighty hand ; and in this his Zion hath He placed his *fire and his furnace*, to try, to purify, and to cleanse his people from all sin and dross ; and hath also placed in them his holy *Tabernacle*, his *Mercy seat*, and his salvation for all men ; even his “salvation for all the ends of the earth.” [Isa. xlvi, 13; lii, 10.]

Thus saith one who knows, one whose ears have heard, whose eyes have beheld and looked upon the marvelous work of God among his chosen people ; whose hands have handled of the Word of Life, and whose soul has been bathed in the river of life, and drank of its pure and living waters : Christ the Anointing, the Savior of men, has verily made his second appearing in the *woman Ann Lee*, whom God had before ordained and chosen to be the “Mother of the New Creation” and of the redemption of fallen man, according to the testimony of the holy Prophets, and of Christ the Savior, and his holy Apostles ; as the holy Scriptures bear record :

That through her by the holy anointing power of God, the Eternal Father, and Holy Eternal Mother Wisdom, the Eternal Two in One, after whose “image and likeness,” man was at first created, hath Christ in this latter day and age, set up his “Everlasting kingdom of Righteousness” among men, and commenced his reign of “Peace upon earth.”

This is She of whom the Holy Spirit by the holy Prophets hath spoken ; “This is the name wherewith *She* shall be called, “The Lord our Righteousness.” [Jer. xxxiii, 16.] “I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations ; therefore shall the people praise thee forever.” [Psa. xlv. 9-17.] “Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him : for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.” [Rev. xix, 7-9.]

Now look at this, all ye who read and venerate the Holy Bible, and believe what is therein contained ; Reflect, and in the candor of your souls, consider well this testimony in all its bearings : Are not these the people that should “come and sing in the height of Zion, and *flow together* to the goodness of the Lord?” [Jer. xxxi, 12.] Are not these the “Clouds of Heaven,” in which the “Son of man,” the *Christ* in whom ye believe, should come, and whom every eye should see ? [Mat. xxvi, 64. I. Thess. iii, 13; II. Thess. i, 10 ; Rev. i, 7.]

Look at this, all ye ministers, pastors, and teachers of the people ; consider your accountability to the God of Heaven ; and reflect well on the many earnest prayers and supplications you have offered up to Him, that “his kingdom might come ; and that his will might be done on earth, as it is done in Heaven.” Remember also the Jews, who fully believed in the Messiah that was to come ; how that when he came, they denied the Holy One and the Just, killed the Prince of life, and crucified the Lord of glory. [Acts iii, 14, 15 ; I. Cor. ii, 8.]

Consider also the natural blindness of man, his hardness of heart, and his obstinacy and rebellion against the work of his God and Creator, in all ages ; lest, like unto the Jews, trouble come upon you, “because ye knew not the time of your visitation.” [Luke xix, 44.]

In the year eighteen hundred and five, I was sent (on foot, with two others,) as a messenger to the western country ; particularly to the people of the Revival in Kentucky, and the adjacent states.

Among these we found the mighty operations of the spirit and power of God in preparing them for the gospel. I have seen the bodies of men and women, shaken as trees with a tempest; and others cast down prostrate to the earth, and lying sometimes for hours, cold and stiff, like corpses! and again reviving, and going forth in melodious songs and dances; with many other signs and wonderful operations of the spirit and power of God, in this preparatory work. In this country, the gospel was extensively preached, believed and received with joy, by such as were prepared.

After remaining in the western country for upwards of thirty years, during which time I was employed as a public writer and speaker, and as one of the leaders, I returned, with others of my brethren and sisters from the east, who had presided in different parts, until the Churches and Societies in that country were established.

Let it here be remembered, that no honest souls who ever believed and received this gospel, whether through written, printed, or verbal testimony, and lived in strict obedience to their faith, but they have received power over all sin, the mercy and favor of God, and his salvation: No honest and faithful soul has ever failed of this: And to this testimony, thousands now living in the enjoyment of this gospel, can bear witness.

It must not be understood from this testimony, or any part thereof, as in the least intimating that in the concerns and establishment of the Church of God and the Zion of his likeness upon earth, there is *no dross among the gold*; else would there be no necessity for the Almighty to place in it his "refining fire, and his purifying furnace;" else also, the parable of the Savior, of the "kingdom of heaven being like a net cast into the sea," would be of no meaning.

Passing over those transient beings, who seek after nothing but loaves and fishes; I have known many who had enjoyed great privileges, and for a season were prosperous, but who in the progress of the work, found the way too self-denying, and too narrow for all their inclinations, again turn to the "beggarly elements of this world, like the dog to his vomit, and like the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire."

I have known moreover, of such as were endowed with the gifts of God from on High, and had "tasted of the powers of the world to come; received the gifts of inspiration and prophecy, and through unfaithfulness to "fall away"!

And that this their falling away, came in consequence of the cross, the purity and innocence; the truth, faithfulness and uprightness, which God required at their hands, and to which they were unwilling to submit; And hence "They went out from us, and made it manifest that they were not of us". [I. John ii, 19.]

After this concession, in favor of the efficacy, purity and stability, of the work of God in this latter day, suffice it to know, that the "*Holy City*" which the Almighty by his holy Spirit in his beloved and faithful servant John, showed coming down from God out of Heaven, is now established and increasing on the earth; and that there can "in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie."

Within the seven last years, great and marvelous have been the displays and operations of the Spirit of God and his Almighty Power among his people; in signs and open visions, showing the various states and torments of the damned; as also, in miniature, the happy states and conditions of the blessed; in revelations and prophecies, relating to his wonderful works, both in the visible and invisible worlds, past, present and to come: as also great have been the operations of his All-searching Power, to prepare his people for the coming day.

Great and marvelous, beyond the power of mortal tongue to utter, or the pen of mortals to describe, have been the manifestations of the condescension, the mercy and goodness of the Almighty God and "*Father of All*," in preparing and raising up Prophets, and Prophetesses, "instruments of his own choosing," that through them, by the ministration of his holy Angels;—

By the ministration of the spirits of his "Anointed Ones" our heavenly Parents, and the spirits of his ancient Prophets and Saints, who surround his throne, and who once inhabited mortality, and had their dwellings and their occupations on the earth and among men:— I say;—

That *by* these, *through* the "Instruments of his own choosing," hath the Almighty God, and Father of all, in his marvelous condescension, his wisdom, his mercy and his goodness, seen fit to make known his holy will, his counsels and his laws; first, to all the inhabitants of his Zion; and from them, to all the nations and inhabitants of the earth; as this Sacred Roll and Book bears record.

Of these, the Instruments, through whom God had chosen to communicate his will to mortals, I feel it incumbent on me to bear testimony. From the first commencement of this mighty and wonderful work, as far as my knowledge of it has extended, I have been an eye and an ear witness to its humiliating power, when first operating upon those who were called upon to declare the words put into their mouths to speak, or were put into their hands to read, by the holy Angels, and other Messengers from on High, until the sacred injunction was cheerfully obeyed.

I have been a witness to many of the scenes of mortification, of sorrow, of humiliation and sufferings both of body and mind, through which they have had to pass, to prepare them for this, the most sacred of duties. I have seen their tears, have heard their groans and their cries, and their humble prayers to God, and their supplications to his people for their prayers, that they might be enabled to do his will, and perform the duties required at their hands.

And I do testify, from indisputable evidence, and with the most scrupulous regard to truth, that the messages and communications proceeding from their mouths, were not of mortal diction; but by the Divine agency they were uttered; and that they proceeded from the source of Eternal Truth; as their sacred writings also bear witness.

The foregoing Sacred Roll, I have heard read before a large assembly, by the chosen mortal Instrument that wrote it; the reading of which was attended with manifestations of power, and the Divine favor from on High. And from my experience in the work of God, and its searching operations



upon the heart, and by revelation and the inspirations of his holy Spirit ; I do bear witness, and testify, that the contents of this Sacred Roll and Book, came from, and are sent forth to mortals by, God the Father, the Creator of Heaven and earth :

That it is the greatest act of condescension, of mercy and loving kindness, the Almighty Eternal Father ever did bestow upon mortals, the work of his hands, since man was upon the earth ; to warn them of their danger, of his fast approaching judgments, and the calamities that must shortly befall them, for their sins and wickedness, and their rebellion against Him ; Thus explicitly to teach, instruct, and show them the way to find his holy favor and protection.

Will ye condescend to look at this, O ye Kings and Queens, ye Princes and Princesses, and all ye Rulers and Nobles of the earth ? Will ye look at this, the great condescension of the Almighty to man, the work of his hands, and the object of his care ? Consider well the words of God, your Heavenly Father, in this Sacred Roll and Book, now sent unto you in this your age and day of visitation.

Remember Nineveh, Tyre and Sidon ; Babylon and Jerusalem ; and the many opulent cities and powerful kingdoms of past ages, who had the counsels and heard the warning voice of the Almighty through his holy Prophets ; but they regarded not ; and what and where are they now ! Harken therefore, unto the warning voice of God your Heavenly Father, which in mercy and loving kindness, He hath now sent to all the children of men, that they may find his favor and protection, lest like those who in past ages disregarded his holy word, "Your cities likewise become a desolation, and without inhabitant."

To conclude : That great and distressing calamities, by sea and land, by fire and flood, are fast approaching, and that the mighty Angels of the God of Heaven have already gone forth to execute his judgments in the earth, there is no doubt. And from what we have seen, heard and felt, of the very wonderful works of God among his people, within the few years past, we are compelled to accord with the language of the Holy Spirit, "Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty ; just and true are thy ways thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name ? for thy judgments are made manifest."

With pure and true regard for the peace, prosperity and happiness of my fellow mortals, I am,

*Watervliet N.Y. Aug. 23, 1843.*

BENJAMIN SETH YOUNGS.

### TESTIMONY OF WILLIAM P. WILLIAMS.

I was born in Pittsfield, Berkshire county, state of Massachusetts, April ninth, seventeen hundred and ninety one ; and united with the Society of Believers in Hancock, in the year eighteen hundred and seven ; and have, during thirty six years, practically proved the testimony of the gospel maintained in this Society, and have, during this time, found salvation and peace in



compliance therewith. Here I find the gospel of Christ's second appearing, which to my soul yields the peaceable fruits of righteousness, which are as "a well of water springing up unto everlasting life." Here I can commune with God, and unite with the angelic host, in praise to Him, for the power that saves me from sin and iniquity, while walking this vale below.

In the late manifestation of God, in which He has, in a peculiar and wonderful manner, wrought among his people, I have witnessed many sublime exhibitions of his mighty power. Sensible I am, that nothing less than such a power could have brought souls to see, sense and feel, what has been clearly realized by his people in this day. They have been brought to feel such nearness to God, and such humiliation of spirit, that they are induced to walk exceedingly careful in his holy fear.

I approve of the Sacred Roll and Book, which is sent forth to the nations of the earth, and I can say in the solemn fear of God, I have no reason to doubt its divine origin. My soul's desire and prayer to God is, that those who read may understand, and treat the word in such a manner, that they are willing to meet the reward of their doings at the bar of Almighty God.

Hancock, Mass.; September 20, 1843.

WILLIAM P. WILLIAMS.

### TESTIMONY OF JOHN LYON.

Having been called in my youth by the blessed gospel of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, manifested in his second appearing through the spirit of eternal truth, revealed in and through our blessed Mother Ann Lee, which call was to forsake sin; yea, that which is most highly esteemed by a lost and sinful world, and with which I unhesitatingly complied, I gave myself up to know the will of God and do it; made the holy Scriptures the book of my delight, searched them through and through without scepticism, infidelity, or desire to find something to feast a carnal mind, which resulted in the discovery of a harmonious connection of the events relating to the work of God with man; showing He had begun a work with him, and in due time would bring it to a close.

In this labor, I was often blessed of God with manifestations and revelations from Him, with various supernatural gifts of the spirit, such as were manifested in the primitive Church, in the days of Christ and the Apostles. Thus, I found the promise of the Holy Savior fully verified, viz: "If any man will do his will, He shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself."

The question will then arise, How shall we know his will? I answer; To believe in the revelation of God, and to practice the same as He has made it known, through inspiration in his faithful servants, from the beginning; and will continue to do, until He makes a final close of his work with the human race, notwithstanding the erroneous doctrine so strongly maintained in the senses of mankind, that the day of miracles is past, which supersedes the necessity, or destroys a faith and confidence in looking for any revelation

or inspiration from God in our day ; notwithstanding it has been carried to such length, that many look upon any thing asserted as a revelation from God to his chosen witnesses, who deny themselves daily to do his holy will, as blasphemy.

How shocking the delusion, how thick the darkness which has been spread over this sinful and benighted world ! I have often been told, even by those who profess to be a light to the blind, that there are no such things in this day as miracles, inspiration or supernatural communication from God to man ; that it ceased with the apostolic age.

O how dark and blind ! Are we to be made to believe, that about the time John wrote his revelation, God was deprived of his attributes of power and wisdom, and became so imbecile, that He could not reveal or make known his will to his faithful witnesses, who lived up to the best light they had, from that day to this ; although the light and power of Christ was not known on the earth during the reign of antichrist, being twelve hundred and sixty years.

Again : if there has been no revelation or inspiration since the apostolic age, where shall we find the origin of this wonderful doctrine ? from whence did it come ? It is certain, it cannot be derived from the holy Scriptures, (the former revelation,) with any propriety. Then we must look for it from another source.

If there has been no revelation by inspiration from God to man, since the days of the Apostles, we must conclude this soul-darkening doctrine is the progeny of Antichrist, brought forth from the prolific womb of the mother of harlots, with all the rest of her abominations.

If any think they can support this doctrine from the Apostle's words, (I. Cor. xiii, 8 ;) "*Charity never faileth ; but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail ; whether there be tongues, they shall cease ; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away,*" let them look into ecclesiastical history, and they will learn the reason why the apostolic gifts ceased.

There they will find, as soon as God raised up a witness or Prophet, to Himself, inspired with his word and power, against the abominations of this mother of harlots, sometimes called the Church, then the fury of the scarlet colored beast was raised against such inspired instrument, until he was extirpated from the earth.

But *charity never faileth* ; because those souls who had it in possession, were out of their reach ; for they could only kill the bodies, who were made the instruments of his word and power, but could not touch the soul, where faith, hope and charity had their residence.

If any still think the day of revelation is past, let them declare to the world what it was the seven thunders uttered, if they can. If not, let them consider the declaration of the Angel to Christ's servant, John : "*In the days of the voice of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to the prophets.*" [Rev. x, 7.]

Thus all may see, there remained a mystery to be revealed and finished,

when the time should come for the seventh Angel to sound ; and although a mystery, yet we have a clue to the work that should be ushered in at the sounding of the Angel. [Rev. xi, 18.] "And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, small and great ; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth."

Now the nations of the earth have the privilege of hearing the seventh trumpet. The call of the Almighty Jehovah has gone forth in mercy and loving kindness, to the children of men, giving them opportunity and time for repentance, by humbling themselves before Him, and forsaking their filthy abominations ; for who is it that destroys the earth, but such as fill it with corruption and violence, like the antedelvians in the days of Noah ?

And now let all nations, kindreds, tongues and people to whom these sacred warnings shall come, consider that the end of all flesh came before God in the days of Noah ; at which time Almighty Power and Truth declared ; "My spirit shall not always strive with man."

Therefore, let every soul understand that the seventh trumpet is the last call to the children of men ; and that all souls have the privilege of forsaking their filthy abominations, while the mercy of God is held out to them ; and thus receive the reward of those who fear his name, and walk humbly before Him ; or if they choose, rebel against his warning voice, and remain in their pollutions, and receive a stroke in vengeance from his Almighty arm, which is now stretched out to decide his controversy with all flesh.

And now, as one that has obtained the mercy of God, through confessing and forsaking all sin, and yielding myself in obedience to the revelation of God in this present dispensation of his grace to a lost world, I can freely testify to all the inhabitants of the earth, to whom the Sacred Roll and Book is directed, that I do fully and conscientiously believe that the word of the Proclamation and Roll, contained in said Book, is the revelation of God, and given by his Almighty Power and Wisdom, by inspiration.

And furthermore, that I do positively know that the laws, requirements and sentiments therein contained, are perfectly consistent with every declaration of his will to man ; and also with his attributes of justice, mercy and truth ; and is the voice of the Arch-angel, with the last trumpet to the nations of the earth ; and also the time for the full manifestation of what was sounded when the seven thunders uttered their voices, which was sealed up until the fullness of time should come, when it would be revealed by the sounding of the mighty Angel, with the great and last trump.

I wish to be understood, that I am far from thinking that by writing the above, I am making eternal truth more permanent ; as I conceive that no effort of mortals can add or diminish its authority.

But having had a long experience in the work of the present dispensation, and being somewhat extensively known, or that my name has had much circulation, I thought it might perhaps be the means of calling the attention of some who have known my long experience, to pause long enough to turn their attention to the sacred volume sent forth to the nations of the earth,

and cause them to peruse and ponder upon the sacred truths contained therein; it being more than forty five years, since I first heard the voice of the Arch-angel, with the great and last trumpet, which then shook the earth or elements of nature in which my soul was enveloped;

And from that time, I have had no hesitation but that God had begun his final work of visitation with man; and would carry it on, until He had made a decisive work with the children of men.

Although I am but as a speck or a mote, in the scale of created beings; yet, whatever I am as an intelligent being, though never so small, it is my duty to be a co-worker with God, so long as I have given myself up to do his will. And as He has arisen to shake the heavens and the earth according to his promise, then I must work with Him and shake.

So whoever is found on his side, must humble themselves and be co-workers with Him, to shake out sin and pollution from their own souls, and thereby prepare themselves to be true inhabitants of the Holy City.

This is the true desire of one who is no better by nature, than the rest of his fellow beings.

*Enfield, N. H. July 17, 1843.*

JOHN LYON.

### TESTIMONY OF ELISHA POTE.

*To all unto whom these pages may come :*

The undersigned is one who has had personal knowledge of the wonderful displays of the gifts and power of God, which have attended the present testimony of Christ's second appearing, from the time it was first declared in this land by God's chosen witnesses, who were commissioned from Heaven to do that work, and who spake as they were moved upon by the Holy Spirit, viz; by divine inspiration, unto the present day.

I was born in Gorham, county of Cumberland and state of Maine, July twenty fifth, seventeen hundred and sixty four; and connected myself with this Society at the age of twenty years.

I have been acquainted with the gifts and operations of divine power which have attended the present work of God from the beginning, or for sixty years past; therefore, I can testify to what I have seen, heard and felt.

I have learned this one important lesson; not to have my faith stand in the wisdom of this world, nor in great natural gifts or talents; for the Lord hath said, I will confound the wisdom of the wise, and bring to nought the understanding of the prudent. Do all believe this? Whether they do or not, it remains an unalterable truth, which all will have to learn, before they can enter into the kingdom of Heaven. Their faith must center to, and stand in the revelation and power of God, and not in the wisdom of this world, which cometh to nought.

There is nothing which can be said or written on this subject, which will add weight of evidence, as it respects divine revelation; for this is immutable and unchangeable, and carries its own evidence; but blind mortals will



shut their eyes and harden their hearts, against light, and their own conviction, until desolation overtakes them.

I feel to warn all, in the spirit of love and charity, not to slight or turn a deaf ear to the solemn warnings which are now sent forth into the world, by the great Jehovah, the righteous Judge of both quick and dead, whose judgments are according to truth and justice.

View the present state of what is called the christian world; and what do we find? Contention, strife, divisions and subdivisions, party against party, so that poor distressed souls hardly know where to find a resting place. Behold the abominations which are committed, and then cloaked under the mask of christianity! These things are plainly described by the testimony of eternal truth, now sent forth from the throne of God through his Angels, and given to instruments of mortal clay, as a medium through which the mind and purpose of God are made known to the nations of the earth.

I would ask, Is there any thing between the lids of this Book, now sent forth to all nations; can you find a phrase or sentence, which is not according to truth, or which does not correspond with the revelation of God to man? Then let all hearken to it and tremble, and pray that they may be able to enter immediately into the obedience of its sacred requirements, that they may escape the judgments which are soon to fall upon the wicked.

For "it will surely come, it will not tarry." The Lord hath spoken, and it will come to pass; though the old heavens and earth may pass away, not one jot or tittle of the word of our God will fail.

Think not that the present warning, which is now sent abroad, is the production of a wild fanaticism, or a cunningly devised fable, or any thing short of the special command of the God of Heaven, sent forth by a heavenly Messenger, and communicated to a dying world, through the medium of earthen vessels.

What think ye? Do you believe that messengers were sent to declare the word of the Lord to the Prophets; and they sent to the people? O yea, some will say; we fully believe that. Has God altered? or has the order of his communication changed? I say, nay; but the spirit of divine inspiration has been withdrawn from those corrupt churches who name the name of Christ, and do not depart from iniquity, whose sins have separated them from their God.

The time has now come, for the fulfillment of the promises of God, which have been predicted by the Patriarchs and Prophets, from the early ages of the world, respecting the Church of the latter day. This Church, whose foundation is laid in the revelation of God, and has ever been supported by the same, independent of worldly wisdom, or earthly power, is now established on earth; and the gifts of the primitive Church are restored, according to promise.

It is through the medium of this Church thus established, that the proclaiming Angel has sent forth this declaration to all the inhabitants of earth; and in the language of the Prophet I would say, O! earth, earth! hear the word of the Lord; for He has a controversy with the inhabitants of the



whole earth, for they are sunken in their abominations, and polluted in their sins, and the day of retribution draweth nigh.

There is a warning voice gone forth from Heaven, and I feel bold to declare unto all, what the effect will be, (though I do not expect to live to see it;) that, so far as the declarations of the proclaiming Angel are promulgated and made known to mankind, so far they will become accountable; for all who slight the call of God to them, and willfully reject these sacred requirements, the judgments herein threatened will surely fall upon them, and they cannot escape; but on the other hand, all who humble themselves and accept of the merciful terms herein offered, will find peace and protection; and God will hide them in his pavilion, while his judgments fall with pain upon the wicked.

My fellow mortals, the way to find the protection and favor of God, is made plain and easy; and what can be more reasonable? I exhort all to leave their sins, by repentance, and their iniquities, by turning to God.

Having had a long experience in this self-denying way, and being somewhat extensively known as a public speaker and elder in the United Society for many years of my life, I leave this as my closing testimony, for the benefit of mankind; and do conscientiously and cheerfully recommend this, the way of life and salvation, to all who seek to know and serve the Lord.

*Alfred, Maine; July 22, 1843.*

ELISHA POTE.

### TESTIMONY OF DANIEL MOSELEY AND OTHERS.

Perhaps it may be some satisfaction to many who may read the foregoing sacred pages, to hear the opinion or testimony of some concerning the same who are far advanced in life; and who have been eye and ear witnesses of the increasing work of God among his people, in this day of Christ's second appearing, for nearly sixty years; as well as of the late and special outpouring of God's spirit and power in the different branches or societies of this community, throughout the United States.

We say, among his people, without arrogance or boasting, and without the least disparagement to others; for the Lord never displayed and continued such divine and marvelous gifts among a people whom He did not own and bless; even the same gifts which existed in the apostolic church; including visions, revelations, divers kinds of tongues, and the gift of prophecy.

But these gifts cannot be truly exercised only by the direction of that Power who gave them; mortal man is only an organ or instrument through which the Divine Spirit operates.

It is readily admitted that the credulity of mankind, in ancient and modern

times, has often been imposed upon by false pretenders to divine revelation; insomuch that many have stopped their ears, and shut their eyes against every thing that bears the name of divine inspiration. But all this does not by any means, prove that divine inspiration or revelation does not in truth and reality exist; but on the contrary, it proves that there is a substantial reality in both; for there cannot be a counterfeit without a genuine original pattern of the same name. There cannot be a counterfeit coin or bank bill, without the existence of a genuine original character bearing the same name and description; the imitation of which is the object of the counterfeiter. But as there is evidence accompanying each of these, sufficient, under a watchful and discerning eye, to show the difference between the true and false, so there is in relation to true and counterfeit inspiration or revelation.

It would be blasphemy in a high degree, as well as the height of folly and presumption, for any mortal of common reason, to attempt to make, or publish a sacred proclamation to all the world, in the name and authority of the Almighty Creator, unless he was conscious, beyond all doubt, that he was authorized or commanded so to do by that *Divine Authority*. And that the foregoing Sacred Roll and Book, have been authorized and written by divine inspiration, we are confident beyond all doubt; whereas we have had, and still have, abundance of evidence to establish the truth of it.

It has been our serious impression, for some years past, that God would, ere long, visit the children of men in a manner more extraordinary than He had done for many ages: and this impression has been corroborated from time to time, and finally confirmed by that spirit of prophecy which has already, in many instances, proved itself to be from the *God of Truth*.

Many events known to this community, having recently been foretold by the spirit of prophecy, have already taken place; all concurring to prove that God is about "to do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act," among the nations of the earth. Some of these prophecies, alluding to the same event, have been proclaimed through various individuals, remotely situated from each other, and without any previous correspondence whatever; yet with that similarity of expression and other circumstances which could only proceed from the light of eternal truth.

And we have no more reason to doubt the fulfillment of what now stands predicted in the aforesaid Sacred Roll and Book, than we have of that which has already taken place.

Finally, from what we have seen, heard and felt of the marvelous operations of the spirit of God in this community, for six years past, we as fully believe the contents of the preceding Sacred Roll to have emanated from Almighty Power and Wisdom, and that the same were communicated to the writer by divine inspiration, as therein stated, as we believe that God spake to the people in ages past, by Moses and the Prophets; or that He wrought miracles by Christ and his Apostles: Or as fully as we believe any part of that sacred volume, denominated *The Scriptures of truth*.

Indeed, the evidence in the present display of God's power is more clear

and striking to us, than that in former dispensations, because it is more immediate and impressive: and as such, we feel in duty bound to treat and sustain it with reverence and godly fear.

Should any suppose the preceding pages exceptionable, because they are not written agreeably to the popular style and refinement of the present age, let them consider that, in this respect, they bear the greater analogy to the sacred Scriptures; and also to all divine proclamations in every age; and that God never was, and we have no reason to believe He ever will be dependent on mortals, for language to communicate his requirements to man.

But the foregoing divine Message is written in plain, simple, unaffected language, (though solemn and weighty,) adapted to every capacity of common understanding. And however incredulous, or indifferent many may be respecting this solemn Proclamation, or whatever may be their treatment of the same, this cannot invalidate the purpose of God, nor weaken our confidence in his word; we confidently believe it will be verified; and that it will finally effect that for which it was designed by the hand of Almighty Power.

It is the prevailing belief with many in this, and perhaps other countries, that the Second Advent, or day of judgment is near at hand; and so it is. That event has already commenced, although, as yet, out of their sight: but every eye will yet see it. Therefore these impressions are, no doubt, correct, emanating from an invisible reality; and go far to confirm the truth of what was said to the prophet Daniel concerning the near approach of that day; That many should run to and fro, and that knowledge should be increased.

But some have run before their tidings were ready: they have undertaken to limit the time, and prescribe the manner in which this great work is to take place, by calculating the prophecies relating to that event, according to their own natural wisdom; but they have been hitherto, and will forever be disappointed in all their human plans. They have mistaken both the time of its commencement, and the manner of its operations. They have greatly transcended the limits of man, by limiting the times and seasons which God hath reserved in his own power until the event should declare it.

And although that day has already commenced, having been declared by the event; yet it has come as a thief in the night, and "as a snare upon all them that dwell upon the face of the whole earth," according to the testimony of eternal truth. But "every eye shall see him;" (in the clouds of his witnesses;) for God is about to "destroy the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations."

Thus having been members of this community for about sixty years, we have given a brief sketch of what we have experienced in that work of God which was promised to take place in the latter day; and especially of the late and universal out-pouring of God's spirit among his chosen people. We have ever found this work replete with all the promises of God to his Church in the latter day. It is that gospel which is the power of God to salvation in the present tense.

And being now far advanced in life, it would not be reasonable to suppose

that we should have any selfish or improper motives, with a view to excite a false impression in the minds of our fellow mortals : there is nothing more foreign from our intention ; but out of love and good will to all mankind, we leave this testimony as a conscientious seal of that *sacred truth*, by which we are willing to be judged at the final bar of *Eternal Justice*.

September, 1843.

New Lebanon, N. Y.	DANIEL MOSELEY, <i>aged eighty three years ; embraced the testimony sixty three years since.</i>
" " "	JETHRO TURNER, <i>aged seventy nine years ; embraced the testimony sixty three years since.</i>
" " "	STEPHEN MUNSON, <i>aged seventy seven years ; embraced the testimony sixty one years since.</i>
" " "	AMOS STOWERS, <i>aged seventy eight years ; embraced the testimony sixty three years since.</i>
Hancock, Mass.	COMSTOCK BETTS, <i>aged eighty years ; embraced the testimony sixty years since.</i>
" "	WILLIAM DEMING, <i>aged sixty four years ; embraced the testimony in childhood.</i>
Cuntenbury, N. H.	FRANCIS WINKLEY, <i>aged eighty five years ; embraced the testimony fifty eight years since.</i>
" "	MICAJAH TUCKER, <i>aged seventy nine years ; embraced the testimony fifty nine years since.</i>
" "	JOHN WHITCHER, <i>aged sixty four years ; embraced the testimony in childhood.</i>
Enfield, N. H.	JOHN BECK, <i>aged seventy years ; embraced the testimony sixty years since.</i>
" "	ABRAHAM BLODGET, <i>aged seventy two years ; embraced the testimony sixty two years since.</i>

# WITNESSES OF THE WORK OF GOD IN ALL AGES OF THE WORLD; AND TESTIMONY OF THE ETERNAL TWO IN ONE, TO THE ORDER OF THEIR ANOINTING ON EARTH.

REVEALED AT NEW LEBANON, N. Y. FEBRUARY 17, 1843.

## PART I.

1. Listen O ye Heavens, and keep silent all ye powers of earth, for that I AM, who have manifested myself in part to the creatures of my creation, both in Heaven and on earth, will now declare again, through the medium of my ever true and faithful witness, (Eternal Wisdom,) truths, concerning my work with the creatures of my kingdoms in Heaven and on earth, that bear testimony to my unerring mercy and justice which I have dealt out without measure unto them, ever since them I created.

2. Thus saith the faithful Mother Wisdom, the Eternal Mother of my Anointed, in Heaven and on earth, to the children of my kingdom established on earth; listen unto her voice.

3. I AM, THE ETERNAL, is a God of perfect order: harmony marks his way, in order and harmony did He create the Heavens and the earth, in order and harmony did He place all the powers therein; In subjection to his eternal and unchangeable laws of order and harmony, did He form the creatures thereof, and place them in order therein.

4. And this order, He has manifested in all his works to the creatures of his creation, so far as was necessary to hold them in that order wherein they were placed, so long as they walked in obedience thereto.

5. And He has now sent Me, Wisdom, to witness thereto, and declare again the order of his manifestation to his creatures, both in Heaven and on the earth; therefore hearken unto Me.

6. The witnesses of the order of God throughout, remain to be seen by his creatures. When He said, Let there be light, I was with Him, and light was created; the witness whereof is manifest



unto this day. And that at no period the witness should be invisible, the moon He also created to rule the night, and to declare that his justice remains unmoved.

7. When He gave the earth, the seas and the heavens, with the orbs that roll therein their bounds, I was there, and saw all that was done; and the witness thereof remaineth unto this day.

8. When He formed the creatures with his word, and placed them upon his creation, gave them their ranks of superiority and power, and their laws for action, which are unchangeable, I was there, and witnessed that all was good, and subject to his unchangeable law; the witness whereof yet remaineth, and will remain to the end of time.

9. When He formed man, his noblest creature, in the image of Himself, and placed him at the head of his creation, to lead and direct the creatures thereof in obedience to his will, I was there, and saw all that was done; in witness whereof, his creature man yet remaineth.

10. When He gave unto man his laws, and the limits of his power, when He made known to him his will and pleasure; when He showed unto him his work, and the blessings he should enjoy by faithfully performing the same; when He showed unto him the way of life and happiness, and the fruit of the tree of life of which he might eat, I was there and saw all that was done; the witness whereof I have come to declare.

11. When He told him that if he ate of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, he should surely die, I was there and witnessed to the truth of the same; and the witness thereof is manifested to this day, in every thing that He has created.

12. Death was his portion, for disobedience; and in death doth he yet remain; judgment is written on his brow, and stamped on the soles of his feet; the witness whereof remaineth and declareth the truth thereof.

13. And with his feet, did God's creature man walk in forbidden paths; with his hands did he handle unclean things; with his tongue did he curse his Maker and take his name in vain; with his heart did he mock his God, and the judgments pronounced upon him by his God.

14. Yea, and the whole desire of his heart was evil; therefore, it repented God that He had made him; and He promised to de-

stroy him from the face of the earth. And when He did all this, I, Mother Wisdom, was there; and pronounced it agreeable to his unalterable decree of justice.

15. Again, when He had left a chosen seed to re-people the earth, and gave them their laws and ordinances, and promised unto them that He never would again drown the earth with water, I was there. And when He set his bow in the cloud as a token of the same, I saw it, and We pronounced it good; the witness whereof yet remaineth in the heavens.

16. When in peace He promised a blessing to the chosen few He had saved from the ravages of his destruction, giving unto them his laws, to multiply and replenish the earth, I was there, and bore witness that all was agreeable to his unalterable law of justice; and the multitude of people, which now inhabit the earth, are a witness of this unto this day.

17. When men began again to do wickedly, and forget the Lord their God, and bow down themselves to idols, He then destroyed their cities with fire, and sank them into the bowels of the earth, and covered them with stagnant waters; the witness whereof remaineth unto this day, as a memorial against them.

18. When they began to war and fight, and destroy each other, and to trust in their own arms for strength, then did He select a chosen people, to rule among the nations; and endowed them with his power, which He allowed them to use after the manner of men, to fight and destroy the kingdoms of the earth, which were wicked, and again to set up his standard upon earth.

19. Yea, He resolved to meet them in their own path, and there execute his laws of justice; and He gave unto them his laws and his statutes, which He had designed for his creature man; and they did, in reality, meet man in his own paths; for these laws were, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: Whosoever sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed. And the destruction of the human family which has been upon the earth, the desolated kingdoms and wide wastes, remain as a witness of the truth of this, unto this day.

20. When He promised, in the seed of Abraham the nations of the earth should be blessed, I was there, and saw that it was agreeable to his attribute of mercy. The witness of this, his most holy promise, has been declared, is now declaring; and the work which will be performed by his TWO ANOINTED ONES, CHRIST AND

MOTHER ANN, will yet continue to declare and witness to its truth.

21. When his chosen people began to forget their God, and to follow their own lusts, He warned them by the mouths of his holy Prophets, to repent and turn to Him, but they refused ; In consequence whereof, through the mouths of his holy Prophets, He did pronounce the destruction of their place and nation, and to scatter them to the four quarters of the earth ; the scattered remnant of which, remaineth as a witness of the same unto this day.

22. When again through the mouths of his holy Prophets, He promised unto them a Savior, who should set up his kingdom on earth, and restore again peace to his creature man, I was there, and saw that it was agreeable to his attributes of mercy and truth.

23. And the witness of his goodness, in sending his only begotten Son, to save his people from their sins, and restore to them the blessings of his protection, was manifested by the mighty miracles which he wrought, and the good deeds which he did to the fallen race of mankind, who had lost the protection of their God, and been left to destroy each other ; in which manner of going, they must inevitably have been left to destroy themselves, together with their possessions.

24. But the precepts of his beloved Son, his only begotten, and his word to the nations of the earth were, Peace on earth, good will to man. As a witness of the reality of this Jesus being the Son of God, his life and death bear record.

25. For God has declared, and borne witness, by all created things, that his law is order, and his kingdom is peace ; That the Heavens, wherein is his throne, should be peace ; and that the earth, which is his footstool, should not be noise and tumult ; but that all should harmonize one with the other.

26. And his beloved Son declared that peace was his mission, peace was the name of his kingdom ; and, as there was nought in the world but wars and tumults, he boldly declared unto them, that his kingdom was not of this world, else would his servants fight ; That the world must come to an end ; that the inhabitants thereof must be regenerated and born anew, or never see their God in peace.

27. The witness of this testimony, I, Wisdom, do declare unto you, is manifested in the sacred record of the word of God, which I have caused to be preserved by the order of my providence, for the conviction of the human race.

28. Though by some, this Holy Book has been set at nought and

derided, declared to be false, and the work of man's hand; yet, I have punished, and will continue to punish the Heaven-daring spirit that will do this, with judgments too awful for man to utter.

29. But I, Wisdom, do now call Heaven and earth to declare, that this was the Son of God, the Savior of the world, the blessing that was promised to the nations; yet the world received him not, but crucified him, and tried to overthrow his kingdom.

30. And this is the witness that declareth unto all, that his kingdom is not of this world; for the world would not tear down a building of its own.

31. The order of God doth declare, that like produces like. Had Christ been of the world, had his life been conformed to the lawless passions of the children thereof, they would have loved him; and his followers would not have been the subjects of their derision and scorn; but destruction was the law of their god, and it they determined to obey.

32. Yet, the Almighty had purposed, again to restore the earth to its order and place; and in accordance therewith, He boldly declared, through the mouths of the Prophets, and through his only begotten Son, that his work should be perfected; that He would again send the Savior to the world; and that sin and sinners should be cast from his kingdom which should be established therein, never more to be destroyed.

33. For his unalterable attributes of love, mercy and order, forbid that mankind should remain lords therein, and worship gods of their own forming.

34. But, as He said to his first chosen people, Thou shalt have no other gods but Me; so shall it remain to the end of time; and the judgments which He has sent, and will send to the inhabitants of the earth, shall bear witness, that this his word is true and faithful, and correspondent to his unalterable law of justice.

35. When God in his mercy did again send the Savior, the second time to the world, without sin unto salvation; then I, Wisdom, was there, and did declare that it is finished; this is the perfect day; this is the last display of God's grace to his fallen creature man.

36. The order of his grace is now complete; Through this medium, shall earth again harmonize with Heaven, and God's eternal plan of order and harmony, be fully accomplished.

37. The witness of this, is now manifested by the communica-

tions from Heaven, to those in this sacred order of grace upon the earth; which have been, still are, and forever shall be manifested, with the power and glory of the Eternal God, out of the sight of mortal power, and contrary to the devices of mortal reason; yet, conformable, in every particular, to the manifestation of his will to man, throughout all generations; which is, that he should be his image on earth, and the object of his delight and pleasure.

38. The power and wisdom of God, I, Wisdom, do declare unto you, is now vested in the Son and Daughter, the Two Anointed Ones, the head of this, his new earth, and the Lord of the new Heavens, the Father and Mother of the New Creation.

39. Through these, his mediators, He will continue to bestow his blessings upon the nations of the earth, till time shall have an end. This is his means of redemption to the fallen race; and this, his sacred order of grace, shall yet be revered, throughout the nations of the earth.

---

## GOD DECLARETH THE VESTMENT OF HIS POWER, IN WHICH HE HATH CLOTHED THE TWO ANOINTED ONES.

### PART II.

1. Thus saith the Lord, Listen O my people, and hearken all ye people who dwell on the earth; for I will declare unto you, the means whereby you may find access to my throne, and a rest within my kingdom.

2. My Two ANOINTED ONES, JESUS CHRIST and MOTHER ANN, the *Father* and *Mother* of all souls born into the New Creation, I have sent upon the earth, clothed with the garment of my power, to reveal to my creature man, (who has strayed from my paths, and marked out for himself a way and ways of death,) the way of life and liberty, to lead and direct him in the narrow way, direct to the mansions of my love.

3. Know ye, O my people, and know ye, all the inhabitants of the earth, that power is given to the Two ANOINTED ONES, over my creature man, in Heaven and on the earth. Yea, even over Angels in Heaven, are they LORD and SAVIOR.

4. And whatsoever they shall bind on earth, shall be bound in



Heaven; and whatsoever they shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in Heaven. Lo! them I have called to judge the earth, and the Heavens; and whatsoever is by them condemned and cast off, shall never enter my eternal kingdom of peace; such I will neither know, nor receive; but my judgments, which through these Anointed Ones I have pronounced upon the inhabitants of the earth, shall meet them when they look not for Me. I will sweep them with the besom of destruction from my presence; yea, they shall neither abide in the Heavens nor upon the earth.

5. And whatsoever is by them accepted, shall be accepted by Me, at my eternal throne, and shall have a place in my kingdom, in the endless ages of eternity.

6. Therefore, hear ye, all ye people, and receive, with hearts of gratitude, whatsoever may be bestowed upon you, by my *Holy and Chosen Ones*. Yea, let every soul bow unceasingly, and give thanks for the many blessings they have bestowed, and still are bestowing upon you, from my heavenly kingdom.

7. Harken ye, therefore, unto them; for they will teach you of my ways, that you may walk in my paths. But know ye every soul of man, yea, every spirit in Heaven and on earth, that ye cannot pass by this order of my Anointing, and find access to my throne. Ye cannot enter, but by this door of mercy; for thus will I be revealed in Heaven and on earth. Amen.

Inspired Writer,

*New Lebanon, N. Y.; February 17, 1841.* GILES B. AVERY.

## WORD AND SEAL OF THE ETERNAL FATHER, BROUGHT AND READ BY A HOLY ANGEL.

COPIED BY INSPIRATION AT CANTERBURY NEW HAMPSHIRE, MARCH 26, 1843.

1. Thus saith the holy spirit of Eternal Truth and of Endless Light in one voice; Great have been the out-pourings of my spirit upon my Zión, and many are the blessings which I have bestowed upon her inhabitants. And behold, I have chosen and prepared Me Instruments who shall move at my will, in the various parts of my Zion, which I have established by my own hand in this devoted land of America; who shall stand as living witnesses to the weighty

and important word which I, the living God, did write and seal with my many seals, and send forth from my Eternal Throne; guarded by the Holy Savior and many holy Angels, unto my Holy Mount, to be revealed in the strength and union of my holy order there, and copied by mortal hand, through deep tribulation and heavy sufferings.

2. And behold this is now done as pleaseth Me; for the Lion of the tribe of Judah hath prevailed to open the book, and loose the seals thereof. Ninety and nine are the seals revealed; but lo! in wisdom I planned it; for one was, and is not, and again is, and may this be affixed, in due season and order, to that word which I have purposed should benefit the nations of this earth, in my own way and time.

3. Thus saith the Holy Angel who brought the word and Seal; The last shall be first, and the first last; then write and fear not while I read the words on the Seal, for the will of God must be done.

#### **The Hundredth, or Unchangeable Seal of the Living God.**

1. Thus saith the Lord God of hosts; If any man shall carelessly or purposely add, alter, or diminish this sacred and permanent word of mine, by writing, printing, translating or reading it in any degree, shape or manner whatever, I will reward him in judgment seven fold; and he shall feel my anger, both day and night, for times and seasons, yea, until the sin shall be washed away by the waters of true repentance, and consumed by the fire of my justice.

2. Cursed shall be the body and soul that shall alter my Word, or cause it to be destroyed; yea, the tongue that shall blaspheme it also; and every one who may dare to lift up their voice, or put forth a hand to aid in burning my word, shall not escape the awful plagues which shall be poured out on the earth; for with a curse, I, the God of justice, will smite them, from the crown of their heads to the soles of their feet; and in inexpressible anguish shall they lament with bitterness their sin.

3. But to those who shall seek to keep my word holy and safe from all harm, believe, repent and obey in sacred fear; bend their knees in prayer, bow their souls and bodies low even to the dust, and raise their feeble voices to my throne, in tears of repentance and entreaty, I will hearken in love, and like a kind Father draw near and befriend them.

4. I will lead them to the true light of salvation ; make them my holy and well beloved servants, and they shall dwell in my kingdom forever, saith the Holy and Just One ; for I am the Beginning and Ending, and this is my unchangeable Seal which shall forever stand.

Amen, even so let it be.

Inspired Writer,

SUSAN H. WHITCHER.

## CLOSING WORD OF THE MIGHTY ANGEL OF GOD ;

REVEALED AT NEW LEBANON, NEW YORK, APRIL 17, 1843.

1. Give ear unto my voice, all ye nations of the earth, and listen with attention all ye dwellers in Zion's habitations.

2. By the command of my God have I been required closely to examine all that enters between the lids of this sacred book, whether brought forward as testimonies from those who at times had clearly seen it by the immediate inspiration of God, for many months previous to the writing of this Roll and Book, in different societies, and in various places, held in my hands or borne upon the wings of other holy Angels ; or whether it be merely as witnesses to the truth of that word herein contained.

3. My God did require that there should be many signers to his word, not for the sake of substantiating its truth ; for it hath proceeded and come forth from no other source, than the source of eternal truth itself ; but that all the inhabitants of the earth may know that God has a seed remaining upon the earth, a little chosen few, a poor afflicted and despised people, yet numbered in the Zion of his likeness ; who are ready and thankful for a privilege to do his will and pleasure, should it cost them all the enjoyments of life, and even the sacrifice of life itself.

4. My God doth not require, saith the mighty Angel, that all the inhabitants of Zion should sign this his first word to the children of men, in this the last dispensation of his grace to them, by affixing their own personal names ; neither does He require that all whom He hath caused to be used as inspired agents, in this his late manifestation, should sign their names, individually ; but a number sufficient to show the general union and approbation of the body of Zion at large, are permitted to sign it.

5. And further than this, says the Angel, is unnecessary, and not, at present, required by your God. But wait God's time for further requirements. Remember that He hath declared to all nations, that He worketh in a time of his own appointing, and willeth at his pleasure, the work for mortal man to be engaged in.

6. Therefore, hear and understand, all ye inhabitants of the earth, that but a few of those who have forsaken all for Christ's sake, now in this his second coming, without sin unto salvation, have placed their individual names in this Book;

7. Yet there are many, not herein named at this time, who stand equally justified before their God, as those who have affixed their names. And many there are, of various ages and classes, who have not signed their names as inspired instruments or agents, although they have had equal evidence in their own souls, with those who have signed, of the sublime and divine manifestations, for several years past, of a pure and holy God, to the inhabitants of Zion.

8. I, the Holy and Mighty Angel of God, do proclaim unto all people, both in and out of Zion, that God is able to make use of such an agency as He chooses, to convey his word and his will to the people:

9. But remember, that souls may be blessed with great gifts of discerning spirits, and of inspiration and revelation; yet lose their own salvation at last. These gifts can save none, any further than they yield true obedience to the revealed will of God, made known to them for their protection.

10. Again, I do testify unto all, that the true children of my Heavenly Father's kingdom, take no delight in having their names sounded abroad in the earth; they had much rather remain through life secluded, and enter eternity, having been unknown by the world at large. But if by any means, the will of God requireth their names to go abroad, they yield as rendering obedience, not as pleasing themselves.

11. God's word is truth, and needeth not the aid of mortals for its support; yet, for the sake of the unbeliever, He doth require a short testimony from such as He hath shown the Roll and Book which He was about to send forth to the inhabitants of earth, and that previous to the time of its being written.

12. As the inspired writer of the Roll and Book, was not suffered by his God, to know of these things until after the requirement of writing this Sacred Word had been accomplished, saith the

Holy Angel, through whom this word has been revealed to man ;

13. Therefore, read, and reflect in solemn silence ; for here are truths recorded, that will stand in time and in the endless ages of eternity ; not the “cunningly devised fables” of man or of woman ; but truths of that God, before whom all must shortly appear, in mercy or in judgment.

14. And all that is placed between these sacred lids, I have closely examined, according to the direction of God, my Heavenly Father. And the spirit and substance of all herein contained, I pronounce and declare to all the inhabitants of earth, to be solemn and unalterable truths of God ; and that which will stand for the same, in the endless ages of eternity.

15. Though the mortal writers or instruments of the word stand or fall from their present faith, and that sincerity of heart, in which they have written these testimonies, it can alter nothing, as respects the solemn truths they do contain.

16. They only alter their own situation ; and by denying the sacred truths which, by the spirit of God, have been sounded through their mouths, they disinherit themselves from his Holy Kingdom ; And their testimonies shall stand before the eyes of all people, as a solemn and awful record against them, both in time and in eternity, saith the Angel.

17. There never was, and never will be a dispensation of the mercy and grace of God opened to mankind, that can save them from their sins while walking in disobedience to its requirements.

18. But the greater the privilege that God hath granted them, by favoring them with his divine and sacred influence, the greater must be their horror and condemnation, in turning therefrom, and walking again in open disobedience to that true light and sacred power, which, by the mercy of God, had once been suffered to rest upon their souls.

19. Therefore, hearken and understand, all ye nations, kindreds, tongues and people ; for I, the mighty, holy and proclaiming Angel of God, do declare in your ears, and to your understanding, solemn truths of God.

20. None of the agents nor instruments that were ever used by the command of God, or in the hands of holy Angels, to sound forth his word and will to the people, were ever finally saved thereby, short



of walking in strict obedience to that which was required of them, in the order that God had appointed.

21. But whenever they turn their feelings in disobedience to these requirements, and reject the same, they rapidly hasten their own destruction, and separation from the holy spirit of God. Whether they be instruments that have been used in the Zion of his likeness, or whether they be instruments that are abroad in the world, it altereth not the path that all must pursue, to find their own souls' salvation and protection from the power of evil, which is the path of strict and true obedience to that revealed will and order of God that is established for their souls' protection in the day and time in which they live.

22. By the fruits shall mankind discern whether the work be of God, saith the holy and mighty Angel, whose word faileth not. Therefore read and understand, by holy fear and sacred reverence, the word of that God who giveth immortality, and eternal life to all who keep his commandments.

Inspired Writer,

PHILEMON STEWART.



### *Errata to Part II.*

#### Page.

294,	line	10	from top,	for 15, read 12.
298,	"	2	"	dele <i>New Lebanon</i> , N. Y. January 2, 1842.
"	"	14	"	dele <i>ye</i> .
302,	"	1	"	f. <i>know</i> , r. <i>known</i> .
308,	"	47	"	f. <i>in</i> , r. <i>by</i> .
310,	"	9	"	f. <i>Berkshirc</i> , r. <i>Hampshirc</i> .
312,	"	38	"	f. 1806, r. 1803.
313,	"	33	"	after Massachusetts, add <i>April 1, 1794</i> .
316,	"	39	"	after New York, add <i>November 9, 1805</i> .
320,	"	11	"	f. <i>thirty</i> , r. <i>thirty four</i> .
334,	"	45	"	f. 5, r. 15.

N. B. There are many places where the solemn and familiar style are intermingled in the same sentence. These may be corrected whenever the work is reprinted.

## CONTENTS TO PART II.

---

	Page.
Testifying Seal of the Prophet Jeremiah, . . . . .	223
A holy and divine Roll, written by the Prophet Elisha, . . . . .	224
A short Roll written by the holy Patriarch Noah, . . . . .	229
Words of the Lord by the Prophet Micah, . . . . .	234
Word of the Lord by the Prophet Ezekiel, . . . . .	236
A word of invitation from the holy Prophet Ezekiel, . . . . .	240
A word of warning and invitation by the Patriarch Noah, . . . . .	242
Word of the Lord communicated by the Prophet Malachi, . . . . .	244
The solemn warning of a holy Angel of God, . . . . .	246
A Roll brought and read by an holy Angel of God, . . . . .	247
Words of the holy Prophet Isaiah, . . . . .	248
A Roll of warning by a holy Angel, . . . . .	249
A golden Seal containing the testimony of Simon Peter, . . . . .	253
A holy Roll written by John the Revelator, . . . . .	257
A Roll of solemn warning, by Holy and Eternal Mother Wisdom, brought by her witnessing Angel, . . . . .	261
Interviews with the holy and mighty Angel of God, Ma'ne Me'rah Vak'na Si'na Jah; by Adah Zillah Potter, . . . . .	267
Testimonial evidence given by divine revelation, and witnessed by Harriet Goodwin, . . . . .	283
Testimonies of eleven mighty Angels, that attended the writing of the Roll, . . . . .	289
Testimony of John Allen, . . . . .	291
"    "    Luther Copley, . . . . .	293
"    "    Hiram Rude, . . . . .	294
"    "    Abigail Crosman, . . . . .	294
"    "    Hannah Blake, . . . . .	298
"    "    Orren Haskins, . . . . .	300
"    "    Daniel Crosman, . . . . .	301
"    "    Olive Wheeler, . . . . .	302
"    "    Emily Babcock, . . . . .	302
"    "    James X Smith, . . . . .	304
"    "    Charles McCartie, . . . . .	305
"    "    Sally Maria Stewart, . . . . .	306
"    "    David A. Buckingham, . . . . .	307
"    "    Willard Allen, . . . . .	309
"    "    Justice Harwood, . . . . .	310
"    "    Paulina Bates, . . . . .	310
"    "    Joseph Wicker, . . . . .	312
"    "    Joseph Patten, . . . . .	313
"    "    Martha Van Valen, . . . . .	313

# CONTENTS TO PART II.

	Page.
Testimony of Judith W. Collins, . . . . .	315
" " Averill Haskell, . . . . .	317
" " Jefferson White, . . . . .	318
" " Medad Smith, Jr. . . . .	320
" " Phebe Willcox, . . . . .	321
" " Calvin J. Parker, . . . . .	322
" " Eliza L. Chapin, . . . . .	322
" " Rollin Cramer, . . . . .	323
" " Enos Lequard, . . . . .	325
" " Seth Blanchard, . . . . .	325
" " Joseph Hammond, . . . . .	326
" " Lucy Clark, . . . . .	326
" " Lucy Myrick, . . . . .	328
" " William Leonard, . . . . .	329
" " Jonas Nutting, . . . . .	331
" " Daniel Myrick, . . . . .	332
" " Minerva L. Hill, . . . . .	333
" " Joanna Randall, . . . . .	335
" " William H. Wetherbee, . . . . .	335
" " Annis C. Godfrey, . . . . .	337
" " William Willard, . . . . .	338
" " William Tripure, . . . . .	339
" " James M. Otis, . . . . .	340
" " John Maloon, . . . . .	341
" " James C. Blanchard, . . . . .	342
" " Mary Whitcher, . . . . .	343
" " Hester Ann Adams, . . . . .	344
" " Myra A. Bean, . . . . .	346
" " Cynthia B. Bradley, . . . . .	350
" " Caleb M. Dyer, . . . . .	352
" " Abraham Perkins, . . . . .	352
" " Horace Folsom, . . . . .	353
" " Timothy Randlett, . . . . .	354
" " Susannah Curtis, . . . . .	355
" " Mary Fall, . . . . .	357
" " Rebecca Robinson, . . . . .	359
" " Otis Sawyer, . . . . .	361
" " Merrill Bailey, . . . . .	362
" " Lydia Nowell, . . . . .	363
" " Lavina P. McIntire, . . . . .	364
" " Sophia F. Mace, . . . . .	365
Communication from a Holy Spirit, . . . . .	367
A Seal from the Lord Jehovah, . . . . .	368
Testimony of Susan H. Whitcher and others, . . . . .	370
" " Seth Y. Wells, . . . . .	371
" " Benjamin Seth Youngs, . . . . .	374

# CONTENTS TO PART II.

	Page.
Testimony of William P. Williams, . . . . .	381
" " John Lyon, . . . . .	382
" " Elisha Pote, . . . . .	385
" " Daniel Moseley and others, . . . . .	387
Witnesses of the work of God in all ages of the world; and testimony of the Eternal Two in one, . . . . .	391
God declareth the vestment of his power, in which He hath clothed the Two Anointed Ones, . . . . .	396
Word and Seal of the Eternal Father, . . . . .	397
The Hundredth or Unchangeable Seal, . . . . .	398
Closing word of the Mighty Angel of God, . . . . .	399













COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



0021832188

938.93

St4

08185042

938.98  
ST4 C1

HOLLY ROLL AND BOOK

MAR 24 1950



